Assuts atters from Missions:

TRAVELS

Of feveral

Learned MISSIONERS

OF THE

Society of 7 ESUS,

INTO

DIVERS PARTS

OFTHE

ARCHIPELAGO,

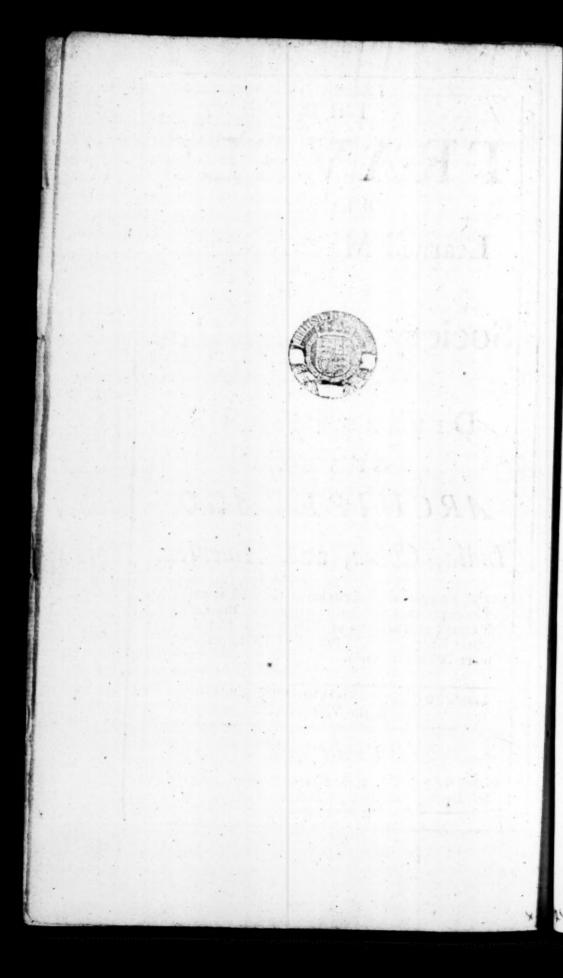
India, China, and America.

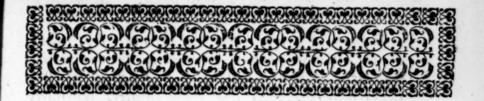
Containing a general Description of the most remarkable Towns; with a particular Account of the Customs, Manners and Religion of those several Nations, the whole interspers'd with Philosophical Observations and other curious Remarks.

Translated from the French Original publish'd at Paris in the Year 1713.

LONDON:

Printed for R. Gosling, at the Mitre and Crown, over aginft St. Dunstan's Church, in Fleet-street, M DCC XIV.





THE

PREFACE.

Twill be needless to take up the Readers Time with a long Account of the following Letters, the Heads of the Contents whereof may be seen in the Table, and it is hop'd every judicious

Person will find sufficient Entertainment and Information in them, to deserve that good Character, which has been given them in the Second Volume of the Memoirs of Literature, and which we here spare to insert to avoid anticipating upon the Opinion of others, who are freely left to be their own Judges. As there is great Variety of Subjects and those who handle them are all Men of Learning and known Abilities, there is no Question to be made but that every Man may find something agreeable to his Taste, unless perhaps there be some Palates so depraved as cannot find Satisfaction in any thing but what is Trivial and Romantick.

It may be proper here to observe, that some of the French Letters have been entirely omitted, as containing nothing but Relations of the Conversions of Insidels and other Matters peculiarly appertaining to the Missioners, which would only have swell'd the Volume and perhaps been acceptable to none. Of the Letters inserted, several are also much abridg'd, where they run out into Religious Discourses and Accounts of the Lives of some Missioners, as may be seen peculiarly mention'd at the End of some of the said Letters.

If any shall happen to think there is still too much of the particular Actions of the Missioners and of Religious Matters in some of the Letters, they are desir'd to consider that something must be allow'd for Connection, and above all that in most of those Parts, which cursorily read over may seem to be barely Religious, there is, when rightly Consider'd, much Information, as to the Manners, Customs and Idolatrous Worship of the

Indian Nations.

The Missioners being settled Inhabitants of those Countries they write of, speaking the Languages and reading the Books, are able to acquaint us with many Curiosuies, which Travellers in passing through can never be Masters of. The Writers of those Letters make the Knowledge of those People they are among their Study, and converse with all Sorts from the Highest to the Meanest; they are Men chosen out of Many for that Purpose, and consequently the only Perfons that can fet us Right in our Notions of those People so remote from us, and so different in all Respects. Having premis'd these few Lines touching the Translation, some Observations concerning the Original, made by the French Eastor shall be added, in regard they serve to clear some Diffigulties which may occur in the Letters and make known Several Particulars that may be acceptable. ₽y

By the Letters from Carnate it appears, that the Missioners in that new Mission and in all others throughout India, must continually stand upon their Guard against the Jealousy conceived of their being Europeans. That Notion alone would be sufficient to render all their Labours fruitless, abstractly from the many other Difficulties they are to surmount in

the exercise of their Functions.

In order to exempt themselves from that Suspicion, when they have learnt the Language and Customs of the Country, they put on the Habit of the Indian Penitents, and give out they are Sanias Romabouri, that is, Roman Priests or Religious Men, come from the North. For this Reason they comply with all their Customs, tho never so troublesome and disagreeable, and accordingly, fit on the Ground cross leg'd; eat on the Ground, never touching any thing with their left Hand, which, in the Opinion of those People, would be contrary to all the Rules of Decency and Politeness; keep a continual Fast, eating but one Meal a Day, which is made up of Fruit, Herbs and some Rice boil'd in Water; for it is well known, that Bread, Wine, Flesh, Eggs and Fish, which are the common Diet of other Nations, are absolutely prohibited the Missioners in India. If the first Missioners at Madure had refus'd to submit to that rigid Life, their Zeal would have prov'd Ineffectual, and they could not have Converted as they have actually done several Brachmans, and above One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Idolaters. The Mission of Carnate has been settled by the very same

It is no easy Matter to comprehend, whence the Indians came to conceive such an invincible Aversion for Europeans. Some Persons who interest themselves in the Progress of Religion in India have desir'd to be inform'd in that Affair, and it is a particular

particular Pleasure to me to give them that Satisfaction, which will be of Use for the better understanding of the Genius and Manners of the Indian Nation.

To this Purpose there are Two Things to be premis'd. The first is, that the Indians are divided into several Classes, which the Portugueses call Castas, that is, Races, or Tribes. There are Three of them which are the Chief; the Race of the Brachmans, which is the Prime Nobility; that of the Kchatrys, or Rajas, answerable to our Gentry, or Inserior Nobility in Europe, and that of the Choutres, that is

the Commonalty.

Besides these Three Races, which are very extensive, there is a Fourth call'd the Race of the Parias, being the meanest of the Multitude. This is look'd upon by all the others as an infamous Race, with which there is no having any Communication without forfeiting a Man's Honour. They have so horrid a Notion of the Parias, as to reckon what sever one of them touches desil'd and unsit to be put to any use; they always talk to them at a Distance; they are not permitted to live in the Towns, but must keep abroad, and build their Villages as remote as is appointed.

Each of those principal Races is divided into others subordinate to it, and some nobler than others. The Race of the Chouters comprises the greatest Number of those subaltern Races; for under the Name of Choutres are comprehended the Races of Merchants, Husbandmen, Goldsmiths, Carpenters, Masons, Painters, Weavers, &c. Every Trade is confined to one Race, and none can work at it but such as are of that Race; so that a Carpenter would be severely punished should he meddle with the Goldsmiths Trade. However there are some Professions to which every Man indifferently may apply himself

of what Race soever he be among the Choutres, as for Instance, those of a Merchant, Soldier and Husbandman; but there are others, which infinitely debase such as follow them, as for Example, in several Parts of India they reckon Fishermen, Shepherds, Shoe-makers, and generally all that work in Leather no better than Parias.

The second Thing to be premis'd is, that an Indian cannot, without degrading himself eat with one of an inferior Race than his own, nor any thing that has been dress'd by one of such a Race. Thus it must be a Brachman and not a Choutre, that dresses Meat for another Brachman.

The same is observed in Marriages, so that none can contract out of their own Race. Any Man that should Marry into an inferior Race would be disgrac'd for ever, look'd upon as infamous, and expell'd

his own Race.

In Short, it is impossible to express, what an extravagant Conceit the Brachmans have of their Nobility, what a Value they have for their Customs, and in what Contempt they hold the Laws and Usages

of other Nations.

By this it is easy to dicover whence the Indians have conceiv'd such a Horror for Europeans, which it is impossible ever to correct in them. When the Portugueles came first into India, they observ'd none of the Customs of the Country, they made no Distinction of Races, they convers'd indifferently with the Parias, they even took them into their Service, and from that Time the Contempt the Indians had for the Parias, communicated it self to the Portugueses, and has continu'd ever since.

Tho' the other Europeans were not ignorant of the Niceness of the Indians in that Particular, yet they regarded it no more than the Protugueses; they have always liv'd in India as they do in France,

A 4 England

England and Holland, without confining or using themselves to the Customs of that Nation. To this may be added the Liberty practis'd by many of them, their Excess in the use of Wine and their samiliar Way of treeting the Ministers of their Religion; all these Things have had great Influence upon a People who are naturally sober and stay'd, and who pay the most prosound Respect to those who are their Doctors and Instructors. This it is that has given the Indians, that extraordinary Aversion for Europeans, so often mention'd in the Letters the Missioners write from India, and particularly these here offer'd to the Publick.

As for the Letters from China, it appears by them that Christianity still advances there, and the Chinese Inscriptions written with the Emperors own Hand and given the Jesuits at Peking to be set up in their New Church, which are here inserted and translated, are a convincing Testimony of the good Opinion that Prince has of the Christian Religion

and of the Protection he affords it.

The Curious will doubtless be pleas'd to read the Letter from F. Jartoux, containing an exact Description of the Gin-seng, a Plant so famous throughout the Empire of China, and hitherto unknown in Europe. The Plant is drawn to the Life and the Actount of it is so particular, that every Man may

perfectly understand it's Qualities and Use.

The Extract of a Spanish Relation, Printed at Lima, in 1704, and Reprinted at Madrid in 1711, acquaints us with a Country hitherto unknown, into which F. Baraza first convey'd the Light of the Gospel, bringing together and civilizing an infinite Number of Barbarians, who liv'd dispers'd, like Wild Beasts in the Woods and Mountains; building several large Towns, and Baptising above Forty Thousand Idolaters.

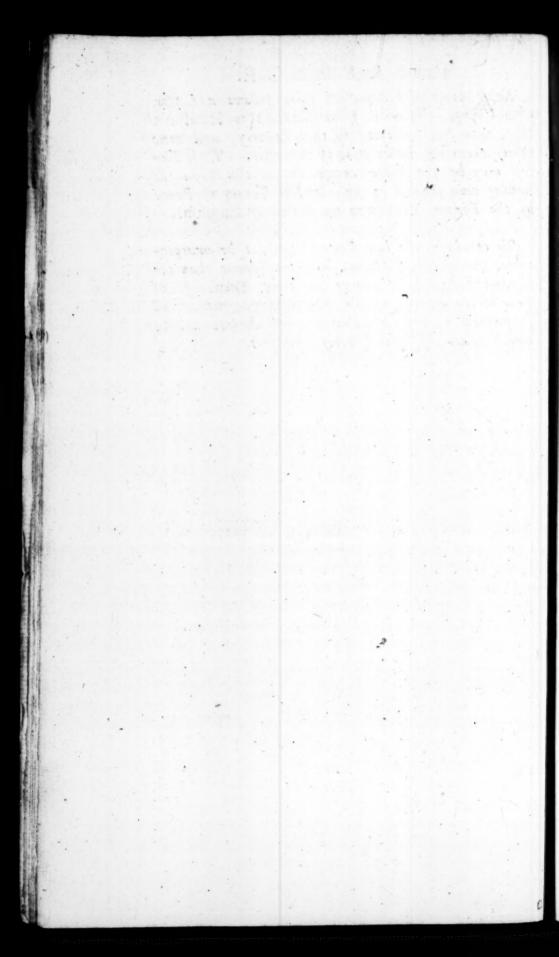
Being come into America there follows a Letter of a Voyage perform'd from Canada to Hudson's Bay, with some Account of that Country, and next to it a curious Description of Accadia. These Two last may be the more acceptable at this Time, as having been yielded up by the last Treaty of Peace by the King of France to the Crown of England.

CONTRACTOR STATE

To conclude, the last Letter may not be unacceptable, tho' from a Mission no more remote than the Mediterranean, as giving us some Knowledge of Four of the Islands of the Archipelago, not at all frequented by our Merchants or Travellers and to which we are consequently utter Strangers.



THE



THE

CONTENTS

- LETTER from Father Bouchet to the Bishop of Auranches, concerning the Knowledge the Indians have had of the True Religion, the Truth whereof they have corrupted with Fables.

 Pag. 1.
- II. A Letter from the same F. Bouchet to F. Baltus, concerning the Oracles deliver'd by the Devil in India, and the Silencing of those Oracles in those Countries, where Christianity gains footing.

 p. 27
- III. The first Letter from F. Martin to F. Villette, containing many Particulars of the Country of Marava.

 p. 54.

- IV. The second Letter from the said F. Martin to F. Villette, on the same Subject. p. 77.
- V. A Letter from F. de la Lane to F. Mourgues, containing the Extent of the Mission of Carnate, the servile Condition of the Indians; their Aversion to Europeans; their Religion, the Original of Idolatry among them; their Morality; the Influence Judiciary Astrology has over them; the Learning of the Brachmans; their Notion of the Contrivance of the World; their Knowledge in Arithmatick and Astronomy; and their Systeme of the Heavens, and the Motions of the Planets.
- VI. Extract of a Letter from the same F. de la Lane, concerning the Nature of the Soil of Carnate and it's Product; the principal Fruits growing there; extravagant Niceness of the Indians; Learning of the Brachmans, and the Value they put upon their Books. p. 121.
- VII. A Letter from F. Martin to F. de Villette, containing the present State of Christianity in the Kingdom of Marava; the Race, or Tribe of Robbers; a cruel and barbarous Custom among those People; their Revolt against their Prince; and the Disorders they occasion in the Country.

 p. 126
- VIII. A Letter from F. Santiago to F. Emanuel Saray, concerning the building of a New Church in the Kingdom of Cagonti, an Infurrection of Heathen Priests against the Missioner, &c. p. 133.

IX

IX. A Letter from F. Stephen le Gac to F. Charles Poree, about a Persecution rais'd at Chinnaballaram, in India. p. 140.

tr-

7.

es,

r-

s;

eir

0-

he

ce

h-

ne

a-

.10

la

of

ts

he

he

I.

e,

in

m

st

a-

6

el

W

r-

0-

X

- X. A Letter from F. Papin to F. le Gobien, of the Arts and Physick of the Indians. p. 147.
- XI. A Letter from F. Favre to F. de la Boesse, containing the State of Christianity in the Philippine Islands; Abbot Sidore's Entrance into Japan; Jesuits going to discover the New Islands de los Palaos; Project for planting of the Faith in the Islands of Nicobar; the Situation of those Islands; Religion and Manners of their Inhabitants; the Arrival of the Missioners in those Islands.

 p. 154.
- XII. A Letter from F. d' Entrecolles to the F. Procurator General of the Missions of India and China, of the Troubles which happen'd in the Emperor of China's Family; Artifices us'd by the said Emperor's Eldest Son to destroy the Hereditary Prince; that Prince restor'd to Favour, and the Eldest Son punish'd; the Emperor's Sickness; he is cur'd by F. Rhodes.

 p. 164.
- XIII. Exposition of a Chinese Inscription given by the Emperor to the Jesuits, to be set up in their New Church in Peking.

 p. 174.
- XIV. A Letter from F. Chavagnae to F. Le Gobien, concerning the Zeal of the Chinese Christians, and the Obstacles that occur in Converting of the Idolaters.

 p. 177.

XV.

- XV. A Letter from F. de Bourzes to F. Stephen Souciet, containing several Observations, concerning the Lights which are seen in the Sea.

 p. 191.
- XVI. A Letter from F. Jartoux to F. de Fontaney, containing a Description of the Church built by the Jesuits within the Emperor's Palace at Peking; the wonderful Goodness of the Emperor, &c. p. 198.
- XVII. A Letter from the faid F. Jartoux to the F. Procurator General of the Missions of China and India, containing the Virtues of the famous Plant Gin-seng; the Manner of preparing it; the Places where it grows; Order observed by those sent to gather it, Description of the Plant, and it's Figure in a Copper Plate.

 p. 215.
- XVIII. Extract of a Letter from F Gerbillon, at Peking 1705, giving an Account of a Country House of the Emperor of China; Inundation of a vast Country; Conversions of Insidels and Honesty of Converts. p. 226.
- XIX. Abridgment of a Spanish Relation, concerning the New Mission of the Moxos, in America; containing, the Situation and Extent of the Country of the Moxos; it's ill Climate; particular Account of a Beast call'd Ocorome; want of Government among the Moxos; Simples growing in their Country; their Ridiculous Ornaments, Employments; Ceremonies at Funerals and Marriages, Religion, Ministers and Solemnities; F. Baraza's first

te-

ns,

he

91.

on-

ch

ace

m-

98.

to

of

of

of

WS;

it,

in a

15.

at

unun-

of

226.

on-

in

Ex-

ill

all'd

the ry;

ats;

Re-

za's first

first coming among the Moxos; he is fent to the Chiriquanos; Customs and Stupidity of those People; he returns to the Moxos. Converts many, reduces them to build and live in Towns, and fettles a Form of Government among them; goes to discover the Coseremonians, Cirionians and Guarayans; Barbarous Custom of the Guarayans; he discovers a new Way over the Mountains; a Country of Amazons; he goes into the Country of the Baures and is kill'd by them. p. 230.

XX. A Letter from F. Marest to F. de Lamberville, Procurator of the Missions of Canada, of the Settlement of the French at Hudson's Bay; their War with the English; the French abandon that Settlement; return to it under Monsieur d' Iberville; Account of the Voyage; the English Fort taken; Manners and Customs of the Native Savages; the Climate and feveral Nations Inhabiting it; Fort retaken by the English.

XXI. Extract of an Account of the Country of Accadia, in North America, yielded up in the last Treaty of Peace by the King of France to the Crown of England, containing a Description thereof, with the Customs, Manners and Religion of the Natives, &c. Written in the Year 1710, by a French Gentleman, and fent to a Missioner of the Society of JESUS. p. 277.

XXII. A Letter from F. Portier to F. Fieurian; being a Description of some of the Islands of the Archipelago; the Island of Syphanto,

it's Extent and Nature of the Soil; Character of the Inhabitants; Churches and Monasteries in the Island; of the Island of Serpho; it's Extent and Product, &c. the Island of Therma; it's Extent; Product, Parishes, Monasteries, &c. the Island of Andros, it's Fertility, Ignorance and Avarice of the Caloyers or Greek Monks; Description of Apano Castro.

p. 318.

And the state of the could also de the could be a second to the could b

Mines our drive avery word avery



THE

10



A

LETTER

FROM

F. BOUCHET,

Of the Society of JESUS, Missioner at Madure, and Superior of the New Mission of Carnate,

TO THE

Lord Bishop of Auranches.

My Lord,

nd of he Paos, he



HE Labours of an Apostolical Person in India are so great, and so continual, that the Care of preaching the Name of Jesus Christ to the Idolaters, and of improving the new Converts, seem to be more than suffi-

cient entirely to take up a Missioner. In short, at

fome Times of the Year they have scarce Time to live, much less to apply themselves to Study, and a Millioner is often oblig'd to borrow from his Rest at Night, as much Time as is requisite for Prayer and the other Duties of his Profession.

Practices mers.

However, at some other Seasons, and even of Miffo- some Hours of the Day, we find Leisure enough, to refresh us from our Toils by some fort of Study. It is then our Care to make even our Diversion advantageous to our holy Religion. To that Purpose we then improve ourselves in those Sciences, which are known among the Idolaters, in whose Conversion we are labouring, and we make it our Business to discover, even among their Errors, fomething that may convince them of the Truth we come to make known to them.

Indian tion of ture.

During that Time, whilst the Duties of my Idolatry, Ministry have allow'd me some Leisure, I have, a Corrup- as far as I have been able, let myself into the Sythe Scrip- frem of Religion receiv'd among the Indians. What I propose in this Letter, is only to lay before your Lordship, and to put together some Conjectures, which, I am of Opinion, you may think worthy your Observation. They all tend to prove, that the Indians have taken their Religion from the Books of Mofes and the Prophets; that all the Fables their Books are fill'd with, do not so much disguise the Truth but that it may still be known; and to conclude, that besides the Religion of the Hebrew Nation, which they learnt, at least in Part, by their Commerce with the Jews and Egyptians, there appear among them plain Footsteps of the Christian Religion, preached to them by St. Thomas, the Apostic, Pantanns, and other great Men, ever fince the first Ages of the Church.

I have made no Question of your Lordship's Reflecallowing of the Liberty I take in sending you tions of this Letter, it being my Opinion, that such Use to Reslections as may be of Use for confirming and anity. defending of our Holy Religion, ought of Course to be presented to you. They will touch you more than any other, after demonstrating, as you have done, the Truth of our Faith, by the most extensive Erudition, and the exactest Knowledge

in Antiquity, both Sacred and Profane.

I remember, my Lord, I have read, in your learned Book of Evangelical Demonstration, that the Doctrine of Moses had penetrated as far as India; and your singular Care in observing, what-soever may be found favourable to Religion in Authors, has anticipated some of those Things I might have had occasion to mention to you. I will therefore only add, what I have discover'd that is New, upon the Spot, by reading of the most ancient Books of the Indians, and by the Conversation I have had with the most learned Men of the Country.

It is most certain, my Lord, that the genera- No Indility of the Indians are no way tainted with the ans Athe-Absurdities of Atheism. They have exact No-ist. tions enough of the Deity, tho' disguis'd and corrupted by the Worship of Idols. They ac-Their Noknowledge one God infinitely perfect, who has tion of been from all Eternity, and in whom are the most God. excellent Attributes. Thus far nothing can be better, or more conformable to the Belief of God's People, in Relation to the Deity. Here follows what Idolatry has unfortunately added:

Most of the Indians affirm, that the great of other Number of Deities they at present worship, are Deities. no other than subaltern Gods, and subject to the Sovereign Being, who is equally Lord of the Gods and of Men. That great God, they say,

n

C

B 2

15

is infinitely exalted above all other Beings, and that infinite Distance is what hinders his having any Communication with frail Creatures. what Proportion can there be, add they, between a Being infinitely perfect and created Beings, full, as we are of Imperfections and Frailties. For that Reason it was, according to them, that Paravaravastou, that is, the Supreme God, created three other inferior Gods, viz. Brama, Vichnou and Routren. To the First, he has given the Power of Creating; to the Second, that of Preserving; and to the Third, that of Destroying.

But these three Gods, ador'd by the Indians, are, in the Opinion of their Learned Men, the Sons of a Woman they call Parachatti, that is, the Sovereign Power. If this Fable were reduc'd to its Original, it were easy therein to discover the Truth, tho' fo much difguis'd by the ridiculous Notions added by the Spirit of Falsehood.

Exposition of them.

The first Indians would not say any thing, but that whatsoever is done in the World, either by Creation, which they affign to Brama; or in Preservation, which is the Part of Vichnou; or in the feveral Revolutions, which are the Work of Routren; proceeds only from the absolute Power of Paravaravastou, or the Supreme God. Those Carnal Wits have fince made a Woman of their Parachatti, and given her three Sons, which are no other than the principal Effects of Omnipotency; for, in short, Chatti, in the Indian Language signifies Power; and Para, Supreme or Absolute:

Formerly

This Notion the Indians have of a Being inworship'd finitely superior to the other Deities, denotes that their Forefathers really worshipp'd but one God, and that Polytheism, or the Plurality of Deities, was brought in among them after the same manher as it was into all Idolatrous Countries.

I do not pretend, my Lord, that this first Knowledge is a very evident Proof of the Communication between the Indians and the Egyptians, or the Jews. I am sensible, that without any fuch Help, the Author of Nature has ingrafted this fundamental Truth in the Minds of all Men, and that it is only alter'd in them through the Corruption and Depravedness of their Hearts. For the same Reason I forbear giving you any Account of what the Indians have thought concerning the Immortality of our Souls, and several other fuch like Truths.

١,

1, n

of

7-

s,

ie S,

d

er

1-

it

y

in

or

rk

te

d.

of

ch

i-

n-

or

nat

d,

es,

n-I

However, I believe you will not be displeas'd Resemto know, after what manner our Indians find the blance of Man to Resemblance of Man with the Sovereign Being God expounded in their Authors. Here follows what how exa learned Brachman has affur'd me he has, in re-pounded. ference to that Affair, taken out of one of their

most ancient Books. Imagine, fays that Author, a Million of large Vessels all full of Water, on which the Sun casts the Rays of his Light. That beautiful Luminary, tho' but one, in some manner multiplies, and entirely represents himself in a Moment, in each of those Vessels; an Image of him extremely like is feen in each of them. Our Bodies are those Vessels full of Water; the Sun is the Emblem of the Sovereign Being, and the Figure of the Sun represented in each of those Vessels, naturally enough lays before us our Souls created to the likeness of God.

I will go on, my Lord, to some Sketches better drawn, and more proper to give Satisfaction to so discerning a Judgment as yours is. Give me leave here to relate Things plainly as I have learnt them. It would be altogether needless, in writing to so learned a Prelate as you are, to

add my particular Reflections.

The

The Indians, as I have had the Honour to inform you, believe that Brama is he, of the three subaltern Deities, who has receiv'd of the su-Creation preme God the Power of Creating. Accordingof Man. ly it was Brama that created the first Man; but what makes for my Purpose, is, that Brama formed Man of the Slime of the Earth, then just created. It is true, he found fome Difficulty in finishing his Work; he went about it several Times, and did not hit it till the third. Fable has added this last Circumstance to the Truth, and it is no wonder, that a God of the fecond Rank should stand in need of an Apprentiship to learn to make a Man with that perfect Proportion of all his Parts, as we fee him. But had the Indians stuck to that which Nature, and in all Probability the Intercourse with the Jews had taught them, concerning the Unity of God, they would have also rested satisfy'd with what they had learnt by the same means of the Creation of Man; they would have gone no farther than to fay, as they do conformably to the Holy Scripture, that Man was form'd of the Slime of the Earth, newly produc'd by the Hands of the Creator.

This is not all, my Lord, Man being once created by Brama, with all that Trouble I have told you; the new Creator was the more charmed with his Creature, because it had cost him so much Labour to finish it. The next thing is to place it in a Dwelling worthy of itself.

Paradi'e.

Scripture is magnificent in the Description it gives of the Earthly Paradife. The Indians are so no less in the Accounts they give us of their Chorcam. It is according to them a Garden of Delight, where all Sorts of Fruit are found in great Plenty. There is also a Tree, the Fruit whereof would confer Immortality, if it were allow'd

allow'd to be eaten. It would be strange, that People who had never heard of the Terrestrial Paradise, should, without knowing it, draw a

Picture fo very like.

It is also very wonderful, my Lord, that the inferior Gods, who ever fince the Creation of the World multiply'd almost to an infinite Number, had not, or at least were not sure of the Privilege of Immortality, which would have been very acceptable to them. I must give you a Story the *Indians* tell to this Purpose. This Story, as fabulous as it is, has certainly no other Original, but the Doctrine of the Jews, and perhaps even that of the Christians.

The Gods, say our Indians, try'd all Sorts of Ways and Means to obtain Immortality. After much Search, they bethought themselves to have recourse to the Tree of Life, which was in the Chorcam. That Expedient succeeded, and by eating from Time to Time of the Fruit of that Tree, they secur'd to themselves the precious Treasure, which it so much concerns them not

to lose. A famous Serpent, call'd Cheien, per-The Serceiv'd that the Tree of Life had been discover'd pent and by the Gods of the second Rank. The keeping Tree of of that Tree having in all likelihood been committed to his Charge, he was so enrag'd at the Trick put upon him, that he scatter'd a great Quantity of Poison over the Plain. All the Earth selt the Essects of it, and no Man was to escape the Insection of that mortal Poison; but the God Chiven took Pity on Human Nature; he appear'd in the Shape of Man, and nothing hesitating, swallow'd all that Poison, wherewith the malicious Serpent had insected the Universe.

You see, my Lord, that Things clear up by Degrees the farther we advance. Be pleas'd to B 4 listen

listen to another Fable I am going to tell you, for I should certainly impose on you, did I go about to tell you any thing more serious. You will find no Difficulty in discovering the History of the Flood, and the principal Circumstances the Scripture relates.

The Flood.

The God Routren, who is the great Destroyer of the created Beings, resolv'd one Day to drown all Mankind, pretending he had just Cause to be displeas'd with them. His Design could not be so secret, but that Vichnou, the Preserver of Creatures, was sensible of it. You will perceive, my Lord, that they were considerably oblig'd to him, upon this Occasion. He discover'd the very Day precisely on which the Deluge was to happen. His Power did not extend so far as to put a Stop to the Execution of the God Routren's Projects; but at the same Time his Qualification of God the Preserver of Things created, impower'd him to prevent, if it were possible, the most pernicious Esset, and thus he went about it.

Noah 8.

He appear'd one Day to Sattiavarti, his great Confident, and warn'd him that there would shortly be an universal Deluge, that the Earth would be drowned, and that Routren defign'd no less than to destroy all Men and Beasts. However he affur'd him, he had nothing to fear for himself, and that in despight of Routren he would find Means to fave him, and to manage it so as the World should be peopled again. His Design was, to produce a wonderful Bark, at the Time when Routren least thought of it, and to shut up in it a good Stock of at least eight Hundred and forty Millions of Souls and Seeds of Beings. It was also requisite, that Sattiavarti, at the Time of the Deluge, should be on a very high Mountain, which he must take special Care to make known to him. Some Time after Sattiavarti, as had

ft T

tl

te

had been foretold to him, spy'd an infinite Number of Clouds gathering. He observ'd, without any Commotion, the Storm threatning over the Heads of guilty Mortals; the most dreadful Rain that had ever been seen sell from Heaven; the Rivers swell'd, and spread themselves with much Rapidity over the Face of the Earth; the Sea broke out beyond its Bounds, and mixing with the overslown Rivers, in a short Time cover'd the highest Mountains; Trees, Beasts, Men, Cities and Kingdoms, were all drowned; all animated Beings perish'd and were destroy'd.

In the mean Time Sattiavarti, with some of his Penitents, had withdrawn himself to his Mountain. There he expected the Relief promis'd him by the God; nor was he without some Moments of Dread. The Water, which continually grew more powerful, and insensibly drew near his Retreat, every now and then put him into terrible Frights; but at the very Moment, when he gave himself over for lost, he saw the Bark appear, which was to save him. He enter'd it immediately with his devout Followers. The eight Hundred and forty Millions of Souls and Seeds of Beings were shut up there before.

The Difficulty confisted in steering the Bark, and keeping it up against the Impetuousness of the Waves, which were then in a furious Agitation.

The God Vichnou took Care to provide for it; he immediately converted himself into a Fish, and made use of his Tail instead of a Rudder to steer the Vessel. The God, who was at the same Time Fish and Pilot, manag'd so dexterously, that Sattiavarii, waited at his Ease for the Water to drain off the Earth.

e

p i

t

e

es

You fee, my Lord, the Matter is plain, and it requires no great Penetration, to discover in this Relation, intermix'd with Fables and the most extravagant Fancies, what Holy Writ tells us of the Flood, of the Ark, and of the Preservation of Noah and his Family.

Abra-Brama

Our Indians go farther yet, and after repreham and fenting Noah, under the Name of Sattiavarti, they might have well appropriated to Brama the the same, most singular Adventures of Abraham's Life. Here follow some Sketches, which seem to me to have a very great Resemblance with them.

> The Similitude of the Names might at first Sight confirm my Conjectures. It is plain that the Difference between Brama and Abraham is not great, and it might be wish'd, that our Men learned in Etymologies, had not made use of others less agreable to Reason, and more strain'd.

Sarafvadi the Same as Sarah.

This Brama, whose Name is so like that of Abraham, was marry'd to a Woman, whom all the Indians call Sarafvadi. You may judge, my Lord, what Weight this Name adds to this Conjecture. The two last Syllables of the Word Sarasvadi in the Indian Language, are an honourable Termination; so that Vadi answers fitly enough to our word Madam. This Termination is found in the Names of several Women of Distinction; as for Instance, in that of Parvadi, Wife to Routren. Thus it is evident, that the two first Syllables of the Word Sarasvadi, which are properly the whole Name of Brama's Wife, are reduc'd to Sara, which is the Name of Abrabam's Wife.

Howeverthere is still something more peculiars from Bra- Brama, among the Indians, like Abraham among ma er the Jews, has been the Father of several diffe-Abrarent Races, or Tribes. Those two Nations ham.

agree

f

je

b

Ci

ha

W

to

th

th

ba

th

m

Wi

mi

for

d

n

e

ls

i,

ne

e,

to

ft

at

is

en

of

re

of

all

ny

n-

a-

ır-

tly

12-

of

di,

he

ich

fe,

ra-

ar:

ng

ffe-

ons

agree also exactly in the Number of those Tribes. At Ticherapali, where at this Time is the most famous Temple of India, a Festival is kept yearly, on which a venerable old Man, carries twelve Children before him, which, as the Indians say, represent the twelve Heads of the principal Races. It is true, some Doctors are of Opinion, that the said old Man in that Ceremony represents Vichnon; but that is not the general Opinion of the Learned, or of the Multitude, who commonly say, that Brama is Head of all the Tribes.

Be that as it will, I do not think it necessary that all Things should exactly answer one another, in order to discover the Doctrine of the ancient Hebrews in that of the Indians; for these often divide among several Persons, what the Scripture relates of only one, or else appropriate to one, what the Scripture assigns to many; but this Dissernce, in my Opinion, ought rather to serve to support, than to overturn our Conjectures; and I believe that too precise a Resemblance would only make them liable to Suspicion.

Supposing what has been said, I will proceed, my Lord, in the Relation of what the Indians have borrow'd from the History of Abraham, whether they attribute it to Brama, or apply it to Honour some other of their Gods, or of their Heroes.

The Indians reverence the Memory of one of Parallel their Penitents, who, like the Patriarch Abra-of the Sabam, went about to facrifice his Son to one of crifice of the Gods of their Country. That God had demanded that Victim of him; but was fatisfy'd with the Father's good Will, and would not permit him to put it in Execution. There are some, nevertheless, who say the Child was

put to Death, but the God restor'd him to Life.

Race of

Circumcifion

ws'd.

I have met with a Custom, among one of the Robbers. Races of India, which has surpris'd me; it is that they call the Race of Robbers. Do not believe, my Lord, that, because there is among these People a whole Tribe of Robbers, therefore all the Profesfors of that worthy Employment are gather'd into one particular Body, and that they have a peculiar Privilege of Robbing exclusive to all others. Hereby is only to be understood, that all the Indians of the said Race do actually rob, without any Remorfe; but the Misfortune is, they are not the only People to be suspected.

After this clearing of the Point, which I have thought requisite, I return to my Story. I have taken Notice, that among the faid Tribe, they observe the Ceremony of Circumcision; but it is not perform'd in their Infancy;

and not till about the Age of twenty Years; nor are they all subject to it; for only the chief Men of the Race receive it. That Custom is very ancient, and it is hard to discover whence

they had it, among a People altogether devoted to Idolatry.

Your Lordship has seen the History of the Flood and of Noah, in Vichnou and Sattiavarti; that of Abraham, in Brama and in Vichnou; it will be a Satisfaction to you also, to see that of Moses in the same Gods; and I am fully perfuaded you will find less Alteration in it than in

the others.

Parallel of Mo-

Nothing feems to me more to refemble Moses, than the Indian Vichnou metamorphos'd into Chrichnen; for in the first Place Chrichnen, in the Indian Language signifies Black, and which serves to denote that Chrichnen came from a Country,

where

to

he

is

e-

ng

re-

y-

nd

ng

ın-

ace

the

to

I

ry.

aid

m-

у;

rs;

ief

is

nce

ted

the

ti;

it

of

er-

in

fes,

nto

the

ves

ry.,

ere

where the Inhabitants are black. The Indians add, that one of Chrichnen's nearest Relations was expos'd in his Infancy, in a little Cradle, on a great River, where he was in evident Danger of perishing. He was taken up, and being a very beautiful Child, was carry'd to a great Princess, who caus'd him to be carefully brought up, and afterwards provided for his Education.

I know not why the Indians chose rather to apply this Accident to one of Chrichnen's Relations, than to Chrichnen himself. What shall we do in this Case, my Lord! I must tell you Things as they really are, nor will I go about to difguise the Truth, to make the greater Resemblance between the Adventures. Thus it was not Chrichnen, but one of his Relations, that was bred up in the Palace of a great Princess. In this Point, the Comparison with Mases is defective. What follows will make some Amends for that Desect.

As foon as Chrichnen was born, he was also ex-Chrichpos'd on a great River, to deliver him from the nen ex-King's Indignation, who watch'd the Moment pos'd on of his Birth to put him to death. The River respectfully open'd both Ways, and would not permit its Water to offend that precious Charge. The Infant was taken from that dangerous Place, and bred up by Shepherds. He afterwards married the Daughters of the Shepherds, and for a long Time kept the Flocks belonging to his Fathers in Law. He foon fignaliz'd himself, among all his Companions, who chose him for their Chief. Then did he perform Wonders in Behalf of his Flocks, and of those that kept them. He flew the King, who had made cruel War upon them. He was pursu'd by his Enemies, and not being in a Condition to withstand them, he retir'd

The Sea tir'd to the Sea, which open'd a Way for him to opens for pass through the midst of it, and then swallow'd bim. those that pursu'd him. Thus it was he escap'd

the Torments prepar'd for him.

After this, who can question, but that the Indians had some Knowledge of Moses, under the Name of Vichnou, metamorphos'd into Chrichnen; but they have added to the Knowledge of that famous Leader of God's People, that of feveral Customs, which he has describ'd in his Books, and of several Laws he establish'd, and the Observation whereof continu'd after him.

Tewish

Among those Customs, which the Indians can Customs, have had from none but the Jews, and which still continue in the Country, I reckon their frequent Bathing, their Cleanfings, an extraordinary Horror for dead Bodies, by touching of which they believe themselves defil'd, the distinct Order, and the difference of Races, the inviolable Law, which prohibits marrying out of their peculiar Tribes, or Races. I should never have done, did I go about to fum up all Particulars. I flick to some Remarks, which are not altogether so common in the Books of the Learned.

I knew a Brachman reckned of great Capacity among the Indians, who told me the following Story, the Meaning whereof he did not comprehend himself, as long as he continu'd in the Darkness of Idolatry. The Indians perform a Sacrifice, call'd Ekiam, which is the most noted of all that are perform'd in India; in it they offer a Sheep, at it they recito a Prayer, in which the following Words are pronounc'd with a loud Voice, When will it be that the Saviour will be born? When will it be that the Redeemer will appear ?

Sacrifice of a Sheep.

ou

the

This Sacrifice of a Sheep feems to me very Refenmuch to allude to that of the Paschal Lamb; for bles the it is to be observ'd, as to that Particular, that Paschal as the Jews were all oblig'd to eat Part of the Lamb. Victim, so the Brachmen, tho' they are not ailow'd to eat any Flesh, are dispenc'd with on the Day of the Sacrifice of Ekiam, and oblig'd by the Law to eat of the Sheep fo facrific'd, and

which they divide among themselves.

to

d

d

n-

he

h-

of

e-

nis

nd

1.

an

ch

re-

li-

of

di-

he

of

ver

ti-

the

ity

ing

m-

his

Several Indians worthip Fire, and even their Perpetu-Gods have offer'd Sacrifice to that Element al Fire. There is a peculiar Precept for the Sacrifice of Oman, by which it is ordain'd always to keep up the Fire, and never to suffer it to go out. He who affifts at the Ekiam, is oblig'd to put Wood to the Fire every Morning and Evening, to feed it. This nice Care answers exactly enough to the Command given in Leviticus, Chap. 6. Ver. 12, 13. And the Fire upon the Altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out, and the Priest shall burn Wood on it every Morning. The Fire shall ever be burning upon the Altar, it shall never go out. The Indians have done something more in regard to ot the Fire. They cast themselves headlong into the midst of Flames. You will think, my Lord, as I do, that they would have done much better in not adding this cruel Ceremony to what the Jews had taught them as to this Partithe cular.

The Indians have also an extraordinary No-Serpents tion of Serpents. They believe those Creatures worship'd. of-have fomething Divine, and that the Sight of them is fortunate. Thus many worthip Serpents, and pay them the most profound Respect; but those ungrateful Animals, do not forbear out the worshippers after a cruel Manner: Had the Brazen Serpent, which Moses show'd to the People of God, and which heal'd by only

looking on it, been as cruel as the Indian living . Serpents, I question, whether the Jews would

ever have been tempted to worship it.

Charity toward Slaves.

In fine, my Lord, let us add the Charity the Indians have for their Slaves. They treat them almost as well as their own Children; they take great Care to educate them well; they supply them bountifully with all Things; they want for nothing, either as to Cloathing, or Sustenance; they marry them, and feldom fail to make them free. Does not this look as if Moses had prescrib'd the Precepts we read in Leviticus as to this Point, to the Indians, as well as to the Fews?

What likelihood is there then, my Lord, that the Indians had not formerly some Knowledge of the Law of Moses? What they farther add, concerning their Law and their Legislator Brama, feems to me evidently to remove all Doubt that

might occur as to this Particular.

Brama Lawgiver.

Brama gave the Law to Men. It is that Vedam, or Book of the Law, which the Indians look upon as infallible. It is, according to them, the Word of God, dictated by the Abadam, that is, by him who cannot be mistaken, and who essentially tells the Truth The Vedam, or the Law of the Indians, is

Vedam

the Law. divided into four Parts; but, according to the Opinion of several learned Indians, there was formerly a Fifth, which has been loft by Length of Time, and could never be recover'd.

> The Indians have an inconceivable Esteem for the Law they have receiv'd from their Brama The profound Respect with which they hear it repeated, the Choice of proper Persons to read it, the Preparations to be made in Order to m it, and an Hundred more such Circumstances

Respect for the Law.

L

b

L

are perfectly agreable to what we know of the Jews, in relation to the Holy Law, and to Mo-

les, who reveal'd it to them.

ld.

he

m

ke

ly

or

e;

em

reto

the

hat

e of

on-

ma; hat

Ve-

ians

to

the be

uth.

15

to

here

: by

eco-

for

ama ar it

read

r to

nces

are

The Misfortune is, my Lord, that the Respect the Indians have for their Law, is carry'd fo far, that they keep it from us as a Mystery never to be approach'd to. I have nevertheless learnt enough of some of their Doctors, to make you fensible, that the Books of the pretended Brama's Law, are an Imitation of Moses's Penta-

The first Part of the Vedam, which they call First Irroucouvedam, treats of the first Cause, and of Book of the Manner how the World was created. What Brama, they have told me most fingular, in relation to Creation, our Subject, is, that in the Beginning there was nothing but God and the Water; and that God mov'd upon the Waters. It is easy enough to observe how much that resembles the first Chapter of Genefis.

I have been told by feveral Brachmans; that The third in the third Book, which they call Samavedam, Morathere are many Precepts of Morality; that feems hiy. to me to answer the Moral Precepts scatter'd

about in Exodus.

The fourth Book, which they call Adarana-The veddm; contains the different Sacrifices they are fourth, of to offer, the Qualifications requisite in the Sacrifi-Victims, the Manner of building the Temples, ces. and the feveral Festivals that are to be observ'd. This, without much divining, may be a Notion taken from the Books of Leviticus and Deuteronomy.

In Conclusion, my Lord, that nothing may This Law be wanting to the Parallel; as it was on the fa-given on mous Mountain of Sinai that Moses receiv'd the a Moun-Law, so was it on the renowned Mountain of fain.

Maha-

Mahameron, that Brama had the Vedam of the Indians. This Mountain of India is the same the Greeks call'd Meros, where they say Bacchus was born, and which was once the Mansion of the Gods. The Indians to this Day say, that this Mountain is the Place, where the Chorchams, or the several Paradises they own are plac'd.

Will it not be proper, my Lord, that having faid enough concerning Moses and his Law, we should add something concerning that Prophet's Sister Miriam. If I am not much mistaken, her History has not been

altogether unknown to our Indians.

Lakehoumi resembles Miriam.

The Scripture tells us, that Miriam, after the miraculous passing of the Red Sea, assembled the Israelite Women, took musical Instruments, and fell a dancing with her Companions, and singing the Praises of the Almighty. Here follows an Account nothing unlike, which the Indians give of their samous Lakehoumi. That Woman, as well as Miriam, Sister to Moses, came out of the Sea, after a miraculous Manner. No sooner had she escap'd the Danger, wherein she had like to have perish'd, then she made a magnificent Ball, at which all the Gods and Goddesses danc'd to the Musick of Instruments.

It would be easy for me, my Lord, to leave the Books of Moses, and running over the historical Books of Scripture to find in the Traditions of our Indians enough to continue my Parallel; but I fear that too much Exactness would be tiresome to you. I will rest satisfy'd with telling you one or two Stories more, which have touch'd me most, and sute best with my Subject.

The

d

to

The first which occurs is, that the Indians spread abroad under the Name of Arichandiren. He was a very ancient King of India, and bating the Name, and some few Circumstances, will appear, rightly taken, to be the Job of the Scripture.

The Gods met one Day in their Chorcam, Arior Paradise of Delight. Devendiron the God chandiof Glory, presided in that great Assembly. ren re-There was present a mighty Throng of Gods Sembles and Goddesses; the most famous Penitents had

also a Place there, and chiefly the seven prime Anchorites.

r

,

e

e

t

5,

-

1-

n

ne

of

re

-

i-

1-

ld

th

ch

ny

he

After some indifferent Discourse, this Question was put: Whether there were a faultless Prince among Mankind? Almost all the Congregation affirm'd there was not one, but who was subject to many Vices, and Vichouva-moutren headed that Party; but the renowned Vachichten was of another Opinion, and positively maintain'd, that King Arichandiren, his Difciple, was a blameless Prince. Vichouva-moutren, who being of an imperious Temper, cannot endure to be contradicted, flew out into a great Passion, and assur'd the Gods, that he would foon make them fensible of that pretended perfect Prince's Failings, if they would forfake him.

Vachichten accepted the Challenge, and it was His Tryagreed, that he of them two who got the bet-als. ter, should resign to the other all the Merits of a long Pennance. Poor King Arichandiren, fell a Sacrifice to this Controversy. Vichouva-moutren put him upon all Tryals. He reduc'd him to extreme Poverty, depriv'd him of his Kingdom, destroy'd the only Son he had, and even

took away his Wife Chandirandi,

Not-

His Re-

Notwithstanding all these Missortunes, the Prince persisted in the Practice of all Virtue, with such an even Temper as the Gods themselves would not have shown, who try'd him so severely, and therefore they rewarded him in most ample Manner. The Gods embrac'd him, one after another; even the Goddesses complimented him; his Wise was restor'd to him, and his Son brought to Life again. Vichouva-moutren, according as had been agreed, yeilded up all his Merits to Vachichten, who made a Present thereof to King Arichandiren, and the conquer'd God, much against his Will, began again a long Pennance, to secure himself, if possible, a good Store of Merits.

The second Story I have to tell your Lordship, contains something more dismal, and much better resembles a Passage of the Life of Sampson, than the Fable of Arichardiren does

the History of Job.

Ramen like Samp-

The Indians affirm that their God Ramen once undertook to conquer Ceilon, and tho' a God, he thought fit to make use of this Stratagem. He rais'd an Army of Monkeys, and appointed for their General a noted Monkey, whom they call Anouman. He caus'd his Tail to be wrapp'd up in several Pieces of Cloth, over which great Vessels of Oyl were pour'd out; then they fet Fire to it, and that Monkey running through the Country, among the Corn, the Woods, the Towns and Villages, fir'd them all. He burnt all that stood in his Way, and reduc'd almost the whole Island to Ashes. 'After this Expedition, there could not be much Difficulty in the Conquest, and there was no Need of the Power of a God to succeed in the rest.

I have,

I have, perhaps, insisted too long upon the Conformity of the Doctrine of the Indians, with that of God's People. I shall discharge my self by somewhat abridging what I have still to add, in Relation to a second Point, which I have resolv'd, as well as the first, to submit to your discerning Judgment and Penetration. I will confine myself to some short Reslections, which persuade me, that the Indians, high up in the Country, have had Knowledge of the Christian Religion ever since the first beginning of the Church, and that they, as well as the Inhabitants of the Coast, were instructed by St. Thomas, and by the first Disciples of the Apostles.

n

d

of

n

2

)-

7,

il

h,

d

ey

n,

ď

y,

es.

ch

no

in

e,

I will begin with the confuse Notion the Indian Indians still retain of the adorable Trinity, Notion of which was formerly preach'd to them. I have the Trialready given your Lordship an Account of

already given your Lordship an Account of the three Principal Indian Gods, viz. Brama, Vichnou and Routren. Most of the Gentils say, they are really three distinct Deities, and actually separated; but many Nianiqueuls, or ingenious Men, affirm, that those three Gods, distinct in Appearance, are in Reality but one God; that this God is call'd Brama, when he creates and exercises his own Omnipotency; that he is call'd Vichnou, when he preserves created Beings, and gives us Tokens of his Goodness; and lastly, that he takes the Name of Routren, when he destroys Towns, when he punishes the Wicked, and makes us feel the Effects of his just Indignation.

But a few Years ago, a Brachman thus expounded his Notion of the fabulous Trinity of the Pagans: We are to represent to our selves, said he, God and his three several

C 3 Names

Names, which answer to his three principal Attributes, much in the Nature of those Triangular Pyramids we see rais'd before the Gates

of fome Temples.

You are sensible, my Lord, that I do not pretend to tell you this Imagination of the Indians answers exactly to the Truth which Christians profess; but, however, it makes us senfible that they once had a clearer Light, and that they are grown darker, by Reason of the Difficulty which occurs in a Mystery so far above Man's weak Reason.

Incarnation, bow represented by the

Their Fables come yet nearer in what relates to the Mystery of the Incarnation; but in the main the Indians agree, that God took They almost generally Flesh several Times. Indians? agree in attributing those Incarnations to Vichnou, the second God of their Trinity, and, according to them, that God never took Flesh, but he did it in the Quality of Saviour and Deliverer of Men.

Walking 71/HL.

You fee, my Lord, I am as brief as possible, like Bap- and proceed to what relates to our Sacraments. The Indians fay, that bathing in certain Rivers washes away all Sins, and that such mysterious Water does not only cleanfe the Body, but also purifies the Soul, after an admirable Manner. May not that be some Remnant of the Notion formerly given them of holy Baptism.

Somethe Word

I had not taken Notice of any thing alluding thing like to the holy Eucharist, but a converted Brach-Eucharift. man made me reflect, some Years ago, upon a Eucharift. Circumstance considerable enough to deserve a The Remains of the Sacrifices, Place here. and the Rice that is distributed in the Temples to be eaten, retain, among the Indians, the Name of Prajadam. The Indian Word in our Name of Prajadam, Language

Language signifies Divine Grace, which is the fame we express by the Greek Word Eucharist.

It is a Sort of Maxim among the Indians, Confesthat he who confesses his Sins, should receive sion. Pardon; Cheida param chounal Tiroum. They celebrate a Festival every Year, during the which they go make their Confession on the Bank of a River, to the End their Sins may be quite wip'd away. In the samous Sacrifice of Ekiam, the Wife of him who presides is oblig'd to make her Confession, to be particular in the Account of her most humbling Faults, and to tell even the Number of her Sins.

An Indian Fable, which I have been told, will farther corroborate my Conjectures.

When Chrichnen was in the World, the fa- Fable mous Dreupadi was Wife to five renowned Bros about it. thers, all of them Kings of Madure. One of those Princes upon a certain Day, shot an Arrow at a Tree, which struck down an admirable Fruit. The Tree belong'd to a Penitent of great Note, and had fuch a Quality, that it bore one Fruit every Month, and that Fruit gave fo much Strength to the Person who eat it, that he had no Occasion for any other Nourishment during the Month. But the Curfe of Penitents being much more dreaded in those remote Times than that of the Gods, the five Brothers were under much Apprehension of some Imprecation from the Hermit. They therefore intreated Chrichnen to affift them in that dangerous Conjuncture. The God Vichnon metamorphos'd into Chrichnen, told them, and Drapandi, who was also present, that he knew but one Way to make Amends for fo great an Evil, which was to make an entire Confession

C 4

of all the Sins of their whole Life; that the Tree from which the Fruit fell was fix Cubits high, that the Fruit would rife up one Cubit in the Air, as each of them made their Confession, and at the End of the last it would fasten again to the Tree, as it was before.

It was a harsh Remedy, but it must be apply'd, or they exposed to the Renitents Curse. The five Brothers set their Resolution, and consented to discoverall. The Difficulty consisted in bringing the Woman to do so too, and it cost much Trouble to prevail on het. When it came to the Point of telling their Faults, she found no Inclination to make the Discovery, but was for keeping her own Council; however, after much earnest representing to her the satal Consequences of the Sanias, so the Indians call their Penitents, his Curse, they made her promise whatsoever they desired.

Having got this Assurance, the chiest of the Princes began that heavy Ceremony, and made a most exact Confession of all his Life Time. As he spoke the Fruit mounted up of it self, and was rais'd but one Cubit at the End of the said first Confession. The four other Princes went on after their elder Brother's Example, and the same Prodigy was continued; that is, at the End of the Confession of the fifth the Fruit was exactly sive Cubits high mid a some

There wanted but one Gubit; but the finishing Stroke was reserved for Draupadi. After much strugling she began her Confession, and the Fruit ascended by Degrees. She pretended she had done, and still there wanted half a Curbit, for the Fruit to joyn the Tree again, from which it had fallen. It was a plain Case that she had forgot, or rather conceal d something.

The

The five Brothers intreated her not to fulficherfelf by a pernicious Bashfulness, and not to involve them in her Missortune. Their Prayers were of no Effect; but Chrichnen coming in to their Assistance, she reveal'd a Sin committed by Thought, which she would have conceal'd. No sooner had she done, but the Fruit concluded its wonderful Ascent, and of itself went and clove to the Branch on which it had hung before.

With this Tale I will put an End to the long Letter, I have taken the Liberty to write to your Lordship. I have therein given you an Account of what I have learnt among the People of India, formerly, in all likelihood Christians, and fallen again long since into the Darkness of Idolatry. The Missioners of our Society, following the Steps of St. Francis Xaverius, have been for a Century past, labouring to bring them back to the Knowledge of the true God, and the Purity of the Gospel

Worship.

n

e

3

e

25

T

1

ie

lę

e. f,

ne

es

s,

1

et

id

d

at.

m at

g. he You see, my Lord, that at the same Time we endeavour to make these wretched People sensible of the Easiness of the Yoke of Jesus Christ, we also strive to serve the learned of Europe, in some Measure, by the Discoveries we make in these Countries, which are not well known to them. It is your Lordships Part, by your prosound Penetration, and your continual Conversation with Men learned in Antiquity, to supply what may be wanting on our Part, as to what Light we gain among these People. If these new Discoveries be of any Use for the Advancing of Religion, no Man knows better how

[26]

so improve them than you. I am with the most profound Respect

My LORD,

Your Lordship's

most Humble

and most Obedient Servant

People of Asits, famoretra

signal state groots mag.

Discovered by the for the

BOUCHET, Missioner

of the Society of JESUS.

tl

fo

A

LETTER

FROM

F. BOUCHET,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of FESUS in India,

TO

F. BALTUS,

Of the same SOCIETY.

REVEREND FATHER,

Have read your Answer to the History of Oracles, with incredible Satisfaction. The false Reasons on which the dangerous System you have undertaken to destroy was grounded, can be no better consuted than you have done.

You have undeniably prov'd, that the Devils formerly gave out their Oracles by the Mouths

of the false Priests of the Idols, and that those Oracles have ceas'd as Christianity has been foread abroad in the World on the Ruins of

Paganism and Idolatry.

Tho' it be a difficult Matter to add any thing to fo many convincing Proofs as your Book is fill'd with, and which you have drawn from the Works of the Fathers of the Church, and even from the Pagans; yet, I do affirm I can furnish you with a new Demonstration, to back the Opinion you maintain, against which nothing reasonable can be ob-It is not, as yours are, taken from the Monuments of Antiquity; but from that which frequently happens before our Eyes, in the Miffions of Madure and Carnate, and whereof I have been myself a Witness.

I have had the Advantage of devoting the best Part of my Life to the preaching of the Gospel among the Indian Idolaters, and have, at the same Time had the Satisfaction to obferve, that some of those Prodigies which contributed to the Conversion of Pagans in the Days of the Primitive Church, are daily repeated, among those Christian Congregations we have the good Fortune to found in the

midst of unbelieving Countries.

Devils Still deliver Oracles

We still find sensible Proofs of two Truths you have so well establish'd in the Seguel of your Work. For, in the first Place, it is cerin India, tain, that the Devils to this Day deliver Oraeles in India, and that they do it, not by Means of the Idols, which would be liable to Fraud and Illusion, but by the Mouths of the Priests of those very Idols, or sometimes of those who are present, when those Devils are call'd upon. In the next Place, it is no less true, that the Oracles

Oracles begin to cease in this Country, and that the Devils grow Dumb and lose their Power, by Degrees, as the said Country receives the Light of the Gospel. Some Time spent in the Mission of India is sufficient to convince any Man of the Truth of these two

Propositions.

fe

en

of

ny

ur

tin

h,

m

a-

n,

b-

he

ch

if-

I

he

he

ve,

b-

n-

he

re-

ns

he

hs

of

er-

12-

ins

ud

fts

ho

on.

he

les

If it shall please the Almighty to restore me to that dear Mission, which I lest against my Will, and to which I am immediately to return, there to spend the Remainder of my Health and Life, I will send you a more ample Account of some particular Answers, and of certain Oracles, which cannot have been deliver'd by any but the Devil. It shall suffice for the present to offer you some general Proofs,

which cannot but be acceptable to you.

To begin, it is a Matter of Fact, which no Priests or Man in India makes any Doubt of, and which others the Evidence of it does not allow to be call'd posses? 2. in Question, that the Devils deliver Oracles, and that those Evil Spirits possess the Priests that call upon them, or even indifferently any of those who are present, and Partakers in those Spectacles. The Priests of the Idols have abominable Prayers to address themfelves to the Devil, when they confult him upon any Event; but Woe be to that Man the Devil makes choice of as his Organ. He puts all his Limbs into an extraordinary Agitation, and makes him turn his Head after a most frightful Manner. Sometimes he makes him shed Abundance of Tears, and fills him with that Sort of Rage and Enthusiasm, which was formerly among the Pagans, as it is still among the Indians, the Token of the Devils Presence, and the Prelude to his Answers.

As foon as those Signs of the Success of the Prayers, or Charms, appear, either in the Priest, or any other of the By-standers, they draw near to the Person possess'd, and put Questions to him relating to the Success of the Affair in Hand. Then the Devil delivers himfelf by the Mouth of the Man he has enter'd into. The Answers are commonly such as will bear a double Meaning, when the Questions put relate to Futurity. Nevertheless he hits right often enough, and answers so exactly, that the most clear sighted are at a loss; but still there is enough, as well in the Ambiguity of certain Answers, as in the Exactness of others to convince a Man, that the Devil is the Author of them; for after all, as discerning as he is, Futurity, when it depends on a Free Cause, is not certainly known to him; and on the other Hand, his Conjectures being commonly very well grounded, and his Knowledge far above ours, it is no wonder he should sometimes hit off a Thing upon Occasion, when the sharpest and most ingenious Man would vary much from his Thoughts.

Counter- I do not pretend to deny, but that the Priests feiting of of the Idols, in Imitation of the Oracles really being deliver'd by the Devils, do sometimes artfully counterfeit Persons possess'd, and give such

ly counterfeit Persons posses'd, and give such Answers as they are able to those that consult them; yet, after all, that Dissimulation, is, as I have told you, only an Imitation of the Truth; besides that, the Devil is generally so ready to answer their Summons, that they seldom stand in need of Fraud. I do not propose to bring you a great Number of Examples, but accept of this one, which occurs to my Memory, and which, in my Opinion ought to convince

bled

convince every Man of Sense, that the Devil has really a Part in the Oracles given in India.

1

t

e

d

11

IS

S

ıt

11

of

rs

1-

he

e,

10

ly

e-

he

ry

fts.

lly

ul-

ch

ult

as

the

fo

[el-

ofe

but

le-

to

On the Way from Varongapatti to Calpaleam Strange flands a famous Temple, by the Indians call'd Story of Changandi. To the Eastward of that Temple, an Inand at about half a Leagues Distance from it, fest 4. is a pretty populous Town, renowned for the Passage I am going to relate. One of the Inhabitants of this Town was highly favour'd by the Devil; to him he most freely imparted himfelf, in so much as to possess him upon a certain Day every Week, delivering by his Mouth most furprizing Oracles. The People throng'd to his House to consult him. However, notwithstanding the Honour paid him on Account of the Distinction the Devil made of his Person, he began to grow weary of his Employment. The Devil, who brought him so many Visits grew troublesome, he never ceas'd, but he put him to abundance of Pain at parting, and the poor Wretch might make Account that he was fure one Day in every Week to endure a violent Distemper. Something still more vexatious afterwards hapned to him; for the Devil who by his Means gain'd the Dependency and Adoration of an innumerable Multitude of Indians, resolv'd to remain several Days posses'd; of him, in whom he found himself so highly honour'd. Neither did he stay long away when gone, and feem'd to go and come to no other and than to renew the Dread he occasion'd at his coming, and to repeat the Torments hat attended at his Departure. His frequent and tedious Visits proceeded so far, that the miserable Indian found himself quite disaoled from providing for his Family, which

vet could not subfift without him. His Kindred being much difturb'd repair'd to feveral Temples, to beg of the false Gods to give a Check to, or at least ease the Violence of that wretched Spirit; but those pretended Deities, had too good an Understanding with the Devil, against whom their Affistance was implor'd, to grant any thing to his Disadvantage. Thus nothing of what was fu'd for could be obtain'd; the Devil became more outrageous, and continu'd as he had done before, to deliver his Oracles by the Mouth of his old Hoft, with only this Difference, that he tormented him much more violently, and at last gave Cause to apprehend that he would be the Death of the poor Man.

The Case being almost desperate, it was concluded, there could be no other Remedy, but to make Application to him that did the Mischies. It was suppos'd, that he would vouchfase to give an Oracle in Favour of a Wretch, by whose Means he deliver'd so many others. Accordingly, one Saturday in the Evening, they put the Question to him, to know, whether he would not depart, and what he requir'd for shortning the Number of his Visits, and easing the Severity of them. The Oracle answer'd, in a few Words, That if they would carry the Patient the next Monday to Changandi, he should be tormented no more, nor receive any further Visits.

His Orders were punctually executed, in Hopes that the unfortunate Fellow would be deliver'd. He was carry'd to Changandi on the Eve of the Day appointed by the Devil; but was worse tormented there than he had ever been; he was heard to cry out in a most dreadful Manner,

of

i-

ne.

1-

e.

)-

5,

1-

ft,

ed

ve

th

n-

ut if-

h-:h,

rs.

ey

he

for

ng 'd,

the

he

ny

r'd.

the

rfe

vas

er,

mu onw like one in most grievous Torture; yet at the same Time, nothing appear'd outwardly, and all the Comfort they had was, that the Time appointed by the Oracle was not yet come. At length, when Monday came, the Oracle was literally fulfill'd, but after a very different Manner than had been expected; for the Penitent expir'd, with most dreadful Convulsions, after having lost abundance of Blood at the Nose, Ears and Mouth; which in India is the usual Sign of a D. stemper and Death, occasion'd by being posses'd. Thus the Devil made good his Oracle, affuring that the wretched Man should cease to be sick, and to receive his Vifits.

It is easy to imagine, what a Consternation those present were in, at so tragical an Event. I do affure you, no Man then did in the least suspect there was any Fraud in the Possession of that Indian, or in the Oracles he had so long deliver'd. Nor do I believe our most hardned Criticks can fancy it is possible to carry on Diffimulation fo far; at least the poor Wretch's The fudden Wife was not of that Opinion. and violent Death of her Husband was fuch a Stroke to her, that she abjur'd Idolatry and the Worship of the Devil, to whom her Consort had fallen an unhappy Victim. She took Care to be instructed as soon as possible, and was There I have myself ofbaptiz'd at Calpaleam. ten heard her Confession, and several Times made her repeat this Story, in the Presence of the Idolaters, but oftner in the Presence of the Christians, who reforted to our Church.

I will now proceed to other Matters, about Discover which the Devils are very frequently consulted rers of in India. Among all Deliverers of Oracles, those Thefis,

)

are certainly most in Reputation, who undertake to discover Thests and Robberies, which cannot otherwise be found out. After trying all common and natural Means, they have Recourse to this, and to the great Missortune of those poor Idolaters, the Devil is but too serviceable to them in this Point. Amazing Things have hapned as to this Particular, in my Time; I will mention one which you may depend upon.

Anotable
Story to
that Effed.

Some lewels of great Value had been so dexterously and fecretly stolen from the General of of the Army of Madure, that he who had done it feem'd to be out of the Reach of Suspicion. Thus, whatsoever Means could be us'd to find out the Theif there could not be the least Indication of him. A young Man at Ticherapali, who was one of the most famous Diviners in the Country, was confulted. He having invok'd the Devil, fo exactly describ'd the Theif, that it was no difficult Matter to know him. The Wretch, who had been fo far from being call'd in Question, that no Man had ever suspected him, could not stand out against the Oracle; he own'd his Crime, and protefted there was nothing natural in the Manner of difcovering his Theft.

How to find a Thief among many fuspected.

When several Persons are suspected of a Thest, and no one of them can be particularly convicted; this is the Method they take to find out the Criminal. The Names of each of those so suspected are writ upon particular Bits of Paper, and orderly laid round in a Circle. Then the Devil is call'd upon, with the usual Ceremonies, and they withdraw, after having shut up and cover'd the Circle, so that

th

fi

fe

th

W

T

Co

the

lar

as

my

I

pre

dou

dia

no Man can come at it. Some Time after they return, discover the Circle, and he whose Name is found out of its proper Place is concluded to be the only guilty Person. This Sort of Oracle has fo often and infallibly been ferviceable to the Indians, for discovering of a Criminal among feveral Innocent Persons, with certainty, that it is Proof enough without any other to try a Man upon.

There is still another Way the Devils have Divinafor delivering themselves in India, and answer-tion by ing to the Questions put to them, which is in Dreams, the Night, and by means of Dreams. It is true, this Way has feem'd to me more liable to Frauds; but after all, there occur in it fuch furprizing Things, and fuch fingular Circumstances, that there is no Doubt but that the Devil has a confiderable Share in it, and that he really makes Use of that Method to inform the Priests of the Idols who make it their Bufiness to cali upon him.

I give you but a few Instances of what I asfert, not that they are rare in India, or that there are not frequently some to be met with, which are not to be call'd in Question; but the Thing itself is fo far from being doubted in the Country, that no Man thinks of collecting However, if you defire more Particulars, I will not fail giving you that Satisfaction, as foon as it shall please God to restore me to my Christian Congregation at Madure, which long for more ardently than I can well ex-

prefs.

e

d

t,

1-

d

se!

of

e.

1-

er

at

00

But after all, what Reason can there be to Other doubt of the Devil's delivering Oracles in In- Works of ia, fince we have fuch convincing Proofs, the De-D 2

Things, which are far above the Power of Man. For Example, those who deal with the Devil are often seen to support alone, and without any Rest, an Arbour, made of the Branches of Trees cut off, and no where fastned together: Others raise up into the Air a Sheet, which is extended to his whole Length and Breadth, by which they prove that the Devil is really samiliar with them. Some in the Presence of all the People, drink off great Vessels full of Blood, containing several Paris Pints, without being

the least disturb'd by it.

I have been also told by a Man of Credit, and who may fafely be believ'd, that he hapned accidentally to be present in a Company, where he was Witness to the Fact I am going to relate, A folid Body, as tall as a Man, had been made fast in one Part of a little Room, and so fix'd to the Wall, that there was no removing of it without much Difficulty; nevertheless it was feen to break loofe of itself, and to move forward a confiderable Way, from the Place, where it had been fastned, without any Person touching, or so much as coming near it. Add to this, that the Devil, ever true to himself in all Ages and in all Places, often requires of those who deal with him the most abominable Sacrifices, and fuch as Mankind must have a Horror for; but which at the same Time are most proper to please his malignant Nature.

n

t

a

F

Vi

ti

fu

ni

M

V

th

all

ful

In short, what would our Unbelievers in Europe, I mean those People, whom an extravagant Spirit of Criticism renders incredulous, to Things the best attested, when it is for their Advantage not to believe them; what would they

1

1.

il

it

of

:

is

y

1-

all

d,

ng

it,

ed

re

te,

de

k'd

it

vas

or-

ere

ch-

115,

ges

rho

ces,

or;

to

Eu-

va-

to

heir

uld

hey

they think, I say, if they were, as we are Eye Witnesses of the cruel Tyranny the Devil exercises over the Idolaters in India? Those wicked Spirits sometimes press down their Heads so low, and make them turn their Arms and Legs behind them in such a Manner that their Bodies are like a Ball, which puts them to most intolerable Pain, In vain are they carry'd to the Temples of the Idols to receive some Ease; it is not there they must expect to find it. Our Churches and our Christians are the only Remedy against that miserable Oppression, by which it appears, that the Devils are the only Occasion of the unspeakable Pains those poor Creatures have endur'd.

You see I have a little digress'd from the Point of Oracles, which is the main Subject of my Letter; yet I do not believe you will think this Digression altogether useless. When Men are once convinc'd, that the Devils have a certain Power over the Idolater, which is beyond all Controversy, they will be the better disposed to believe what I have already had the Honour of telling you, in relation to the Oracles the Devils deliver among the Indians; and I am fully persuaded, that no Person whose Faith is untainted, as to the Existence of Devils, can make a Scruple about the last Article.

To proceed, here is nothing of Caves, or subterraneous Places, nor is there need of surnishing the Priests of the Idols with Sir Samuel Moreland's speaking Trumpets to raise their Voices, or to multiply the Sound. Not but that the Indian Priests are crafty enough to find out all Means to impose upon the People, and to substitute false Oracles instead of such as the

D 3

Devil might refuse to afford them; but they are not put to that Trouble, and I have already given you to understand, that the Devils are but too true to them. As it is true that those wicked Spirits deliver Oracles in India, fo would it be ridiculous to suppose that those Oracles proceeded from the Mouths of Statues in this Country, as has been infinuated of the Oracles of past Ages. You have demonstrated how groundless that Conjecture is, by Testimonies of Antiquity, and even by the Ridiculousness that is inseparable to it; but as for India, there are as many Wirnesses of the contrary, as there are Idolaters and even Christians in the Country. It is most certain, that in so many Years as I have liv'd among these People, I never heard that any Idol spoke, and yet I. have spar'd no Pains to be thoroughly inform'd in what relates to the Idols and those who worfhip them.

Monstrous Statues.

That which appears most convincing, is, that nothing would have been more easy than to find out that Expedient, had not the Devils themselves deliver'd their Oracles by the Mouths of Men. There are Statues in India of a prodigious Bulk and Height, and they are all hollow within; they are those that stand at the Entrance into the Pagan Temples; they feem to have been made on Purpose to favour the Impostures of the Idol Priests, if there had been Occasion to have Recourse to them; but in Reality that would be too visible a Bait, and I can scarce believe any Indian would suffer himfelf to be taken with it. I will recount some Examples, which will inform you, what the Priests of the Indians can do in Point of Impostures, but which, at the same Time, will convince

C

0

i

t

0

0

n

th

P

B

fo

an

convince you, that they have to do with People that are not easily to be gull'd by their Frauds. By it you will judge, that since it is so receiv'd, and so universal an Opinion in India, that the Devils deliver Oracles there, it is not certainly grounded on the Cheats of some particular Persons, nor on the too great Credu-

lity of the Common People.

e

e

o

(e

es

d

1-

1-

1-

ns

6

e,

I.

ď

re

is,

m

e-

ne

of

Ill

he

m

he

ıd

ut

nd

1-

ie

he

1-

ill

ce

It is some Years since, a King of Tanjaour, Fraud of who was much affected to the Idols, felt his Indian former Devotion to become colder and colder Priests. by Degrees, till then he had very regularly vifited a famous Temple, call'd Manarcovil, every Month. He there us'd to give plentiful Alms to the Priests of the Temple, and you may imagine, that so generous a Devotion could not but be very acceptable to them. But what an Affliction was it, when they perceiv & that the Prince abandon'd their Temple. fancy, they would have better born with his keeping away, if he had but continu'd to fend the Sums he us'd to distribute among them. The Mischief was, that they were at once depriv'd of the Honour of feeing the Prince, and of the Profit that accru'd from his Visits. Upon this the Brachmans affembled, and that being a Matter of the highest Consequence for them, they long consulted together, what Course to take. The Business in Hand, was to oblige the Prince to visit the Temple of Manarcovil, according to his former Custom; if they could be so fortunate as to succeed in that Particular, they question'd not but that his Bounty would be the same it had been before.

This was the Stratagem they agreed on, and resolv'd to make Use of. They spread D 4 abroad

abroad a Report, throughout all the Kingdom, that Manar, so the Idol was call'd, labour'd under some great Affliction, that he was seen to shed Tears, and that it was necessary the King should be inform'd of it. The Affliction of their God, they said, proceeded from the Contempt the Prince seem'd to show for him; that Manar had always lov'd and protected him; that he was now under the dismal Necessity of punishing him, for the Affront put upon him, and that it was the Compassion he still had, which oblig'd him to shed those Tears,

they faw fall from his Eyes.

Total Till

The King of Tanjaour, who was a good Pagan, and superstitious to excess, was frighted at this News. He look'd upon himself as a lost Man, unless he immediately took Care to appeale the Wrath of the God Manar. Accordingly he repair'd to the Temple, attended by a great Croud of Courtiers; he fell down before the Idol, and observing it really to weep, he conjur'd the God to pardon his Neglect, and promis'd to repair with Interest the Injury his Tepidity might have occasion'd to his Worship in the Minds of the People. In order to perform his Promife, he took the Course which was most likely to satisfy the Brachmans; for he immediately caus'd a thousand Crowns he had brought for that Purpose, to be distributed among them. The poor Prince had not the least Thought of suspecting the Cheat put upon him by the Brachmans. The Statue flood clear from the Wall, and upon a Pedestal, which to the Prince was a Demonstration of the Reality of that Prodigy, and in his Opinion the Brachmans were the honestest People in the World.

The

3

ĺ

le

th

CE

h

The Officers that attended the Prince, were not altogether fo credulous. One of them ac-Fraud of costed the King, as he was going out of the Brach-Temple, and told him, there was something mans discoso extraordinary in that Incident, that he could vered. not but suspect a Fraud. The Prince flew into a Passion against the Officer, looking upon his lealoufy as an abominable Impiety; however, by often inculcating the fame Thing, the Officer at last obtain'd the Leave he so earnestly begg'd to fearch the Idol narrowly. He immemediately return'd to the Temple, plac'd a Guard at the Gate, and took along with him some Soldiers he could confide in. He caus d the Statue to be lifted off from a Sort of Altar, on which it stood, narrowly fearch'd every Part, but was much furpriz'd that he could find nothing to make good his Conjecture. fancy'd there was a small leaden Pipe, which ran from under the Altar into the Body of the Statue, and that through it they fering'd Water, and so it dropp'd from it's Eyes. He could find nothing like it; but being fo far ingag'd, he repeated his Search, and at length, by Means of an almost unperceivable Line, discover'd the joyning of the upper Part of the Head to the lower; he forcibly parted those two Pieces, and in the Brain-pan found some Cotton steep'd in Water, which dropp'd down to the Idols Eyes.

t

,

ď

0

y

-

p,

d

18

r-

h

or

ed

he

p-

bd

1,

he

on he

he

It was no small Satisfaction to the Officer to find what he sought after, nor was the Prince less amaz'd, when he beheld with his own Eyes, the Fraud of the Brachmans, who had so souly impos'd on him. It put him into a violent Passion, and he immediately punish'd those Deceivers. He first made them refund the Mony he had given, and oblig'd the Brachmans to pay a

Fine

Fine of 1000 Crowns. A Man should be sensible how fond those People are of Mony, to make a true Judgment of the Grievousness of that Penalty. Such a heavy Fine was much more insupportable to them, than the severest

corporal Punishment.

Can any one imagine that Men, who could contrive such a Fraud as this, could not have found out the Secret of speaking by the Mouth of their Idols, the Thing being so easy as I have demonstrated to you; if they had thought it likely to take the Gentils, who consult the Oracles, in that Snare; or if those Oracles had not been always deliver d in India, not by the Organ of the Statues, but by the Mouth of the Priests, whom the Devil puts into a Sort of Enthusiastick Fury; or else by the Mouth of some of those who are present at the Sacrifice, and who, much against their Wills, find themselves more expert in the Art of Divining than they desire:

What I tell you concerning the Manner of delivering of Oracles in *India*, is so universal throughout the Country, that whensoever an Oracle is pronounc'd any other Way whatsoever, it is immediately suspected to be fraudu-

lent and deceitful.

Hidden Treasure folen. Two Merchants, as our Indians inform us, had by mutual Confert bury'd a Treasure belonging to them both, in a very private Place; nevertheless the Treasure was taken away; he who had done the Thing was the forwardest at afferting his Innocence, and calling his Partner Cheat and Thief, and even proceeded to protest he would clear himself by the Oracle of a famous God, the Indians worship under a certain Tree. On the Day appointed for that Purpose.

Id

it

e

h

-

ot

-

ie

of

of

e,

n-

an

of

fal

an

0-

u-

us,

e-

e;

he

at

ner

0-

1

er-

hat

ofe

Purpose, the usual Ceremonies were perform'd for calling upon that pretended Deity; and it was expected, that some one of the Company would be poffes'd by the God, of Devil, they were making their Addresses to; but they were much surprized, when they heard a Voice come from the Tree, which declar'd him that was guilty of the Theft innocent; and laid it upon the unfortunate Merchant, who had never entertain'd fuch a Thought. But it being a Thing never heard of in India, to have Oracles delivered after that Manner; those who were appointed by the Court to be prefent at that Ceremony, gave Order, that before the Party accus'd were proceeded against, diligent Search should be made, to discover whether there was not sufficient Cause to suspect that Oracle. Tree was rotten within, and therefore, with-Cheat out any further Examination, they thrust Straw discointo a Hole of the Tree, and fet fire to it, that ver'd. the Fire, or Smoke, might oblige the Oracle to talk after another Manner; supposing, as was fuspected, that some Person lay hid in the Body of the Tree. The Expedient fucceeded, the Wretch, who did not expect fuch a Tryal, did not think fit to fuffer himself to be burnt; but cry'd out amain, that he would discover the whole Truth, begging they would remove the Fire, which began to burn him. They took Pity on him, and thus the Cheat was discovered.

Once more, it is a Thing beyond all Controversy among the Indians, that the Trees and Statues cannot speak. Thus much may happen sometimes, that the Devils cause some little Idols to move when the Idolaters earnestly beg it, and make use of the necessary Means to obtain

tain it. Here follows what the Christians, who have formerly been very conversant with the Idolaters, have told me, in Relation to that Sort

of Miracle wrought by the Devil.

Certain Penitents offer Sacrifices on the Edge of the Water, with much Ceremony. draw a Circle of one or two Cubits Diameter, and round that Circle they place their Idols, in fuch Manner that their Position may answer to the eight principal Points of the Compass. The Pagans believe that eight inferior Deities prefide over those eight Parts of the World, equally distant from each other. They invoke those mov'd by false Deities, and from Time to Time it comes to pass, that some one of those Statues moves in the Presence of all the Company, and turns about upon the very Spot where it is plac'd, without any Body coming near it. That is certainly done in fuch Manner, that the Motion cannot be ascrib'd to any other than the Operation of the Evil Spirit.

> The Indians who perform that Sort of Sacrifices, sometimes place in the Center of the Circle the Idol they defign to facrifice to, and they think themselves particularly favour'd by their God, if that little Statue happens to move of Very often, after they have made their facrilegious Prayers, appointed for that superstitious Operation, the Statues continue immoveable, and that is a very bad Omen. most certain, that they do move sometimes, and This Fact I have their Motion is confiderable. from Persons, who cannot be accus'd of being too credulous in this Point, and are therefore the more to be credited.

> You fee how far the Power of the Devil reaches in this Particular: It is a Thing un-

heard

Idols the Dewil.

heard of, that ever the Devil should have spoken through the Mouth of an Idol, or that any Indian Prior should have attempted any such Artisice. There is not the least Mention of it in their Books, at least, I can affirm I never read any Thing like it, tho' I have particularly apply'd myself to learn, all that relates to the

Worship of the Idols.

e

y

r,

n

0

ne

-

1-

ſe

es

es

18

l,

is

)-

ne

i-

r-

ey

ir

of

ir

r-

n-

is

nd

ve

ng

re

vil

n-

rd

I will conclude this Letter with that which is most for the Advantage and Honour of our Religion, in this Particular. I mean the miraculous Silence of the Oracles in India, by Degrees, as Jesus Christ is known and worshipp'd. I will farther add, since we are speaking of the Power of the Devils, and of the Victory gain'd over them by the Cross of Jesus Christ; that the said venerable Cross does not only stop the Mouths of those deceitful Oracles, but that it is also in those Conntries of Insidels, the only Defence that can successfully be made use of against the cruel Tyranny those imperious Masters exercise over their Slaves.

I do not pretend to affert, that from the Moment the Standard of the Cross was set up in India, by the first Missioners who planted the Faith there, the Oracles immediately ceas'd in all Parts of Idolatrous India; and that the Devils ever since then have had no Power over the Pagans, who continue in their Insidelity; in consuting the like Supposition of Monsieur Van-Dale, you have justify'd to Monsieur de Fontenelle, the Opinion of the Ancient Fathers of the Church, about the ceasing of Oracles. You have made it appear to him, that the Oracles of the Pagans did not cease, but in Proportion, as the saving Doctrine of the Gospel spread

foread it felf abroad in the World; that this miraculous Event, tho' it did no happen all at once, and in a Moment, is not before the less to be ascrib'd to the Almighty Power of I ESUS CHRIST, and that the Silence of the Devils, as well as the Destruction of their Tyranny, is nevertheless an Effect of the Authority he has given Christians to drive them away in his Name. I design to give you a standing Proof of that Absolute Power of IESUS CHRIST, and those who profess the adoring of him, by barely laying before you the Wonders to which we have been Eve Witnesles.

Oracles cease when Chripresent.

In fhort, whenfoever it happens, that some Christians are present at those tumultuous Asfemblies, where the Devil speaks by the Mouth flians are of those he possesses, he then observes a profound Silence, which neither Prayers, nor Charms, nor Sacrifices, can prevail with him This is so frequent in the Parts of to break. the Mission of Madure, where we have Residences, that the Idolaters take special Care to enquire, whether any Christian is among them, before they begin their Ceremonies; fo fully persuaded they are, that one single Christian in the Croud would disable their Devil, and strike him Dumb. Here follow some Instances.

2

n

ir

h

P

in

m

the

pa

the

no

am

Instance at a Proceffion.

· It is but a few Years since, at a solemn Procession, in which they carry'd one of the Idols of Madure in Triumph, the Devil took Posfession of one of the Spectators. As soon as they had observ'd in him the Signs, which denoted the Presence of the Devil, the People throng'd about him, to be within hearing of the Oracles he would deliver. A Christian hapned

hapned accidentally to pass by the Place; that was sufficient to silence the Devil; he immediately ceas'd to give Answers to those who were inquiring about suture Events. When they perceiv'd the Devil persisted in talking no more, some one of the Company said, there must certainly be some Christian among them; immediate Search was made for him; but he got away, and retir'd with all Speed to our Church.

One of our Missioners going to a Town, Another. stopp'd at one of those great Rooms that are built on the High-ways, for the Conveniency of Travellers. The Father was close up in a Corner of that Room; but one of the Christians, who bore him Company, observ'd, that the Inhabitants in the next Street were got about a Man that was possess'd by the Devil, and that every one confulted the Oracle, to be inform'd by him of Things that were fecret. The Christian thrust himself into the Throng, and did it so dextrously, that those who were nearest did not take Notice of him. It was impossible that the Person possess'd could see him; but the Devil was foon fensible of the Power of that new Comer. He ceas'd speaking the very Moment; Care was taken to promise Sacrifices, but not one Word could be drawn from him. In the mean Time the Chrihian flipp'd away as dextroufly as he came.

e

r

n

f

0

1,

y

n

d

-

-

Is

[-

ıs

-

le

10

n

The Devil then being deliver'd from the Presence of one more powerful than himself, began to talk again, as he had done before, and the first Thing he said, was to tell the Company, that his Silence had been occasion'd by the Presence of a Christian, whom they had not observ'd, but who had nevertheless been among them.

I should never have done, did I go about to tell you all the Accidents of this Sort I know of. They all undeniably prove, that the Power of the Prince of Darkness cannot stand before the victorious Might of Jesus Christ, communicated to the Children of Light, who are his Disciples and Adorers. I can only say this in general, and conformably to one of your Remarks, that some of our Christians in India, resembling in this Particular, and in many others, those of the Primitive Church, might challenge as to this Point, and put the Indians upon this Tryal, who are sondest of their Oracles, and of all the Superstitions of Paganism.

Devils'
expell'd
by Chrifians.

But the Power of Christianity over the Empire of the Devils, is not only shown in silencing of the Oracles, but even in obliging those Tyrannous Fiends to quit those Wretches they have posses'd themselves of, and whom they most cruelly torment. The Idolaters as well as Christians make no Dissiculty to acknowledge this second Point; and it is an Opinion generally receiv'd throughout all the Country, that the sure Means to drive away the Devils, and to be deliver'd from them, is to imbrace the Law of Jesus Christ.

This is daily confirm'd to us, after a Manner very edifying to us, and most glorious for our Holy Religion; for no sooner do those Men, who have been so misus'd by the Devil, begin to be instructed in our Mysteries, but they immediately find themselves eas'd, and at length, within a Fortnight, or Month, at farthest, are absolutely deliver'd, and enjoy perfect

Health.

CC

th

te

it,

Pa

v

۲,

0

y

of

in

in

h,

ne

of

of

n-

n-

se

ey

ey

as

ge

16-

nat.

nd

the

an-

for

ose

vil,

out

at

ar-

fect

You

You may eafily judge how well grounded Certainthat Universal Opinion is, fince nothing but ty of the an infallible Certainty of their Cure, could Fact. prevail on those miserable People to make Use of fuch a Remedy. These are not Accidents to be interpreted according to Fancy, suppofing there is Fraud in those who say they have been tormented, and are afterwards cur'd by Virtue of our Holy Religion. Men who mean honestly themselves, and are acquainted with the Genius of the Indians, never think of having Recourse to such Suppositions. The Idolaters, and especially those who are most devoted to their Idols, and who confequently are most subject to be insulted by the Devils, have a wonderful Prejudice against the Christian Religion. They can expect no Advantage by a Forgery of that Nature; they can fear nothing from the Christians, and have Cause to apprehend every Thing from the Infidels; they run the Hazard of losing all they have, of being contemn'd by their Race, or Tribe; of being thrown into Goal, and of being abus'd by their Countrymen. Obstacles are still much more dreadful for those who are of Races which have but few Christians, and wherein of Consequence it would be very difficult, and almost imposfible, after fuch a Change, to find any that would be ally'd to them in Marriage.

This last Resection seems to me the most considerable; but only those who live among these People can be sensible of the utmost Extent of it. In order to form some Notion of Great it, you are to conceive, and it is most certain, Love of that there is no Nation in the World where

Parents are more fond of their Children; the
E Tender-

Tenderness of the Fathers and Mothers in this Respect is beyond Imagination. It chiefly confifts in fettling and marrying them advantageously; but it is not allow'd to contract any Alliance out of their peculiar Races. the imbracing of Christianity, when a Man is of a Race that has few Christians, is in some Measure renouncing the Advancement of his Family, and confequently thwarting of the natural and prevailing Affections. However, the Torments the Devil puts those Wretches to are so violent, that they are oblig'd to overcome those Considerations; they repair to our Churches, as I have told you, and there find Ease, and a certain Cure. This Motive of Credibility, together with others which are carefully laid before them, and more especially the victorious Grace of Jesus Christ, by Degrees draws them from their former Superstitions, and prevails with them to imbrace that Holy Law, which procures them fuch mighty Advantages in this Life, and promifes others infinitely greater for all Eternity. I must tell you once more, these are not

Accidents that happen rarely, and whereof there are but few Instances; this is almost a continual Miracle, and which is daily repeated. I once, within the Space of a Month, Power of baptiz'd four Hundred Idolaters, whereof at least two Hundred had been tormented by Converts. the Devil, and were deliver'd from his Perfecution, by caufing themselves to be instructed in the Doctrine of Christianity. be amazing to us if some of those Wretches did not constantly come for Relief to our Churches, and I can affirm for my Part, with all Since-

Indian

rity,

t

15

n

le

is

ne

0

r-

ur

nd

of

re

ly

1,

u-

ce

ch

0-

r-

ot

cot

a

e-

th,

at

by

er-

a-

ıld

lid

es,

:e-

ty,

rity, that there is almost continually some one at Aour, one of our principal Churches, and where I have refided feveral Years. I have my felf been several Times an Eye-witness there; that the Christians of all Ages, of both Sexes, and of every Condition, expel Devils, and deliver Persons posses'd, by only calling upon the Name of Jesus Christ, and other holy Practices authoriz'd by Christian Religion, and of which our good Indians most certainly make better Use, than generally is done by the Chri-Itians in Europe; and this even to fuch a Degree, that they often compel the Devils, against their Wills, to give Testimony of the Almighty Power of JESUS CHRIST; and those milerable Spirits are heard daily to confess, that they are cruelly tormented in Hell, that the fame Fate attends all those who consult them, and lastly, that the only Way to avoid such dreadful Torments is to imbrace and observe the Law preach'd by the Christian Gourous, so the Indians call their Doctors and spiritual Guides.

Thus our Converts have an extraordinary Contempt of Devils, over whom the only Quality of being Christians gives them such great Authority. They infult them in the Presence of the Pagans, and openly defy them, generoufly confiding that they can have no Power over their Persons, when once arm'd with the Sign of our Redemption; and yet very often they are the same Indians, who have been formerly most cruelly tormented by those Evil Spirits, and who most dreaded them, whilst they continu'd in the Darkness of Paganism.

I have often examin'd the most fervent of our Christians, who in their Youth had been the Objects

E 3

Objects of the Devil's Rage, and his Instruments for delivering of Oracles; and they have own'd to me, that the Devil tormented them so outrageously, that they admir'd they could out-live it. They never could give me any Account of the Answers the Devil deliver'd by their Mouth, nor of what hapned whilst he had Possession of their Bodies. They were then so much beside themselves, that they had no free Use of their Reason or Senses, and they had no Share in what the Devil spoke and acted in them.

Perhaps prejudic'd and incredulous Perfons, will not think fit to give much Credit to the Testimony of these good Indians; but I, who am thoroughly acquainted with their Innocency and Sincerity, I, who am a Witness of their Virtue, and who cannot know without comparing them to the Christians of the Primitive Times, should very much scruple to hesitate one Moment about the Validity of what they af-They would think themselves guilty of an heinous Sin, should they impose upon their Gourou, or spiritual Director; and it is most certain, that those I have examin'd are so nicely consciencious, that the very Apprehension of Sin puts them into fuch Uneafiness, that we find it a difficult Matter to quiet them.

Is it not a great Satisfaction to us to behold not only the Fervor, but even the Miracles of the Primitive Church renew'd before our Eyes? How much Joy must it be for those zealous Persons, who contribute towards the Maintenance of the Missioners, and of those fervent Christians, who assist us in our Apostolical Labours, to hear that the Glory of the Religion, towards which they contribute by their Bounty,

fpreads

spreads itself so brightly in the Countries of Infidels. I am satisfy'd, that no Man makes it more his Concern than you do, REVEREND FATHER, and that you will be pleas'd at my having given you an Account of the Victories. our Holy Religion gains in India over the Powers of Hell. You have labour'd too much towards establishing the Triumph of the Cross of JESUS CHRIST, to be infensible to what I have said. However, this is but an Essay, which I will render compleat, if you defire it, when I shall return to India. I am with much Respect

REVEREND FATHER,

Your most Humble

ogs God bellays on c

S

ıt

1,

and most Obedient

Servant in our Lord,

7. V. BOUCHET, Missioner

of the Society of JESUS.

mend to the ground the

I think I fed a to you in I while I terren

on most A'na nos evi

THE FIRST

LETTER

FROM

Father MARTIN,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of JESUS in India,

TO

F. de VILLETTE,

Of the same SOCIETY.

REVEREND FATHER,

Bleffings God bestows on our Labours, that it is but Justice we should give you an Account of them, and I think myself oblig'd to afford you that Satisfaction. I think I spoke to you in my last Letter, of the Journey I took to the Goast of Coromandel, and there, if I mistake not, my Letter concluded.

It remains to acquaint you now with what has

hapned remarkable fince then.

I set out from Coromandel on Shrove-Tuesday, to return to the Mission appointed for me. About Midnight I came to the Bank of a River, which we were to cross. The Darkness was the Occasion of our getting into such a deep Place, that the Water was up to our Necks, and we should never have got out, had not God peculiarly protected us.

It is absolutely necessary to take the Advan- Europetage of the Night to get far from the Goasts, and de-

which are inhabited by Europeans; for should produce we happen to be seen by the Gentils, they would not fail to upbraid us with being Pranguis, so they call the Europeans; and that Notion once conceived, would render us contemptible in their Eyes, and give them such a Horror for our Religion, as could never be removed.

Having travell'd some Time, I spent the rest of the Night at a Farm, that was at the Entrance into the Village. The Cold I had taken in passing the River put me into an Ague, which frighted the Christians that were with me. I had Occasion for some Fire, but we durst not light any, for sear of drawing the Gentils to our Cottage, for they would soon have guess'd from whence I came; wherefore I set out again two Hours before Day, and made another long Stretch, which tir'd me very much:

It was God's Will to inspire me to take such long Journeys. Towards the Evening we spy'd sour or five Persons on our Right, making great Haste to meet us. At first we took them to be Robbers, who insest all those Plains; but our

E 4 Fear

Fear was foon over, for they were Christians hasting for me to go to assist a Christian Woman that was dying. I turn'd out of my Way with them, and about Night came to the Bank of a Pool quite from any Road. Thither they had remov'd the fick Woman, because it would have been dangerous to go into the Village, the Inhabitants whereof are almost all of them Idolaters and Enemies to Christianity. I was much edify'd at the good Disposition, and having prepar'd her for Death, held on my Way towards Couttour.

It was about Noon when I reach'd that Place, and found there a Rortuguese Jesuit, call'd F. Bartholdus, who labours in that Mission with extraordinary Zeal. He told, from what Danger Providence had deliver'd him. He went very early in the Morning to his Confession Seat, which is a thatch'd Cottage, with a small Lettice or Grate, that looks into the Court of the Church, and whither the Christians resort one by one to make their Confession. Shaking up the Deer's Skin, on which we usually sit, there came out a great Snake or Serpent, of that Sort which the Portugueses call Cobra Capelo. They are venomous in the highest Degree, and the Father would certainly have been bit, had he fat down on the Skin without taking it up. The Mud Walls of our poor Houses, often draw fuch Guests, and expose us to be bit by them. In my last Letters I mention'd several very remarkable Instances of this Nature, which may suffice to convince you, that it is a Danger we are frequently subject to in the Mission of Madure.

Cobra Capelo Serpent.

Account

That Sort of Serpent I speak of is more comof them. mon in these Parts than in any other of India, because S

n

h

a

d

e

-

h

g

e,

-

1-

er

ry

t,

ıll

of

rt

ng

it,

at lo.

nd

ad

p.

en

oy

al ch

er

of

n'-

a,

ıfe

because the *Indians* fancy that they are consecrated to one of their Gods, and therefore pay them a Sort of Worship, being so careful in preserving them, that they are fed at the Gates of their Temples, and even in their Houses. They call that fort of Serpent Nalla Pambou, which signifies, good Snake, or Serpent; because, say they, the good Fortune of the Place where they live depends on them. Yet, as good as they are, they do not spare to be the Death even of their Worshippers

Worthippers.
The specifick Remedy against the Bite of those Antidote Snakes, and many other venomous Creatures against Poison.

there are in India, is call'd Veia-Marondou, that is, the Remedy against Poison. It is more in Use among the Christians than among the Gentils, because the latter immediately have Recourse to invoking of the Devils, and an infinite Number of other Superstitions, which they are much devoted to; whereas Christians only make Use of natural Remedies, among which, this I have mention'd has the first Place. It is reported, that it was a Joghi, or Heathen Penitent, who first discover'd that Secret to one of our first Missioners, in Return for a considerable Service he had done him.

The Idolaters do not make use of superstitious charms Charms only against the Bite of Serpents, but for Cure, in almost all their Diseases. One of the greatest Troubles the new Christians, who live among the Gentils have, is to hinder their Pagan Kindred, when they are sick, from making Use of such Means. Sometimes when they are asleep, or faint away, they tye about their Arms, Necks, or Feet, some Figures and Pieces of Writing, which are Tokens of some Compact with the Devil. As soon as those Patients come to them-

felves,

felves, or awake, they are fure to tear off those scandalous Characters, and will rather chuse to dye than to recover by fuch vile Means. There are even some of them who will not receive natural Remedies from the Hands of the Gentils, because they often make them with superstitious * Ceremonies.

I staid but half a Day at Couttour, and set out the next Morning, passing by the Town, where two Months before, in my Way to Pondichery, I had baptiz'd two Infants, and a Youth who

was just expiring.

· Being in haste to reach Counampary, the Place of my new Mission, I travell'd so fast, that the next Morning I was on the Bank of the Coloran. This, at some Times of the Year, is one of the greatest Rivers, and the most Rapid; but at others, it scarce deserves the Name of a Brook When I pass'd it, nothing was talk'd of but the famous Victory lately gain'd by the Talavai, who is Prince, or Governor-General of Ticherapaly, over the Forces of the King of Tanjaour, which had like to have occasion'd the Difgrace of that Prince's prime Minister, who is one of the most cruel Persecutors of our Holy Religion. The Thing was told me after this Manner, and the Method us'd by that Minister to deliver himself from the Danger he was in, will make his Character known to you, and Per give a Notion of what we may apprehend from fo fubtle an Enemy.

Account The Talavai had incamp'd on the North Side him of a Bat- of the River, to cover his Kingdom against the hat the Army of Tanjaour, which ravag'd all the Country about; but whatsoever he did, he could be not hinder the Incursions of an Enemy, who not was much superior to him in Cavalry. He ga

therefore

10 h

n

ol

fe

0

re

2-

ls,

us

ut

re

ry,

ho

ıcc

he

an.

the

at

ok.

thé ai,

ja-

fore

herefore concluded, that the best Way was to give a Diversion, and accordingly he immediately resolv'd to repass the River, which was hen very low, in order to spread a Terror in he Kingdom of Tanjaour. This he perform'd with fuch Secrecy, that the Enemy knew nohing of his paffing, till they faw his Troops drawn up on the other Side of the River, and eady to penetrate into the Heart of the Kingom, which was left defenceless. That unexpected passing broke all their Measures. There was no other Remedy but to cross the River alo, and come to the Relief of their own Counry. This was refolv'd on, but they pitch'd upon the wrong Ford, and besides, the Rains which had lately fallen on the Mountains of Maabar, where the Source of that River is, swell'd t so high, at the Time when the Army of Tanfoot, and some of the Horse were carry'd away he- by the Stream. The Tulavai perceiving the Confusion they were in, fell on, and found it of difficult Matter to break them. It was ra- A com-

who her a Rout than a Battle, and the Defeat was pleat out intire. In short, a Victory so compleat was Victory. Stee feet ollow'd by the ravaging of the greatest Part of the Kingdom of Tanjaour.

The King inrag'd to be thus overcome by a and seople he us'd to give Laws to, began violently so suspect the Fidelity, or at least the Capacity of his Prime Minister Balogi, or, as others call sim, Vagogi Pandiden. The great ones, who atted, and had conspir'd against him, heighted that Jealousy to the utmost, and laid all the sould success of that War at his Door. But Balogi, who withing daunted at the Conspiracies carry'd on He sgainst him, went privately to the King: Sir, store

faid he to him, with much Assurance, I will la down my Head on a Scaffold, if I do not conclude a Peace with the Enemy in eight Days. The Time he demanded was short, and the King granted

That able Minister immediately sent his Se-

Dexte-

cretaries to the Principal Merchants in the City the prime and about it; ordering each of them to lend Minister. him a considerable Sum of Money, on Pain of Confiscation of their Estates. He rais'd all the Money he was able among his Kindred and Friends; he also drew a considerable Sum from the King's Treasury. In short, in les than four Days, he gather'd near five hun dred Thousand Crowns, which he immediately made use of to gain the Favour of the Queen of Ticherapaly, and corrupt most of her Council but chiefly to gain the Father of the Talavai, Man more covetous than can be imagin'd. He manag'd the Affair so well, that before the eight Days were expir'd, the Peace was concluded at Ticherapaly, with the King of Tanjaour before the Talavai knew any thing of it. Thu the conquer'd gave Laws to the Conqueror and the Minister was restor'd to the greatest Fa vour with his Prince. His Power became mor absolute than ever, which for the future he mad use of to ruin almost all the Great Men in the Kingdom, and to put the Christians under cruel Persecution, whereof I will give you a Account at another Time.

0

bli

vi

Sol

tef

Counampaty Mifhon

After many Fatigues, I at last arriv'd at Con nampaty, formerly one of the flourishing Church es of the Mission; but now almost ruin'd, by th the feveral Lords living in the Woods. F. Si mon Carvallo has had the Charge of that Churc

for three Years past. The first Year he baptiz'd above seven Hundred and Sixty Persons, the second a Thousand, and the third a Thousand two Hundred and Forty.

l lay lude

ime

urc fo

the two Hundred and Forty.

The continual Toils of that Miffioner prevailed with his Superiors to fend him for fome Miffion.

See Eafe to Aour, to affilf F. Bouchet, who was alwall on the foliation of ferror with continual Labour; but F. Carbon of figure with continual Labour; but F. Carbon of Madure, along the Mountains which beart the faid Kingdom from that of Maiffour. The Air there is peftilential, and there is a Want of almost all Necessaries for Life. Nevertheless, that Father has already founded two Churches there; the one in a great Town, call'd Totiam; the other in the City of Tourcour, Capital of the Dominions of a Prince call'd Leretti.

It was about Mid-lent, when I took Possession the Church of Counampati. The 'the Town is the rey little, yet the Lords of it are powerful, and always been redoubted by the Princes ound about them. Being Robbers by Pro-Robbers ound about them. Being Robbers by Pro-Robbers ound about them. Being Robbers by Pro-Robbers ound about them the Kingdom of God, is ingag'd in such wicked Practices, they have always for the Missioners. Of them we were the Kindness for the Missioners. Of them we were the Town cannot be well insulted, because a little to the Town cannot be well insulted, because a little to the Town cannot be well insulted, because a little to the Course of the Wathings, which it but one Avenue to it, very narrow, and shut up with sour or sive Gates, like Watlings, which it would be hard to sorce, were they defended by the boldiers. He who is now Lord of the Place, has lost most of what was left him by his Antestors, through his want of Conduct and Debauchery; but he has strictly preserv'd the Resipect and Affection they inspir'd in him towards the Missioners.

It being requisite to cross four or five Leagues through the Woods to come to Counampaiy, that dangerous Way is sometimes a Pretence the more lukewarm Converts make use of to excuse themselves from coming to Church on the appointed Days; and tho they are secur'd from any Insult, by only declaring, that they are going to offer up their Prayers in the Church of the True God, and to visit the Souamis, so they call the Missioners; yet the least Accident that befals any one of them is sufficient to terrify all the rest.

It is this that prevail'd with F. Simon Carvallo to resolve to build a Church in a Place nearer to Tanjaour, or at least in some Place that may be come at through the open Country, not subject to that Prince, or expos'd to the Excursions of the Robbers. The Place he has pitch'd upon to build that Church, is beyond the River, not far from a Town call'd Elacourrichi, and at the Entrance into a Wood, belonging to the Prince of Arielour, otherwise call'd Naymar.

W

th

fe

lo

no

in

ob

all

H

ha

wh

Ho

The Father had already obtain'd Leave of the Prince to grub up a certain Spot of Land there. I caus'd the Work to be carry'd on the very next Day after my Arrival there, designing to return to it after the Easter Holydays and to stay there till the Middle of June, which is the Time when the River begins to swell with the Rains, which then fall on the Mountains of Malabar. Thus my District is compos'd of the Lands of three several Princes viz. of Madure, of Tanjaour, and of Naynor There

e-

ds

leg

at

he

ule

p-

om

-0

of

ney

hat

ify

al-

rer

124

ub-

ur-

h'd

Ri-

chi

ing

Tay-

e of

and

the

gn

ays

nich

wel

un

om:

ces

ynor

her

There are reckned to be in that Part no less than thirty Thousand Christians. The extent Perfecuof Ground being very large, there are frequent tions. Persecutions, and when I took Possession of the Church, there were two actually a Foot, and a third was threatned.

The first was in the Province of Chondanarou; where the Prime Men feeing the Number of the Faithful increase, conspir'd to destroy them, and accordingly feiz'd fome, bastinado'd others, and ingag'd under their Hands, not to suffer any Person of the Country to imbrace Christianity. They farther order'd, that those who had done it already should either renounce it, or be expell'd the Towns. They had also Thoughts of pulling down the Church, but the Chief Man of the Town, who was a Christian, vigorously oppos'd that which tended to the utter Destruction of Christianity there, and at length by his Interest prevail'd.

The Catechist of the Place, who was reputed an able Physician, and on that Account was useful to all the Country, had the Courage to repair to our Enemies, and to represent to them, That it was the highest Injustice to perfecute a Law, whose Maxims were so holy, and lo conformable to Reason, as teaching to wrong no Man, to do good to all, even to those who injure us, to own and serve the true God, to obey our Parents, our Princes, our Masters, and

all those who are in Authority.

Those Men incens'd by their Hatred to our Barba-! Holy Faith, gave him such an Answer as per-rous anhaps never before came from the Mouth of the mer. most barbarous and brutal Gentils. The Reason why we hate that Law, said they, is because it is Holy, and therefore it is we would destroy it. If it would

would allow us to rob freely; if it did dispense with our paying the Tribute which the King exacts; if it taught us to be reveng'd on our Enemies, and to give way to our Passions, without being expos'd to the Consequences of Debauchery, we would heartily imbrace it; but because it so severely curbs our Inclinations, therefore we reject it, and do command you the Catechift to depart the Province immediaetly. will be gone, faid the Catechift, fince you oblige me; and do you look for another Physician to take Care of you, and to cure your Diseases as I have done.

1

f

H

u

A

P

E

ni

tic

m

Fe

to

ne

be

Gu

lou

fess

the

no i

Wo

tors

foor

even of t

all t

those

remo

T

The Governor of the Province, by Means of fome Presents, order'd, that all People should be left at Liberty to imbrace a Law which commanded nothing but what was just; yet our Enemies would not repeal their Decree, and we were fatisfy'd, for fear of worse Conse-

of Con-Derts.

Constancy quences, to let Things rest as they were. Constancy of our Converts has been wonderful; one of them was several Times cruelly fcourg'd, his Fingers cramp'd with Cords, and his Arms burnt with lighted Torches, but he never was shaken in his Faith. Another, who was a Carver, could never be prevail'd on to work at the Triumphal Chariots of their Idols; for which Reason they seiz'd and abus'd him, pillag'd his House, ravag'd his Land, and expell'd him the Town. He went away joyful, because he had lost all for the Sake of Jisus CHRIST; retir'd into a neighbouring Province, where a rich Man, who was acquainted with his Skill, took him into his House, and found him in Work. Some Time after, those tern's who had treated him so cruelly, intreated him ligion to return and he should be receiv'd with Hoterta nour; but he absolutely refus'd, alledging, they perst migh

might perhaps oblige him to work at their Idolatrous Contrivances, and he had rather remain Poor as he was, than to be expos'd to that

Danger.

m

This generous Resolution prevail'd upon a lukewarm Christian to make a more open Confession of Christianity than he had done before. He was the Chief of a Village, and all those who have any Land about pay him a yearly Acknowledgment, which obliges him on his Part once a Year to treat all his Tenants. That Entertainment is attended by some Ceremonies, which favour much of Heathen Superstition. Among the rest was one no less infamous than ridiculous. The Founder of the Ridicu-Feast is oblig'd, towards the End of the Meal, lous Co to daub all his Body after an extravagant Man-remony. ner, to take the Skin of the Sheep that has been dress'd, in his Hands, and run after his Guests, striking them with it, and shricking as loud as he can, like a Mad-man, or one posses'd. Then he is to run to all the Houses of the Town; making a Thousand ridiculous and no fewer lascivious and indecent Gestures. The Women, who are at their Doors to be Spectators of this Spectacle, bear with all that Buffoonry, without the least Bashfulness; they even falute him as a Deity, imagining that one of their Gods possesses and forces him to make all those Grimaces, and put himself into all those extravagant Postures. Such are the Ceremonies of that solemn Entertainment:

The Christian I speak of would never be concern'd in those Actions so unbecoming his Religion. He thought it enough to give the Entertainment, at which there was nothing superstitious, and then withdrew, that he might

no

not participate in the Follies of the Idolaters. The Company appointed another in his Place, who perform'd the mad Ceremonies I have mention'd. Hereupon some Enemies to Christianity refolv'd to complain of him, alledging he would forfeit his Title of receiving the aforefaid Acknowledgments for the Village, if he did not perform the Ceremonies. This startled him fo much, that he us'd all his Endeavours to perfuade me, there was no Harm in running about, and make Grimaces to farisfy those People, fince he only did it for Pastime, without any Idolatrous Design. All I could say to the contrary would have had no Effect on him, but the Example of the other Christian I gave an Account of before, wrought fo strongly upon him, that he fell down at my Feet, protesting that tho the Idolaters would even dispense with him as to those vile Ceremonies, he would freely resign all his Right to those Advantages he had before possess'd. A Man must be sensible how fond those People are of such Rights and Advantages, to judge what Violence that Christian must do to himself in renouncing of them.

t

(

T

f

t

V

2

H

ti

hi

di

fo

he

er

Ou

hi

on

ge

the

pre

to

mo

ftia

fen

exp

Second PerfecuThe Governor of a Town, call'd Chitakuri, rais'd the fecond Perfecution in the other Part of the District under my Charge. Christianity had been introduc'd there but a few Years before. A Goldsmiths Wife, whose Name was Mouttai, which signifies Margaret; being herself converted, had also converted her Husband. They encourag'd each other to increase the Number of the Faithful; he among the Men, and she among the Women. Their Arguments and Example had gain'd above Forty over to the Faith, in less than two Years. The Woman particularly appear'd as zealous as our Catechists.

techists. She had put her Husband upon transcribing the Prayers which are said on Sundays in our Churches. That small Congregation met in the Goldsmith's House, where a Chappel had been sitted up, and there they pray'd, and listned to the Instructions of that zealous Christian.

Mouttai had gain'd Admittance into most of the Houses in the Town, by means of some Cures, wherein she was extraordinary Successful, and having prevail'd with several Families to embrace Christianity, she taught them the Christian Prayers, and sent for a Catechist, whose Name was Raiapen, that is Peter, to instruct them more fully. He perform'd that Duty with more Zeal than Discretion. The Governor being inform'd of it, fent for him, and after some Words, order'd him to be scourg'd. He receiv'd fome Strokes with invincible Patience, but when they went about to take off his Tonpeti, which is a Piece of Callico the Indians wrap about their Waste, he gave the Perfon that would have done it such a Thrust, that he threw him down. Immediately the Soldiers fell upon, stripp'd, beat and drag'd him out of the Town by the Hair, where they left him, wallowing in his Blood, enjoyning him on Pain of Death never to return thither.

This feem'd to have been a Forerunner of a general Perfecution; but a Calm ensu'd, and the Governor went no farther. However, to prevent ill Consequences, I made Application to the Governor-General of the Province, a moderate Man, and well affected towards Christians. The Visit I sent, and the small Presents I made him, had all the Success I could expect; for the Governor of the Town was or-

order'd no more to disturb either the Catechist or the Converts.

Housebold Idols.

Among very many I baptiz'd was a Lady of the Court, call'd Minakehiamal, a great Confident of the Queen's Mother, who had appointed her, as it were, Priestess of her Idols, for her Business was to wash, perfume, and place them according to their Quality; when Sacrifice was to be offer'd to them, she was to prefent Flowers, Fruit, Rice and Butter to them, and to take special Care not to forget any one, lest the Idol so forgotten should be offended, and bring a Curse upon the Royal Fa-She was marry'd to one of the great mily. Men of the Kingdom, but a Difgrace which hapned to her Husband, and his taking another Wife, tho' at the same Time he respected her as the first, made her resolve to imbrace Christianity; but because she could not after that attend the Idols, she excus'd her self to the Queen, alledging her want of Health, and by that means was exempted from that Pagan Duty. inducing her to make some Present to the Church, she thought fit to adorn an Image of the Bleffed Virgin Mary with a Padacam of Pearls and The Padacam is a Sort of Ornament the Indian Ladies wear about their Necks, hanging down on their Breasts. It is our Custom, not to admit of any Presents the new Converts offer, even to the Church, to convince them that we feek no Interest, and accordingly I refus'd it, using as an Argument, that an Ornament of that Value would move the Gentils to raise a Persecution, that they might rifle our All I could urge did not prevail with ber, so that the Jewels were deliver'd to a Goldsmith to make that Ornament; but it hapned

1

t

n

g

Sp

an

fhi

Po

no

Do

to

rea

con

Mi

ned as I had said; for a Persecution soon sotlow'd; the Goldsmith's House was plunder'd, and Minakchiamal's Generosity became a Prey

to a Pagan Soldier.

This Lady told me, that feveral Poets being in the King's Presence, reciting the Verses they had made in Honour of their false Gods, the said King valuing himself upon his Judgment in Poetry, an unknown Poet stood up in the midst of the Assembly, and said, You lavish your Unity of Offerings and your Praises on imaginary Deities, God which deserve none of them. The only Sovereign maintain'd by Being is to be own'd as the true God, he alone de-a Brach-serves your Homage and your Adoration.

These Words provok'd the other Poets, who demanded Justice of the King, for the Affront put upon their Gods. The King answer'd, that when the Solemnity was over he would examine that Stranger. It was much sear'd by the Christians that this Accident would have turned to their Ruin, because the Heathens would give out, that it had been a Contrivance of theirs. After much Inquiry, who that Stranger was, he appear'd to be a Brachman, of the Number of those they call Mianiguels, that is, Spiritual Persons, who have learnt by their ancient Books to own only one Sovereign Being, and to despise that Crowd of Gods that is wortship'd by the Gentils.

F. Carvallo was apprehensive, that if the said Poet were brought before the King, he would not be able to solve the Difficulties the Idol Doctors would propose, and therefore offer'd to assist him, by sending some to desire him to read the first Part of The Introduction to the Faith, compos'd by E. de Nobilibus, Founder of the Mission of Madure. That Book is writ in the

r

e 3 very

very Purity of the Language, which that Father knew to Perfection. The Unity of God is therein demonstrated, in so clear, so sensible, and so convincing a Manner, that no reasonable Capacity can withstand it. However, the Brachman, being conceited of himself, and despising the Christian Religion, look'd upon the

(

fi

y

I

m

M

hi

lec

tou

Of

Fa

his

nou

hin

hè

Assistance offer'd him, as an Affront.

An Indian Convert, who was also an excellent Poet, had made some Verses exposing the Gods worshipp'd by those People, and entring thereupon into a Dispute with a Heathen Poet, so absolutely confounded him, that he had not one Word to say for himself. He in Revenge convey'd the Verses made by the Convert to the King, who was not a little jealous of the Honour of his Gods. These Accidents gave Occasion to apprehend a Persecution of the Christians of Tanjaour; and this was the Posture of Affairs there, when I succeeded Father Carvaly to in that Mission A Report being spread abroad that the King was much incens'd against us, Presolvid to inquire into the Truth of it, and to that End, apply'd to one of the Prime Men of the Court, whose Name was Catihara, a Person much in the King's Favour, and who protects the Cheiftians, fending four of my Car rechifts to him with some Presents for such Vifits are not to be made without Gifts, and inbreating him to acquaint me with the King's Deligns in reflect toous, without disguising white we might hope or feared or olds od ton L' Any other but Gatibona would have made us ourshafe his Answer at a dear Rate; yet that good Lord, who is upright and diffinerested a bove all the Mation, fent Word, that the Kong thought no indre deither of the Brefton prion of ¥797 the

the Brachman, or the Satyr writ by the Convert against his Gods, being wholly taken up with more important Affairs; and that some of his Courtiers having presum'd to say, No King ought to tolerate strange Religions; his Majesty little regarding them, had answer'd, That he would not use Compulsion towards any Person, which had stopp'd the Mouth's of those ill designing People. The Catechists return'd sull of Joy with this agreable News, which set our Hearts at Rest.

The Brother of the Prince, who is Sovereign pretendof Couttour, pretended he would embrace the ed Con-Christian Religion, and several Times press'd vert.

Christian Religion, and several Times press'd vert. F. Bertholdus to baptize him. That Missioner mistrusting his Sincerity, thought sit to have sufficient Tryal, before he would grant his Request; and therefore told him, he must wait some Time, and procure his Brother's Consent. At the same Time it was reported, that the said young Prince did not really design to renounce Idolatry, but was only mov'd to do what he propos'd, by the Love he bore a Christian Woman, hoping that his frequent Resort, to the Missioner, would facilitate the accomplishing of his Desire.

However that was, the Pradani, of Prime Minister of the Pandaratar, so the Prince is called, in whose Dominions the Churches of Couttour and Coraly are, That Pradani, I say, being an ancient Enemy to Christianity, said hold of that Opportunity to incense the King against the Faithful He told him, it was a Disgrace to his Family, that his own Brother should renounce the Religion of his Angestors, and put himself into the Hands of new Teachers, whom he certainly knew to be Pranguis, so they call

the Europeans, and reckon all such a vile and infamous People; adding, that being then in want of Mony, he might enrich himself with the Plunder of their Church, where the Strangers had certainly hid all their Wealth; because it had never been molested since the first Foundation.

The King pleas'd with the Notion of fo great a Treasure, gave his Minister full Power. The Pradani sent Orders immediately to the Maniagaren, or Governor of the Town, to seize the Missioner, and search all the House, till he found the Treasures hidden there. Never Order was better executed. The Maniagaren pitch'd upon Sunday, when all the Christians were at Church, when he came upon them with his Soldiers. Some feiz'd on the Missioner, dragging him away to the House, whilst others secur'd all the Avenues, beat and stripp'd the Christians, taking from them the Ornaments of Gold they wore about their Necks, and in their Ears, and plundering their Houses in the Town. The Father's House was overturn'd, the Walls were thrown down, and they dug all about it; yet all the Treasure they found was not above fixty Crowns, being the Fund for maintaining of the Missioner and the Catechists. The Maniagaren secur'd that Sum, and all the Moveables of the Church; which he immediately fent to Court. The King, who expected a confiderable Treasure, was highly incens'd against the Pradani, for having put him upon an Action fo unbecoming his Dignity. Land Later to the

The News of this violent Proceeding at Couttour foon reach'd Coraly, where F. Joseph Carvallo, expecting the same Usage, sent what he

had

Ha

ot

D

clu

ha

ap

he

co

giv

wh

and

Pri

tho

Ki

tio

An

Ad

Ho

pro

Tuff

for

be .

Rep

or e

a P

van

reco

und

Diff

deli

ing :

· T

as w

resid Year

the ;

had in his House away beyond to Coloran, and out of the Reach of the Pandaratar. But three Days passing without any Disturbance, he concluded the Court was not fo highly incens'd as had been represented, and therefore resolv'd to appear before the King, and beg of him, that he would release F. Bertholdus, who was closely confin'd. But first he thought it convenient to give Notice to the King's younger Brother, who was privately an Enemy to the Pradani, and the Protector of the Missioners. That Prince, in Concert with his Sifter, whose Authority is very great at Court, perfuaded the King to give the foreign Doctor a good Reception, and by some Marks of Honour to make Amends for the Fault he had committed by the Advice of his Minister, which had fully'd the Honour his Ancestors and himself had gain'd by protecting of Strangers.

The King, at their Request, promis'd to do Justice to those innocent Strangers, and sending for the Pradani, either, said he to him, you must be very indiscreet in giving Credit so easily to the Reports brought you of the Wealth of the Sanias, or else you must be very malicious to raise so cruel a Persecution against them, and which is so disadvantageous to my Reputation. The Pradani had recourse to the usual Calumnies, alledging that under Pretence of Religion, they came to raise Disturbances among his Subjects, in order to deliver up the Country to the Europeans dwell+

ing along the Coast.

These Slanders had no Effect upon the King, as well knowing, that the Missioners, who have resided there successively for above a hundred lears, have always persuaded the People to pay the utmost Submission and Loyalty to their Sovereigns.

vereigns. Such are the Chimerical Notions, anfwer'd the King, which you Ministers are continually inculcating to us, to incense us against that new Law; but that is not the Cafe at prefent, Iexpect that when the Sanias shall be admitted to Audience, you not only forbear all manner of Reflection, but that you also, pay him the greatest Respect. This was a dreadful Stroke for the Pradani, who was an outrageous and haughty Man, as are all the Blacks when they are in Authority.

2 i

te

21

10

m ar

le

21

Co

to nia

Some Days after the King admitted F, Carvallo to his Presence, and made him sit down on a Seat cover'd with a Carpet, an Honour which he allows to none of his Subjects. The Missio-

The Mif-ner spoke to him to this Effect, The favourable Reception your Majesty is pleas'd to honour me with, Speech to the King.

Reception your Majesty is pleas'd to honour me with, mide is a sufficient Demonstration, that you have no Hand desirt the hard Usage of my Brother the Doctor of Couttour. I know the Authors of it; I do not accept is them for having given him opprobrious Language, like torn his Cloaths, plunder'd his poor Cottage, proting fan'd his Church, and abus'd his Disciples. I do ver not complain that he is still close consin'd in Prison, so if he were a Rebel, or a Robber; but I complain that the same Honour has not been done to me to the lain that the same Honour has not been done to me as if he were a Rebel, or a Robber; but I complain that the same Honour has not been done to me.

I teach, as well as he, the Law of the true God,
and should think myself happy to suffer in so good a

Canse. We are come above fix Thousand Leagues the
to make known to the People the infinite Greatness the
of the Sovereign Lord of Heaven and Earth; we then
foresaw the many Contradictions we now meet with
first,
and those very Contradictions have drawn is into
the Countries so remote from our own. We think
these Countries so remote from our own. We think
these selves well rewarded for our Labours, when we save
the now serve. I therefore define your Minister seep
that I may partake in the Sufferings and Reproache in To of the Doctor of Couttour. However, since it is unjust to punish innocent Persons, I intreat your Majesty to enquire into our Behaviour; if you find us guilty of the Crimes laid to our Charge, we willingly submit to the Punishment you shall think fit to inslict on us; but if, on the contrary, you shall think us innocent, do not suffer Innocence to be any

longer oppress'd in your Dominions.

These Words of the Missioner, utter'd with much Modesty and Gravity, mov'd the King, and the Pradani going about to answer, he silenc'd, and order'd him immediately to restore all that had been taken from the Doctor of Couttour, and from his Disciples, to restore him to his Liberty, and severely to punish the Maniagaren, who had been guilty of such Disorders. Then turning to the Missioner, he said to him, with a gracious Countenance, Let what is past be forgotten; what my Minister has done is like a Cloud, which for a few Moments hid the Light you spread through my Dominions; but that very Cloud has only serv'd to make me more sensitive of the Holyness of your Law, and the Purity of your Manners. I will for the future take such sensite distributed for a server shall be so audicious us to distribute to we.

Light you spread through my Dominions; but that very Cloud has only served to make me more sential of the Holyness of your Law, and the Purity of your Manners. I will for the future take such me good Order, that none of my Officers shall be so audicious as to disrespect you.

This said, he ordered a fine Piece of painted the Missioner, in Token of his Friendship; and then presented him with another much like the sith first, for the Father, who was Prisoner at Couting King's Bounty. He not only gave them fine Toupetis, being Pieces of Callico the Indians of wear, but also ordered them to be mounted on the Bendants richly accoutred, and so to be carry'd the Triumph through all the City, that no Person

fon might be ignorant of his taking them and the rest of the Christians into his Royal Protection. All this was perform'd that same Day, and what had been plunder'd at Couttour, was restor'd to the Missioner. There was some more Dissiculty in getting the Ornaments of Gold and Coral, belonging to the Converts, out of the Hands of the Pradani; but at length, after several Demands made, all, or the greatest Part was restor'd.

Thus the Perfecution of Courtour ceas'd, fooner than we could have hop'd. Give me Leave here to conclude this Letter, which is already but too long. I shall continue for the future to give you an exact Account of all that may contribute to your Edification, and am, with much Respect

REVEREND FATHER,

Your most Humble

and most Obedient

Servant in our Lord,

ifforces in Token of his Print

F. MARTIN, Missioner

of the Society of JESUS

R

mult tion

Empl out

sing's Bounty. The sot only gave them fine appears, being Pieces of Callico the Ladiuss rear, bee also order a them to be mounted on a sland richly account and so to be carry d

a prefented fura with shother much like t

est As richly accountly, and to to possifity at Level and the City, that no Performula through all one City, that no Perfor ASECOND

LETTER

FROM

Father MARTIN,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of JESUS in India,

TO

F. de VILLETTE,

Of the fame S O C I E T Y.

REVEREND FATHER.

H E Persecution rais'd against the Christians of Couttour kept me at Counampati, as I acquainted you in my former Letter, whither such a multitude of People resorted to the Celebration of Easter, that there would have been simployment enough for several Missioners; but I had all the Assistance I could from the

the Catechists, some of whom were employ'd in disposing the Catechumens for Baptism, whilst others in several Parts of the Court were instructing the new Converts; for if the Mysteries of our Religion are not often expounded to them, they foon forget them. I caus'd the History of our Saviour's Passion to be daily read to them, adding some very moving Meditations compos'd on that Subject by an ancient Miffio-Those Meditations are calculated to the Capacity of the Indians, who liften to them with the greatest Attention, and all Tokens of sincere Tenderness.

Fasting,

&cc.

At certain Hours we fang the Sufferings of our Lord, and then pray'd for the Necessities of the Mission, particularly recommending to God the Churches of Coraly and Couttour, then under Persecution; and I question not, but the fervent Prayers of the Converts obtain'd the ceafing of it so foon. Some of them us'd all Sorts of Austerities, and tho' they have been dispenfed with as to the Rigour of Fasting, on Account of the scorching Heat of the Climate, and the Lightness of their Diet, yet are there fome who throughout the whole Lent eat nothing but Rice and Herbs ill feafon'd, only once a Day. I have known them fast two whole Days in the Holy Week, without taking any Sustenance, which I take Care to forbid, because it often weakens them so much, that they find much Difficulty to recover it, and yet I cannot always moderate their Zeal.

Such as are well to pass, give Alms every Charity. Day in Lent to a certain Number of Persons fome to Five, in Remembrance of the five Wound

of our Saviour; others to Thirty Three, or Well Account of his living so many Years upon They

Earth

i

17

th

VE

fic

th

w

tic

car

ref

wi

the

the

Ho

tion

cou

whi

firm

a go

has i

Comp

fince !

that

wroug

ince.

felf, o

ful N

he I

dred,

1

Earth; and some to Forty, for the forty Days he fasted in the Desart. The Alms consists in Rice and Herbs ready dress'd, which they put into large Dishes, and distribute it themselves

with fingular Piety.

Those People are extremely concern'd when we are oblig'd to defer giving them Absolution: they use all Arts for obtaining it, even to reveal their Crimes to the Catechists; but a Misfioner ought to be careful how he complies with them. We will pass by many Particulars of what was done that Holy Week, and to mention the Numbers that were baptiz'd; but I cannot forbear taking Notice, that among the rest, the Uncle of the Lord of the Village came with his Wife to defire me to admit them into the Number of the Faithful. They told me they had long been fensible of the Truth of our Holy Religion, but that worldly Confiderations had kept them in their Idolatry, but they could no longer withstand their inward Call.

The good old Man added one Particular, Good Rewhich denoted his folid Judgment, and the mark of a firm Refolution he had made to live as became Convert. a good Christian. I believe, said he, that what has mov'd the Lord to look upon me with Eyes of Compassion, is, that having above sifteen Years since heard the Missioners and other Christians teach, that Thest was displeasing to the true God; it wrought so effectually upon me, that I have never since committed any Sort of Robbery, either by my elf, or by my Slaves, as is practised by the power-ful Men of our Race. Neither have I partaken of the Robberies committed by my Children or Kindler, tho' it be a Custom among us to divide among surselves what every Man has stolen by himself. They have often made a Jest of my Simplicity;

but I have always held my Resolution; and I say once more I am of Opinion, that my refusing to offend the true God, tho' I did not yet worship him. has prevail'd with him to open his Arms to receive me, as unworthy as I am. The Air of Simplicity with which he utter'd these Words, charmed me, and having embrac'd, I admitted him into the Number of the Catechumens.

The News of the ceasing of the Persecution at Couttour made a new Festival for the Christians, who return'd Thanks to God for the fame in folemn Manner. The Pool of Counampaty being quite dry'd up, I refolv'd to repair to Elacourichy, but first to Aour, to confer there with the Missioners about some Difficulties I met with at first. There I found the Fathers, Bouvet and Carvallo, quite spent with the continual Toil of a Month. Never any Easter had been kept there in fuch folemn Manner and with fo great a Concourse of People. The Indians being great Admirers of Poetry, F. Bouvet had caus'd the Victory of David over Goliah to be represented in Verse, and it was all along an Allegory of the Victory I E sus CHRIST gain'd in his Refurrection over the Powers of Hell. It was all instructive and moving.

Among the many People that reforted to it from all Parts, there were several of a neighbouring Province, profess'd Enemies to the Prince, to whom the Town of Aour is subject They came arm'd, and with a great Retinue. his o That unlucky Accident, and the unfuccessful the M Attempts made by that Lord, to extort Mony poor from the Missioners, incens'd him, before ill af-

fected towards the Christians.

1

n

b

A

30

to

th.

fid

our

rep

you

ma

info

and

nour

him

expe

I

Prin

Diff

zard

beca

preh

prote

ert P

perd,

Some Great Men, of the Country round about, laid hold of that Opportunity to ftir him up fill more against the Christians. They writ, to him in a threatning Manner, omitting nothing that might the more provoke him. Is it not a Shame, said they, that you should entertain in your Dominions a Stranger, who makes it his only Bus finess to destroy the Worship of our Gods? He spares neither Labour, nor Expence, nor Festivals, to raise his Religion on the Ruins of ours. He seems by the Multitude of his Disciples to give Laws to you, in your own Territories; the very Gentils are devoted to him; more People resorted to his last Festival than was requifite to subdue a whole Kingdom. Besides, that foreign Doctor has publickly affronted our Gods. What can be more insulting, than to represent to an innumerable Multitude of People, a young Lad cutting off the Head of our God Perqumal? Even those who profess our Religion are for infatuated by that Stranger, that they applaud him, and clap their Hands when they see our Gods disho-If you are so mean spirited as to permit nour'd. him any longer on your Lands, we have refold a to expel him our felives by main Force.

What they propos'd was very agreable to that Prince's Inclination, but there occurr'd fome Difficulty in the Execution of it; for he had because on the one Hand, he had Cause to apprehend the Resentment of the Talavai, who protected the Missioners; and on the other, it is own Interest check'd him. If he expessed in the Missioner his Town, it would fall again to poor Hamlet, as it had been before; all the Christians, who were come to inhabit that Deert Place, would be sure to follow their Sheperd, and by that Means he would deprive G Jegor Mothy himfelf

e

i-

himself of the best Part of his Revenue. These were powerful Arguments with a searful Man, and who lov'd his own Interest. However, Interest for once yeised to the Hatred he bore Christianity. He sent the Missioner Word, that he could no longer withstand the Instances and Threats of the neighbouring great Men, and therefore, in compliance with them, he commanded him to be gone out of his Domi-

2

F

A

Pi

ve

T

the

hir

gel

to

Na

ima

fes :

the

doe

esca

alon

land

Twe

the Tha

dia t

the !

that

tural

conce

chist

by

nions within three Days.

This furprising Order put us somewhat out of our Byass; so that we were some Time wavering what to do, and began to think of withdrawing; but then thought it was a difmal Thing, that so inconsiderable a Prince should in a Moment ruin the finest and most flourishing Church in the Mission. The bare Name of the Talavai was sufficient to make an Impression on our Persecutor. F. Bouchet was then making a Machine, to mount a Water-Dial, which he was to present the Talavai. He therefore anfwer'd the Prince, that it was needless to allow him three Days to depart his Dominions, fince a Quarter of an Hour would fuffice; but that having promis'd the Talavai some Machines he had Occasion for, he must stay till they were finish'd; which, as soon as done, he would go present them to, and tell him, That being in Difgrace with the Prince of Catalour, who banish'd him all his Dominions; he begg'd of him some little Corner in his Kingdom, whither he might retire, to build a Church and a Town for his Disciples, who would not stay a Moment at Aour, after he was gone.

The Christians were so resolved, and Five or Six of the chief of them, went to acquaint him with it, which, together with the Message sent by the Missioner, made that Prince to bethink himself, apprehending at the same Time the Loss of his Revenue, and the Indignation of the Talavai. Being thus mollify'd, he answered, He did not desire the Missioner should depart; but that he would not for the suture celebrate any such solemn Festivals, which drew together so great Numbers of People, and gave a Jealousy to the neighbouring great Men. Thus F. Bouchet continu'd to exercise his Function at Aour.

At that Time an Accident befell one of our Strange Catechists, whom the Father had sent to the Distemper Prince, which much furpriz'd us. He had tra- and Cure, vell'd in all the Heat of the Day, and being very Thirsty, was so indiscreet as to drink, without the usual Precautions. He immediately found himself seiz'd with that extraordinary Indigestion, which they call in India Mordechin, and to which some of the French have given the Name of Mort de chien, that is, Dog's Death, imagining it had been so call'd, because it caufes a violent and cruel Death. In short, it puts the Patient to the most racking Pains, which does such Violence to Nature, that very few escape, unless they apply a Remedy, much us'd along the Coast, but little known up the Inland. This Remedy is fo effectual, that scarce Two in a Hundred miss being snatch'd from the Jaws of Death by the Application of it, That Distemper is much more common in India than in Europe; the continual Diffipation of the Spirits, occasion'd by the intense Heat of that scorching Climate, does so weaken the natural Heat, that the Stomach is often unfit to concoct the Sustenance it receives. The Catethist being thus disabled from proceeding any farther,

e

0

f

-

2

10

m

nt

y

farther, stay'd in a little Town, about a League from Aour, and sent to acquaint us with the mi-

ferable Condition he was in.

The News was not brought us till Nine at Night; I hasted away immediately to the Asfistance of the Patient, and found him stretch'd out on the Ground almost beside himself, and with violent Convulsions. All the Village was gather'd about him, and every one was preffing to give him feveral Sorts of Medicines, which were properer to heighten than to alleviate his Di-Remper. I caus'd a great Fire to be lighted, and wanted an Iron Rod for my Remedy, but there being none, took a Sickle, such as they use to cut Rice and Herbs. I made it red Hot in the Fire, and order'd the Back of it, red Hot as it was, to be apply'd to the Sole of his Foot about three Fingers Breadth from the Back of his Heel; and to the End they might commit no Mistake in an Operation, which they had never feen perform'd, I fcor'd with a Coal the Place to which the hot Iron was to be apply'd. They held it hard against the Foot, till the Iron pe netrating those corny Skins, which in the Black are extremely hard, came to the Quick, and was felt by the Patient. The same was done to the other Foot, with the like Precautions, and with the same Success. If it happens that the Patient suffers himself to be burnt, without gl ving any Token that he feels it, the Cafe is al most desperate.

The Operation being thus perform'd, I can fed them to bring me a little Salt powder'd, so want of which, hot Ashes may be us'd, an strewing it on the two Dents made by the Iron, had those two Places beaten for som Time with the Soles of his Shoes. Those wh

wer

1

Sh

h

n

21

R

ta

tio

at

for

dy

mu

and

pro

Fir

Rin

wer

Hea

voli

all 1

dy !

alw

TI

Aous

dava

Roa

and

were present could not conceive the Virtue of that Remedy; but they were much surprized, when in less than half a Quarter of an Hour, they saw the Patient perfectly come to himself, without any of those Convulsions, or the other mortal Symptoms he had before; he selt nothing but an extraordinary Weariness, and an ardent Thirst. I caus'd some Water to be boiled, with a little Pepper and an Onion, and gave him to drink. Then having reconciled him, for he had been lately at Confession, I lest him very easy, and return'd myself to Aour. The next Day he was in a Condition to come to me, and to return Thanks to God for his Cure.

Perhaps you may be pleas'd to hear another Remedy Remedy, which I have not try'd, but it was against taught me by Monsieur Manouchi, an able Vene-the Chotian Physician, who has gain'd much Reputation at the Great Mogol's Court, where he has refided forty Years. He has affur'd me, that his Remedy is infallible against any Sort of Cholick. You must take, says he, an Iron Ring of about an Inch and a half Diameter, or thereabouts, and of a proportionable Thickness; make it red hot in the Fire, and laying the Patient on his Back, apply the Ring to his Navel, so that the Navel may be as it were the Center to it, The Patient will foon feel the Heat, then take it away quickly; the sudden Revolution that will make in the Belly, will soon dispel all Pain. He undertakes to answer for the speedy Effect of this Remedy, and affures me he has always made use of it in India, with Success.

The Persecution which threatned the Church of Aour being over, I set out for Elacourrichy. Nandavanapaty was the first Town I came to on my Road. There was formerly a very fine Church, and Christianity flourish'd; but the Wars have

G 3 ruined

rnined the Church, however, the Christian Congregation still subsists, at least in Part. I found there a great Number of Converts, who had built a little Church, resorted to only by Parias, which is the meanest Race among the Indians. They would have had me rebuild the former Church, but my Stock would not reach. Several of the Gentils joyn'd the Christians to conduct me a considerable Way out of the Town.

V

2

1a

tl

us

th

it

101

T

th

is

Ru

tit

vic

tou

len

fet

the

dy

mu

tha

odo

app

they

they

fel,

drav

Gaf

no .

Mod

C

The Ambalakaren, or Captain of the Place, a good old Man, who still remembers the Misfioners he has formerly feen there was extraordinary obliging to me, and offer'd to joyn with the Christians towards rebuilding of the Church. He added, that if I did not like the Situation, he would appoint me any other Place I should approve of; ingag'd to furnish Part of the Timber, and Straw to thatch it; in short, he faid I need only give my Confent, and he would undertake for the rest. A Man, who was unacquainted with the Nature of those People, would be eafily impos'd on by fo fair an Appearance. As generous as the Indians are in promifing, they are no less Ingenious at finding Pretences to come off from their Word, when they have once ingag'd us in some Expence. 'I return'd him Thanks, promifing to be back in a short Time, and desiring him to protect the Christians, and to think himself of embracing that Religion, fince he was fo near his Grave.

Coloran Liver.

After travelling some Time through the Woods, I arriv'd on the Bank of the Coloran, which I cross'd without much Trouble, then proceeded along the Side of it, and came into another little Wood, the Trees whereof are very

very pleasant to the Eye. They were all over cover'd with Flowers of a Sort of yellowish White, and about as big as Orange Flowers. I Odd Estwas told they were of a delicious Taste, and see of gathering some found them sweetish, but soon after felt a Sort of Giddiness in my Head, that lasted some Time, and which they told me was the usual Estect of them upon all such as are not us'd to eat them. The Flower is all the Fruit that Tree bears, and they extract an Oyl from it, which is excellent for Sauces.

I proceeded on my Journey still along the Coloran, and about Noon reach'd Elacourrichi. The Catechist was very busy there, finishing the Church, which, like almost all the others, is only a great losty Cottage, thatch'd with Rushes, at the End of which there is a Partition, for the Missioner to withdraw into.

The same Night I arriv'd at Elacourrichi, Advice was brought me by an Express from Couttour, that F. Bertholdus was taken ill of a violent Defluction fallen on his Eyes and Ears. let out immediately to affift him, and arriving there the next Day, perceiv'd the only Remedy was Bleeding; but neither the Use, nor so much as the Name of the Lancet is known in that Country. Their Way of Bleeding is very Indian odd, and they only use it in such Distempers as Bleeding. appear outwardly. When any Part is afflicted, they scarrify it with the Point of a Knife, then they apply to it a Sort of Copper Cupping-Veflel, with which they pump the Air, and fo draw the Blood out of the fore Part, at the Gashes made by scarrifying.

Our Indians are so ignorant, that they make Their Igno Difference between a Vein and an Artery norance Most of them do not know whether it is an Ar-in that G 4 tery Point.

tery or a Nerve that beats, or what is the Occasion and Cause of that Beating. However, conceiting that they are more Skillful than any other Nation, they had already apply'd feveral Remedies to the Missioner, which had only heightned his Distemper. In three Days I eas'd him of his Pains, and return'd to Elacourrichi.

tible.

There was never a Christian in that or the contemp- neighbouring Places of any honourable Race. They were all of the Race of the Parias, a People vile and contemptible in the Eyes of the Idolaters, and therefore the great Number of Christians there is of that Sort is rather an Obstacle than a Motive for those of more noted Races to imbrace the Faith. The most common Reproach they cast upon the Converts is, to fay they are become Parias, and confequently fallen from the Dignity of their own Races Nothing is a greater Let to the Conversion of those who are of noble Races, than that Notion of Parianism, which they have fix'd upon our Holy Religion. However, many more Converts might be made, if the Number of Missioners were greater, or those that are there enabled to maintain more Catechists. Yet are not those Parias less honourable in the Sight of God, than the other more exalted Races. knew one of them, who before his Conversion had been a Libertine in the highest Degree, and fo fierce and haughty, that all the Country stood in Awe of him; but God fo chang'd his Heart after Baptism, that having distributed what he had among his Children, he wholly gave himfelf up to Prayer and Mortification, living upon Charity, and bestowing all that was above a poor scanty Subsistence upon other poor People Another

1

n

t

A

tl

0 B

10 ft

eı A

W

th

lit

fa

al

fly

m hi

be ful Another of one of the Prime Races was no less a Pattern of all Virtue, leaving himself wholly unprovided to supply the Needy, and making it his chief Employment to instruct the new Converts.

I celebrated the Feast of the Ascension at Elacourrichi, in the best Manner I was able, being attended by so great a Concourse of People, that the neighbouring Wood was as full as the greatest Towns, and I then baptiz'd near three Hundred Persons. The Fatigue of continually attending such a Multitude was so extraordinary, that I could never have gone through it, had not a sudden Alarm procur'd me two or three

Days of Rest.

- Sy Sef - n

e

of re re of I

n

nd

rt

The Nababe, that is the General and Governor of Carnate, which had been conquer'd by the Great Mogol, refolv'd to raise by Force the Tribute, which the Chilianekan refus'd to pay. A Report was spread abroad all on a sudden, that the Mogol's Troops were already enter'd upon the Dominions of the Prince of Arielour, Brother to the Prince to whom Elacourrichy belongs, which struck a Terror among our Christians, so that they immediately dispers'd. However, the Catechists took Care to conceal that Advice from the Catechumens I was baptifing. When the Ceremony was over, I went out of False the Church, and was surpris'd to find such a So-Alarm. litude, and enquiring of those who had not forlaken me, what might be the Occasion of it, all the Answer they gave was to conjure me to fly immediately, and fome, without confulting me, carry'd away the Church Stuff into the most hidden Part of the Wood. I guess'd that might be one of those Pannick Fears our Indians are subject to, and therefore order'd four or five of

l

h

u

P

CE

Ir

in

de

loz

fai

tio

rev

pal

ple

to a

feer

gre

his

a co

apa

Pen

wha

in c

Cou

ever

to the

With

the Westward, whence the Alarm came, to be better inform'd of the Truth of that Report. They did so; but a Man would have judg'd by their Looks, that they had been ready to fall at every Step by the Swords and Spears of the Moors. They went into feveral Villages, which they had imagin'd to be laid in Ashes, and finding all Quiet, enquir'd about the Enemy, and were ask'd themselves what Enemy they meant. Being recover'd of their Fright, they did not think fit to go any farther, and return'd much out of Countenance for having been in such a Consternation without any Reason. The following Festivals of Whitfontide, &c. were also observ'd in religious Manner; but my Satisfaction was not lasting, for I was inform'd that the Prince of Catalour, of whom I have spoken above, still difturb'd F. Bouchet in his Church at Aour, and that the Catechists durst not repair to the Villages subject to him, to instruct the Christians. The only Way to bring him to Reason was to apply to the Talavay, whose Name alone made him quake for Fear. even reported, that having refolv'd with himfelf to fee the Capital of the Kingdom, where the Talavay commonly resides, he put himself to Expences to appear with the more Grandeur; but that being come very near the City, he had not the Courage to go in, imagining that he should be clapt into Irons, and depriv'd of his little Territory. The Dread which feiz'd him was fo great, that he went back immediately, and got to Catalour so soon, that all his Subjects were amaz'd. However, to fave his Credit, he gave out, that a sudden Indisposition had oblig'd him to return fo hastily. That

Fear of an Indian Prince. That Prince consider'd, that if the Father should complain to the Talavay, that Governor, who has always been an extraordinary Friend to the said Missioner, would not fail to do him Justice for his being so often wrongfully molested, and therefore us'd Means to appease him, tho's still resolving to disturb the Christians upon all Occasions. Hereupon F. Bouchet represented to him the many Advantages he receiv'd by his living under his Dominion, in the Interest of his Revenue, and the Christians being the best Soldiers he had; at the same Time declaring he must complain to the Talavay, who would not fail to do him Justice.

This very much startled the Prince of Catalour; but an Accident, which hapned at the same Time, put him into a greater Consternation, and might have been his Ruin, had the Talavay been a Man more selfish, or F. Bouchet

revengeful.

S

n

S

e

There is a Hill about a League from Tichera-Cheating paly, on which the Gentils have built a Tem-Indian ple, the Charge whereof has been committed Penito a famous Joghi, or Heathen Penitent. His tents. feeming outward Austerity has drawn to him a great Number of other Joghis, who live under his Direction. Tho' a vast extent of Land, and a confiderable Number of Villages has been fet apart for their Maintenance; the Chief of those Penitents is so far from letting them partake of what has been appointed for their Support in common, that he fends them all about the Country a begging, and obliges them to bring every Month a certain Sum, which he dedicates to the Idols. Those Fellows are mere Robbers, who ruin all the Villages, and enrich themselves With their Extortions and plundering the People.

Their InJolence. of the Prince of Catalour. A Soldier, whom
they would have compell'd to give them an
Alms, called to his Affiftance some of his Comrades, who all fell upon the two Mendicants,
and sent them Home well beaten. The Chief
Joghi thinking himself affronted in the Persons
of his Penitents, resolv'd to be reveng'd. He
immediately display'd a Standard on the Top
of the Temple, which was to be seen all the
Country about. Upon that Signal, all the
Joghis that were under his Direction, being
above a Thousand, assembled and repair'd to
the Standard, preparing to fall upon the Lands
of Catalour, and to put all to Fire and Sword.

Prince of The Queen of Ticherapali, who from her Catalour Palace had feen the Standard display'd, sent to reliev'd know the Meaning of it. As soon as Advice Missioner, was brought her, she dispatch'd some Soldiers to the Prince, with Orders for him to repair

to the Prince, with Orders for him to repair immediately to Court, to answer for the Insult offer'd to those Men devoted to the Service of their Gods. The Queen's Orders, and the Outrageousness of the Joghis, put the Prince of Catalour into a mighty Consternation: There was no Way for him to come off, had not F. Bouchet contriv'd to deliver him from his Diftrefs. The Missioner went away to Court, labour'd to appeale the Queen's Wrath, and then laid before her all the Circumstances of the Fact, in the Presence of the Talavay, so tho-Bugly making out the Prince's Innocence that he was fully acquitted. The Truth being thus brought to Light, the Prince was difmifs'd, upon only making some Presents to the Queen, and to the Mountain Joghi, which quite laid the Storm. He was sensible of his Obligation to the Missioner, and being charm1

1

2

t

p

1

2

t

d

W ly

ir

ft

b

PI

th

CC

to

O

be

in

C

la

ed with such an Act of Generosity, the like whereof he had never seen, promis'd upon Oath, never more to disturb him in the Exer-

cife of his Function.

ds

n-

ef

ns

Ic

he

to

ds

er

to

ce

ers

ılt

of he

of

ot i-

2-

en l.:

0-

e,

25

to

ch

115

n-

F. Bouchet had built a Church in the Island of Chirangam, famous among the Idolaters, for a Temple they have in it, and Christianity advanc'd there apace; but the Governor of the Island, at the Instigation of the Priests of the Idols, fell upon the Christians assembled there at their Prayers, and to be instructed by the Catechift, abusing them, and taking away all they had. F. Bouchet being inform'd of it, complain'd at Court; the Governor was fent for, and after a severe Reprimand for his Cruelty and Avarice, commanded immediately to reflore all he had taken from the Converts. Nothing is more difficult than to get from the Indians what loever they are once possess'd of. The Governor could not prevail with himself to part with what he had fo wrongfully gotten. He rely'd on the Goodness of the Talavay, concluding he would never use such Rigour as his Obstinacy deserv'd.

But it pleas'd God to punish him doubly, for Punishbeing suspected as to his Management of the ment of publick Revenue, he was order'd to bring in his such as Accounts; but it being the same Thing among defraud those People to be call'd to Account, and to be venue. condemn'd; he was fin'd five Thousand Crowns, to be paid immediately into the Treasury. He

One Day, when he least thought of it, a Number of arm'd Soldiers enter'd his House betimes in the Morning, seiz'd and carry'd him away to

in the Morning, feiz'd and carry'd him away to Court, where a Stone of a great Weight was

laid on his Shoulders, which he was oblig'd to

carry till he had paid the aforesaid Sum. This humbled his haughty Mind; but his wicked Heart was still the same.

Infamy of taking another Man's Wife.

Soon after another Accident befell him, which ruin'd his Reputation for ever. He was by Race a Brachman, and had just marry'd a Woman of the same Race, who had in her Infancy been marry'd to another Brachman, that was gone a travelling, and had never been heard of fince. The very Day his Bride was brought home to him, and in the midst of the Nuptial Feast, the first Husband arriv'd at Ticherapaly. Being inform'd that his Wife was convey'd to another, he ran to the Bridegroom's House, and publickly reproach'd him with the Shame and Infamy he had brought upon himself; for the taking away of a Woman of the Brachman Race, is among those People an unpardonable Crime. The Indignation conceiv'd at so infamous an Action quite confounded the Governor; he was fensible there was no avoiding of his Ruin, if his Adversary demanded Justice, and therefore spar'd for nothing that might appeale him; Prayers, Tears and Promises were all made use At length Overtures were made for an Accommodation, and he was oblig'd to restore the Woman to her first Husband, and to pay that same Day to the Brachman the Sum of five Hundred Crowns, agreed on between them.

No sooner had the Brachman receiv'd his Money, than he went to make his Complaint to the Talavay, And to the End, said he, my Lord, that you may not question his being guilty of the heinous Crime I lay to his Charge; here is the Money he has paid down to appease my just Indignation. The Talavay, who is himself a Brachman, was much concern'd at that Action, which

P

th

W

fo

W

H

CI

de

cry

ter

25

Br

aft

his

mo

bu

Ser

con

210t

trie

ma

by a

y024

he o

har

ftor

loo

the

rest

that

Chi

Ido

Chu

ver

dak

was a Dishonour to his Race. He assembled the Prime Brachmans of the Court, and summon'd the Criminal to appear before him. The Crime was too well prov'd to suspect the Accusation, so that the unfortunate Governor had no other Way left but to implore the Mercy of the Court. He appear'd before that Assembly, with an old Clout wrapp'd about him, his Hair in diforder, prostrating himself on the Ground, and crying out in a dreadful Manner. He was bitterly reprov'd for committing fuch an Offence as cast a Blemish on the whole Race of the Brachmans, and it was not question'd, but that after fuch a Difgrace, he would bannish himself his own Country, to hide his Shame in the remotest Provinces, there to lead an obscure Life: but the Talavay, rather inclining to Mercy than The Ta-Severity, made him return to the Palace, and lavay's comforting him in his Misfortune, said, Men are Modenot Proof against Sin, your Offence cannot be retriev'd; but do you think of satisfying the Brachman, and of making Amends from henceforward, by a prudent and modest Behaviour, for the Scandal ou have given to the whole Kingdom.

These Words gave new Life to the Governor, he compounded with the Brachman, sulfill'd the hard Injunctions laid upon him, and was refor'd to his Government. The very Gentils look'd upon this humbling of that Persecutor as the Act of Providence; yet was he so far from restoring what he had taken from the Converts, that he afterwards quite drove them from their Church by the following Artisice: He caus'd the Idol, call'd Poullear, to be convey'd into the said Church, knowing that the Christians would never assemble there afterwards; nor was he mistaken, for the Converts, in their Zeal raz'd

the faid Church, following therein the Example of the Religious Israelites, who destroy'd the Altar the Gentils had profan'd with their Sacrifices, and the Idol they had plac'd on it.

During the two Months I continu'd at Elacourrichy, I had as much Employment as the greatest Towns could have afforded me; being oblig'd daily to administer the Sacraments, to affift the Sick that were brought to my Cottage, to instruct the Catechumens, to receive the Visits of the Gentils, and to discourse them about Religion, and also to answer the Questions they would have put to me, without entring into Disputes with them. Experience has taught us, that fuch Disputes, in which they are always worsted, only serve to provoke, and to make them still more averse to Christianity. The not to be Way is to make the Objections ourselves, which disputed we see might be made by them, and then to folve them; and they are always pleas'd, when they have not themselves propos'd the Diffi-

b

tl

C

fe!

fta

of

be ly,

Clo

is 1

Da

get Aus

It is

war fron

Euro

and

to C

with.

culties, which we answer.

Above all, 'tis requisite to give them the most exalted Notion of the God we adore; every now and then asking them, whether the Perfections we attribute to him, are not worthy of the true God, and whether he can be fo, who has not those noble Qualifications, without running into the Chimeras, and the infamous Accounts they give of their Deities. They are to be permitted to deduce those Consequences themselves, and they frequently do so, acknowledging, without being urg'd to it, that those wonderful Perfections are not to be found in the Gods they worship. In case their Pride should obstruct their owning of it, they must not be by any Means press'd to it by Dint of Argument;

How to be mamag'd.

it is enough for us if we can fend them away convinc'd, that we adore one only God, who is Eternal, Almighty, infinitely Perfect, and who can neither commit, nor endure any Thing that is vicious. Thus they depart full of the Grandeur of our God, of Esteem for those who worship him, and of Respect for those who

teach how he is to be ador'd.

f

0

-

e

25

rfe

in

ld

oy it;

it

Besides all these Exercises of the Apostolical Ministry, all Care must be taken to prevent incurring the ill Will of the Gentils, the Temporal Concerns of the Converts must be look'd after, and most of their Differences reconcil'd, to prevent their having Recourse to the Pagan Judges. This troublesome Affair alone would be sufficient to employ a Missioner; and therefore, to avoid losing too much Time, I refer the deciding of their Controversies to able Christians, whom I cause them to refer themselves to, and by whose Award they agree to stand.

I was still at Elacourrichy about the Middle Stormy of May, which is the Time when the Winds Winds. begin to blow furiously, and rage so violently, that they carry up into the Air such thick Clouds of Dust, as darken the Sun, so that he is not sometimes to be seen in Four or Five Days. This Dust penetrates into all Parts; it gets into the Throat, and occasions such Desuctions on the Eyes as often cause Blindness. It is then almost impossible to go to the Westward, which is the Quarter the Storm comes from. The Indians are more us'd to it than the Europeans, and yet they suffer by it very much, and it is a lawful Excuse for many not to come to Church.

H

Those

Rains.

Those high Winds are the Forerunners of the great Rains, which fall on the Western Coast of India, and on the Mountains of Malabar, where the Coloran is form'd, which fertilizes the Kingdoms of Maissour, Madure, Tanjaour, and Choren-Mandalam. The People of India expect those Rains, with as much Impatience as those of Egypt wish for the Overflow-

ing of the Nile.

It was thought the River would have swollen this Year before the usual Season, because the Winds had begun to blow much fooner than the former Years. I defign'd to fet out from Elacourrichy, as foon as the Waters began to appear in the River, in order to proceed to the Southward into a Province, where no Missioner or Catechist has ever yet been; but the Winds continu'd to blow, the River was still dry, and the People began to apprehend a general Famine.

t

f

h

0

W

K

10

he

Jo

cai

T

felv

the

tert

all 1

fron

as f

ther

Tanj

Chri

will

in m

writ,

1

Dike to

Nevertheless the Rains had fallen in their water the proper Season, and the Waters which have a rapid fall from the Mountains, would have run into the Coloran sooner than usual, but that the King of Maffour had stopp'd their Course with a prodigious Dike he had caus'd to be thrown up quite across the Channel. His Intent was to divert the Water by Means of the faid Dike, to the End, that running into the Cuts he had made, it might overflow his Plains; but at the fame Time that he provided for fertilizing his own Lands, and increasing his Revenue, he ruin'd the two neighbouring Kingdoms of Ma dure and Tanjaour. The Waters would no have reach'd them till the latter End of July, and the Channel would be dry again by the Middle of September. Thol

Those two Princes having Regard to the Good of their Kingdoms, refented that Action, and joyn'd in League against the common Enemy, to oblige him by Force of Arms to cast down that Dike, which was so prejudicial to their Dominions. They were already making mighty Preparations, when the River Coloran took it's own Revenge, as they express'd it in these Parts, for the Affront of confining its Waters. As long as the Rains were moderate on the Mountains the Dike stood, and the Waters ran off gently into the Cuts prepar'd for them; but when those Rains came to fall heavy, the River swell'd in such Manner, that it overthrew the Dike, and carry'd it clear away with the Violence of its Stream. King of Massour; after an useless Expence, was on a sudden disappointed of the immense Wealth he had promis'd himself.

The Channel was not long a filling, and the Joy was the greater among those People, because they had expected a Famine to follow. They feem'd to be transported beyond themselves, running in Throngs to the River, to wash themselves, upon the ridiculous Notion they entertain, that those first Waters cleanse them from all their Crimes, as they wash away all the Filth

from the Channel.

r

d

-

11

ın

he

th

vn

to

ke,

ad

101

The Coloran being still fordable, I cross'd it the as foon as possible, to repair to Counampaty, his there to expect an Opportunity to remove to he Tanjaour. That is the Kingdom where the Christian Religion is cruelly persecuted, and I will give you an Account of that Perfecution in my next Letters. You see by what I have by writ, that as we have much Bitterness, God is H 2

[100]

pleas'd to make us Amends by the plentiful Harvest we gather in. I am with much Respect, &c.

REVEREND FATHER,

Your most Humble

and most Obedient

Servant in our Lord,

F. MARTIN, Missioner of the Society of JESUS.

A LET

giv

A

LETTER

FROM

F. de la LANE,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of JESUS in India,

TO

F. MOURGUES,

Of the same SOCIETY.

Pondichery, January 30, 1703.

REVEREND FATHER,

HE Respect I owe you, and the Satisfaction you take in the Success with which God is pleas'd to bless the Labours of the Missioners, are two considerable Motives, which induce me to give you an Account of the present State of the H₃ Christianity

Christianity in India, and to impart the Observations I have made relating to Religion, and to the Manners of a great Nation, which is hi-

therto little known in Europe.

Milhons minfula of India.

You know our Society has three confiderable in the Pe- Miffions on that Part of the Peninfula on this Side the Ganges, which is to the Southward of the Empire of the Mogol. The first is the Mission of Madure, commencing at Cape Comorin, and extending as far as Pondichery, about the 12th Degree of North Latitude. The second is that of Maissour, a great Kingdom, the King whereof is Tributary to the Mogol, to the Northward of that of Madure, and almost in the Center of the Country. To conclude, the third is that which Providence has allotted me, and is call'd the Mission of Carnate. It has its Beginning at the Height of Pondichery, and has no other Boundary to the Northward but the Empire of the Mogol, being border'd on the West by Part of Maissour.

Milion of Car-Extent.

Thus it is to be observ'd, that the Mission of Carnate does not only comprise the Kingdom of nate, its that Name, but also several other Provinces, and distinct Kingdoms, spreading over a vast Extent of Land; fo that from North to South it stretches above three hundred Leagues in Length, and about a Hundred and forty Leagues from East to West, where narrowest, and where bounded by the Kingdom of Maissour. The Principal States I am acquainted with in it are, the Kingdoms of Carnate, Visapour, Bijanagoran, Ikkery, and Golconda. I do not take Notice of a confidetable Number of small States belonging to peculiar Princes, most of them Tributary to the Mogol.

t

I

0

p

te

29

ar

G

ry

che he

fen

ado fall

vin the e

e

s

e

h

e

e

1-1

e

of

of

of

nd

nt

h-

ıd

ıft

ed

al

g-

ry,

fi-

to

he

ho

The Country is very populous, and there is Country in it a great Number of Towns and Villages. It oppresid would be much more fruitful, did not the Ma-by Mahometans subject to the Mogol, who have subdu'd, tans. oppress the People with their continual Exactions. About fifty Years ago they invaded all those Lands, and have extended themselves to the very End of the Peninsula. Only some few States, tho' still Tributary to the Mogol, have preserv'd their ancient Form of Government : as the Kingdom of Madure, those of Maravas, Tricherapali and Gingi; all the rest is govern'd by the Mogol's Officers, excepting only some particular Lords, to whom they have left the Management of their Provinces; but those Lords pay heavy Tributes, and have fuch Dependance on the Sovereign, that they are depriv'd of their Dominions upon the least Jealousy, so that they may rather be call'd Farmers to the Mahometans, than Sovereigns of their Coun-

The Oppression of the Gentils under that Maho-Dominion, would not obstruct the Propagation metans of the Faith, were not the Mahometans also im- Enemies to Chri-The Idola-fians. placable Enemies to Christianity. ters are always heard when they complain against us. They easily persuade them, that we are rich; and upon such false Informations, the Governors cause us to be seiz'd, keeping us very long under a fevere Confinement. F. Bouchet, famous for the great Number of Infidels he has baptiz'd, has been made experimentally sensible of the Extent of their Avarice. He had adorn'd a small Image of our Saviour, with some false Stones; some Gentils of that Province, having feen it, told the Governor that the faid Father had an immense Treasure; the Missioner

was immediately put into a close Prison, where he endur'd all Sorts of Hardships for above a Month, and his Catechists were bastinado'd, and threatned with Death, if they did not discover the Missioners Treasure.

It is very frequent in this Mission to see the Preachers of the Gospel imprison'd and abus'd through the Avarice of the Mahometans, who are naturally inclin'd to persecute them, out of the Aversion they have to Christianity, and yet, they being Masters of the Country, the Faith must be propagated before their Eyes.

Misery of the Indians.

The Indians are very miserable, and scarce enjoy any of the Fruits of their Labours. The King of every Nation is absolute, and Proprietor of the Land; his Officers oblige the Inhabitants of a Town to till a certain Proportion of Land, mark'd out by them. At the Harvest Time, the same Officers go see the Corn reap'd, and having made a Heap of it, put the King's Seal upon it, and go away. When they think sit, they return to carry away the Grain, leaving only the fourth Part, and sometimes less, for the poor Labourers. The rest they afterwards sell to the People, at what Rate they please, and no Man dares to complain.

W

tl

ra

g

to

b

to

Govern-

The Great Mogol generally keeps his Court near Agra, about five Hundred Leagues from this Place; and that Remoteness of the Mogol's Court is in a great Measure the Occasion of the Indians being so hardly treated. The Mogol sends into those Parts an Officer, with the Title of Governor and General of the Army. He appoints Subgovernors, or Lieutenants of all considerable Places, to receive the Revenues of them. The Time of their Government being but short; for they are commonly recalled in

three or four Years; they make haste to grow Rich. Others still more covetous succeed them, so that nothing can be more miserable than those Indians. There are no other rich Men besides the Mahometan Officers, or the Gentils, who serve the particular Kings of each Nation; and even they very often are seiz'd, and by main Dint of Scourging, oblig'd to disgorge what they have got by their Extortions, so that at the End of their Power they are commonly as beggarly as they were before.

Those Governors administer Justice, with—Admiout much Formality; the highest Bidder gene-nistration
rally carries the Cause, and consequently Cri-of Justice.
minals often escape the Punishment due to the
most heinous Crimes, and it frequently happens,
that both Parties vying who shall bid most, the
Mahometans receive on both Hands, without

giving either the Satisfaction demanded.

t

n 's

ol

e

11

of

g

n

How great soever the Slavery of the Indians Indians is, under the Government of the Mogol, in other allow'd their Di-Cases, they have still the Liberty of behaving stindion themselves according to the Custom of their se-of Races. veral Races. They are allow'd their Assemblies, which are often held only to enquire after those who are become Christians, and to expel them their Race, unless they renounce Christianity.

You are not Ignorant, Reverend Father, of Gentils the Aversion the Gentils have for the Europeans, bate Euwhom they call Pranguis. That Aversion seems ropeans. rather to increase daily, than to abate, and is almost an invincible Obstacle to the Propagation of the Faith. Were it not for that unhappy Hatred they bear us, and which extends to the Holy Faith we preach to them; it may be said the Indians are otherwise well disposed towards Christianity. They are very tempe-

rate,

Good of Gentils.

eating or drinking; they are born with a natural Horror of any Liquor that inebriates. They Qualities are very reserv'd as to Women, at least to outward Appearance, and they are never feen to do any Thing in publick that is contrary to Modesty and Decency. The Respect they bear their Gourou, so they call their Teacher, is infinite; they fall down before, and honour him as their Father. Scarce any Nation is more charitable to the Poor. It is an inviolable Law among Relations, to support one another, and to fhare what little they have with those who are in want. They are also very zealous for their Pagods, and a Handicraft Man, who earns not above ten Fanons, Pieces of Money worth about five Pence each, will fometimes give two of them to the Idol. They are also very fedate, and nothing fcandalizes them fo much as Passion and Rashness. There is no Doubt, but that being fo well dispos'd, many of them would become Christians, were it not for the Fear of being expell'd their Race. This is one of the Obstacles that seems insurmountable, and which only God can remove, by some of those extraordinary Means which are unknown to us. A Man who is turn'd out of his Race has no Place of Sanctuary, or Support left him; his Kindred may not converse with, or so much as give him Fire; if he has Children, no Body will marry them. He must starve, or put himfelf into the Race of the Parias, which among the Indians is the utmost Infamy.

These are the Tryals the Converts must go through, and yet there are some who endure that dreadful Desolation with an Heroick Constancy. You may believe that upon such Occa-

fions

F

N

W

d

tl

no th

In

de

ssions a Missioner does not spare to give them Part of what he has, and it is that which often makes him desire to be supported more plenti-

fully by Charitable People in Europe.

S

n

e

h

y

1-

ıg

re

ans

It is now requisite to give you some Idea of Religion the Religion of the Indians. There is no Doubt of the Into be made but those People are thorough pac'd dians. Idolaters, fince they worship strange Gods. Nevertheless it seems evident to me, by some of theirBooks, that they have formerly had a distinct This is Knowledge enough of the true God. easily to be perceiv'd at the Beginning of the Book call'd Panjangan, the Words whereof are as follows, which I have translated Verbatim. I adore that Being, which is not subject to Change, nor to Unquietness; that Being, whose Nature is indivisible; that Being, whose Simplicity admits of no Composition of Qualities; that Being, which is the Origin and Cause of all Beings, and which surpasses them all in Excellency; that Being, which is the Support of the Universe, and which is the Source of the Tripple Power. But these noble Expresfions are in the Sequel mixt with infinite Extravagancies, too tedious to relate.

From what I have faid, 'tis easy to infer, Idolatry that the Poets of the Country have by their from Poe-Fictions from Time to Time effac'd out of the 17.

Minds of the People the Notions of the Deity.

Most of the Indian Books are Poetical Works, which they are passionately fond of, and thence doubtless their Idolatry derives it's Original.

Neither do I question but that the Names of their false Gods, such as Chiven, Ramen, Vichnou, and the like, were the Names of some of their ancient Kings, whom the Flattery of the Indians, and particularly of the Brachmans, has deify'd, either by way of Apotheosis, or by Means

Means of the Poems writ in Honour of them. Those Works, in Process of Time, have been taken for the Rules of their Faith, and effac'd the true Notion of the Deity. The ancientest Books, containing a purer Doctrine, have by Degrees been neglected, and the Use of that Language is altogether ceas'd. This is most certain with Respect to the Book of the Religion call'd Vedam, which the learned Men of the Country do not now understand. They are fatisfy'd with reading, and getting some Passages of it by Heart, which they utter after a mysterious Manner, the better to impose upon the People.

Indian fy'd.

What I have faid concerning the Original of King dei- the Indian Idolatry, is confirm'd by a very modern Instance. It is about fifty Years since the King of Ticherapaly dy'd. That Prince was extraordinary Bountiful to the Brachmans, the most fawning Race that can be found; they either out of Gratitude, or to encourage other Kings to follow his Example, have built him 2 Temple, and erected Altars, on which Sacrifice is offer'd to that new God. It is not to be doubted but that in some Years they may forget the God Ramen, or some other false Deity of the Country, to substitute the King of Ticherapaly in his Place. It is likely the same may happen to that Prince as has done to Ramen, who is reckned among the ancient Kings, the Indian Books fetting down his Age, the Time and the Circumstances of his Reign.

5

1

2

k

V

U

ft

1

F

Plyfe

b

e

t

Multisude of Gods.

Besides, Vichnou and Chiven, who are lookd upon as their principal Deities, and by whom the Indians are divided into two several Sects; they allow of an almost infinite Number of inferior Deities. Brama holds the first Place among

Brama God.

among the latter: According to their Theology, the Superior Gods created him within the Compass of Time, giving him singular Prerogatives. He, they say, created all Things, and preserves them by a special Power the Deity has confer'd on him. It is he also, who has as it were the General Inspection over the inserior Deities; but his Government is to have an End within a limited Time.

e

e

e

le

y

n,

le

d

11

The Indians take Notice only of the Eight Eight principal Points of the Compass, which they Guardian place like us in the Horrison. They pretend that a Demi-God has been posted by Brama in each of those Points, to take Care of the Universe. In one of them is the God of Rain, in another, the God of the Winds; in a Third, the God of Fire; and so of the rest; and they call them the eight Guardians. Divendiren, who is as it were Brama's Prime Minister, immediately commands those inferior Gods. The Sun, Moon, and the Planets are also Gods. In a Word, they reckon three Millions of those Subaltern Deities, of whom they tell a Thousand impertinent Fables.

It is true, that in Conversation, many of the Learned learned Men grant, there can be but one God, Indians who is a pure Spirit; but they add, that Chi-grant one ven, Vichnou, and the rest are that God's Mini-God. sters, and that by their Means we approach the Throne of the Deity, and receive Blessings. However, by their Practice there does not ap-

However, by their Practice there does not appear the least Sign of their believing in one only God. Temples are built, and Sacrifices offer'd only to Chiven and Vichnou; so that it may

be said, we know little of what those pretended learned Men believe; but that in Reality

they are ignorant Persons.

The

The Metempsycofis, or Transmigration of Souls Transmigration of is a receiv'd Opinion throughout all India, and it is very hard to undeceive them in that Particular; for nothing is oftner repeated in their Books. They believe a Paradife, or Heaven, but make the Felicity to confift in fenfual Pleafures, tho' they use the Terms of Union with God, feeing of God, and the like; which are us'd in our Divinity to express the Felicity of They also believe a Hell, but canthe Bleffed. not be persuaded that it is to last for ever. All the Books I have feen suppose the Immortality of the Soul; yet I dare not affirm that to be the Opinion of feveral of their Sects, nor even of many Brachmans. In the main, they have fuch confuse Notions of all those Things, that it is not easy to discover what they believe.

Morals.

Souls.

As for their Morals, this is what I have learnt. They allow of five Sins, which they look upon as most heinous, viz. Killing of a Brachman; Drunkenness; Adultery committed with the Wife of the Gourou, that is their Teacher, Doctor, or Priest; Thest, when the Value is confiderable; and the affociating with those who have committed any of those Sins. They have also other capital Sins, but reckon only Five of them, viz. Luft, Anger, Pride, Avarice, and Envy or Hatred. They do not condemn Polygamy, tho' it is not fo common among them as among the Mahometans; but they abhor a Custom no less monstrous than extravagant, which prevails in the Country of Malleamen. Women in that Country may marry as many Husbands as they please, and they oblige each of them to furnish the several Things they have Occasion for; one finds Cloaths, another Rice, and fo of the rest.

d

t

fe

ju

R

01

m

In lieu of it, there is among our Indians ano-Wife for ther Custom no less monstrous. The Priests of the Gods, the Idols every Year are to seek out a Spouse for their Gods; when they see a Woman they like, whether marry'd, or Single, they either force her away, or else draw her by some Slight to the Pagod, and there perform the Ceremony of the Marriage. It is affirm'd, that they afterwards make use of her themselves; nevertheless she is respected by the People as a God's Wife.

It is also a Custom among several Races, espe-Children cially the most noted, to marry their Children marry'd.

very young. The little Husband puts about the Neck of her that is design'd for his Wife 2 little Toy, call'd Tali, which is the Distinction between marry'd Women and others; and the Marriage is concluded from that Time. If the Husband happens to dye before the Matrimony could be confummated, the Tali is taken from the young Widow, and she is not permitted to marry again. Nothing being more contemp- Widowdowhood, that was partly the Occasion why they formerly burnt themselves with the Bodies of their Husbands, as not able to live in that despicable Condition. That they never fail'd to do before the Mahometans made themselves Masters of the Country, and the Europeans possess'd the Coasts; but at present there are few Initances of that barbarous Custom. That unjust Law does not affect the Men, for a second Marriage does not dishonour them, nor their Race.

ė

S

e

e

d

IS

-

h

e

y

h

e,

One of the Maxims of Morality, which still charity prevails among the *Indian* Idolaters, is, that, in to the order to be Happy, they must enrich the Brach-mans; and that there is no Means so essectual

for

for blotting out of their Sins as giving them Alms. Those Brachmans being the Authors of most of their Books, they have inculcated that Maxim in almost every Page. I have known feveral Gentils who have almost ruin'd themfelves for the Honour of marrying a Brachman; the Expence of that Ceremony being very great,

among those who are of a good Race.

That is the principal Occasion of the Hatred they bear the Preachers of the Gospel; because the Bounty of the People decreases as Christianity spreads abroad, and therefore they never cease to persecute us, either themselves, when in Authority, or elfe by incenfing the Mahometans against us. It was by their Means I had like to have been strappado'd with the Chabour, a Sort of great Scourge fo call'd by the Indians, and drove from a Church I had, near a great Town call'd Tarkolan, which hapned in the following Manner.

> W Y

> a

D

D

N

m

R

lic

har

us

wa

pul

Do

Oc

Wicked fioner.

A young Brachman came to beg an Alms of Conspira- me, and having affur'd me, that he had neither ey against Father nor Mother, and that if I would mainthe Mif- tain him, he would willingly stay with me; I retain'd him, designing to instruct him in Christianity, and to make a Catechist of him. The Brachmans of Tarkolan being inform'd that the Boy was in my House, and suspecting my Defign, affembled together, and refolv'd to ruin They went immediately to the Governor of the Province, and accus'd me of having tolen away the young Brachman, and made him eat with me, which, they added, was the most heinous Affront upon them and their Race. Thereupon the Governor caus'd me to be ferzed by his Guards, who after having treated me in an inhuman Manner, carry'd me before him. The

The Accusations and Complaints of the Brachmans were repeated in a Language I understood not, for it was that of the Mahometans, and I was condemn'd to receive many Strokes of the Chabone; or Scourge above mention'd, without being allow'd to speak a Word for myself. They were just going to give me the first Stroke; when 2 Gentil feeing me ready to undergo 2 Punishment, which I could not have had Strength enough to go through, was fo mov'd to Compassion, that he east himself at the Governor's Feet, fignifying to him, that I should certainly dye under the Torture. The Mahometan was prevail'd on, and underhand demanded some Money of me. I having none to give him, he made no more of the Matter, but dismis'd me:

However, the Brachmans, to cleanle the Purifiyoung Man of their Race from the Pollution, cation;
they said he had contracted, by living with a
Prangui, perform'd the following Ceremony,
which they call Purification. They cut the
Youth's Line, which is a Cord they wear as
a Mark of their Nobility, made him fast three
Days, rubb'd him several Times with Cow's
Dung; and having wash'd him a Hundred and
Nine Times, put him on a new Line, and
made him eat with them at a ceremonious

Repast.

t

T

I

-

e

18

in

10

)-

m

ft

e.

1-

ne

m.

he

This is one of the least Instances of the Ma-Malice of lice of the Brachmans, and of the Aversion they Brachhave for us. They spare no Pains to render mans. us odious in the Country. If they happen to want Rain, it is we that are to suffer; if any publick Calamity lights on them, it is our Doctrine, so offensive to their Gods, which Occasions the Missortune. Such are the Reports

ports they take Care to foread abroad, and there is no expressing what an Ascendant they have gain'd over the People, and how much was condemn they abuse their Credullty.

Superftitious Frauds.

For this Reason of is that they have introduc'd Judiciary Aftrology, that fidiculous Art, which makes the Prosperity or Advertity of Men, the good or ?A Silecels of their Affairs to depend on the Confinctions of the Planets, and the Motions of the Stars : or of the Flight of Birds. By that Means they have made themselves the Judges of good and bad Days; they are consulted like Oracles, and they fell their Answers at a dear Rate. I Have often in my Travels met several creditious maians, who were returning Home; because they had met fome ominous Birds. I have feen others, who the Day before they were to andertake a Journey, went and lay all Night without the Town, that they might not let out on an unłucky Day.

Pride and Obstinacy.

The Obstacles we incet with from the Brackmans in preaching the Cospel, would be less grievous to us, were there any Hope of converting them; but that is morally imboshible, according to the common Counte of Providence. There is no Nation more hanghty, more obstinate against the Truth, nor more full of their Superstitions and the Concept of their Nobility. To compleat the Misfortune, they are featter'd about in all Parts, especially in the Courts of Princes, where they have the prime Employments, and most important Affairs pass through their Hands.

They being the Professors of Sciences, you Ignowill perhaps be pleas'd to understand what Notion ought to be entertain'd of their Carance of Brachmans.

pacity,

7

di

th

th

25

fer

an

Br

the

Sta

we

H

lior

Wei

pacity, or rather of their Ignorance. It is true, I have Grounds to believe that Sciences flourish'd among them in former Times; we still find there some Footsteps of the Philosophy of Pythagoras and Democritus, and I have talk'd with some who speak of Atoms, according to the Notion of the latter. vertheless it may well be affirm'd, that their Ignorance is very great. They expound the Origin of all Things by Means of ridiculous Fables, without being able to give any Phyfical Reason for the Effects of Nature. most rational Thing I have feen, in a Manuscript of their Philosophy, is a Sort of Demonstration made use of there to prove the Existence of God by visible Things; but after concluding the Existence of a first Being, they add an extravagant Description, affigning him fuch a Form, and Qualities as cannot fuit with him. Besides, if there be any Thing good in their Books, there are few Indians who apply themselves to read them, or that comprehend the Meaning.

They reckon four Ages since the Beginning of Fish Athe World. The First, which they represent ges of the
as a Golden Age, they say lasted a Million World.
seven Hundred twenty eight Thousand Years,
and then the God Brama was form'd, and the
Brachmans, who are descended from him, had
their Origin. Men were then of a gigantick
Stature, their Manners very Innocent; they
were not subject to Diseases, and sivid four

Hundred Years.

E

of

27.

-

te

it

JU

ay, In the Second Age, which lasted a Mil-Second lion two Hundred ninety six Thousand Years, 48c. were born the Rajas, or Kchatrys, a noble

Race, but inferior to that of the Brachmans. Then Vice began to creep into the World; Men liv'd to three Hundred Years; and their Stature was not so large as in the first Age.

Third

Next succeeded the Third Age, which lasted eight Millions sixty four Thousand Years. Vice then increas'd very much, and Virtue began to vanish, and Men liv'd but two Hundred Years.

Fourth

Lastly came on the fourth Age, in which we live, and the Life of Man is shortned three Parts in sour. In this Age Vice has wholly prevail'd above Virtue, which is almost banish'd the World. They pretend there are already elapsed four Millions twenty seven Thousand a Hundred ninety sive Years of this Age. What is still more ridiculous, is that their Books assign the Duration of this Age, and set down the Time when the World is to have an End. These are Part of the Follies wherein the Learning of the Brachmans consists, and which they seriously give out among the People.

Arithme-

I do not perceive that they have any Knowledge of the Mathematicks, excepting Arithmetick, wherein they are well enough skill'd, but only in the practical Part. They learn their Art of Arithmetick from their Infancy; and cast up all Sorts of Accounts by their Fingers, without the Help of a Pen, by mere Strength of Imagination. However, I believe they have some Mechanick Method, which is a Rule to them for that Sort of Calculation.

As and and As

0

to

of

10

as the

the

As to Astronomy, there is a Probability, Astronothat it has been in use among our Indians. my. The Brachmans have the Tables of the ancient Astronomers, for calculating of Eclipses, and know how to make use of them. Their Predictions are exact enough, even to Minutes, which they feem to be ignorant of, and whereof there is no Mention in their Books, that treat of the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon. They themselves in talking make no Mention of Minutes, but only of Garis, half Garis, Quarters and half Quarters of Garis. A Gari is one of their Hours, but much shorter than ours, for it consists of only Twenty Nine Minutes, and about Forty Three Seconds.

Tho' they know the Use of the aforesaid Eclipses. Tables, and foretell the Eclipses, it is not to be imagin'd that they are very skillful in that Science; all their Skill is Mechanical, and perform'd by some Arithmetical Calculations. They are altogether ignorant of the Theory, and have no Knowledge of the Connection those Things have among themselves. Some Brachman or other always applies himself to learn the Use of those Tables, which he afterwards teaches his Children; and thus those Tables have by a Sort of Tradition been transmitted from Fathers to Sons, and the Use that is to be made of them has been preserv'd. They look upon the Day whereon an Eclipse happens, as a Day of Plenary Indulgence, believing, that if they wash themselves that Day in the Sea-Water, they are cleans'd from all their Sins.

n

1 3 Having

Wild No Having but a false System of Heaven and the Stars, they tell the greatest Extravaganthe Stars. cies of the Motion of the Sun and other Planets. For Instance, they believe, that the Moon is above the Sun, and when we go about to demonstrate the contrary to them, by Reasons deduc'd from the Eclipse of that Luminary, they grow into a Passion, only because their Principles are contradicted. They farther believe, that when the Sun has enlightned our Hemisphere, he hides himself, during the Night, behind a Mountain. They reckon nine Planets, supposing that the Sign of Pifces rifing and fetting makes two real Planets, and therefore call them Ragou and Kedou. Nor can they be persuaded that the

Signs of the Zodiack. vagant Figure.

It is true, they are acquainted with the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, and give them the same Names in their Language as we do in ours; but their Manner of dividing the Zodiack, and the Signs which compose it is worth relating. They divide that Part of Heaven, which answers to the Zodia k, into twenty seven Constellations. Each of those Constellations is compos'd of a certain Number of Stars they denote by the Name of fome Animal, or fome other inanimate Thing. They make up those Constellations of Pieces of our Signs, and some other Stars that are near to them. The first of their Constellations begins at Aries, and comprehends one or two of his Stars, with some others adjoyning. This they call Achouini, which in their Language signifies a Horse, because they LI SVELL

Earth is Round, but they assign it an extra-

F 913 7

they believe it represents that Beast : Second is proceeding on full towards Tauins, and is call'd Barany, by Reason they fancy it represents an Elephant, and so of

Each Sign contains two of those Constel-Constellations and the fourth Part of another, which lations. makes just twenty seven Constellations, in the whole extent of the Zodiack, or twelve Signs. They subdivide each of the said Constellations into four equal Parts, each of them denoted by a Monofyllable, and confequently the whole Constellation is call'd by an extravagant Name of four Syllables, which has no Signification, and only expresses the

four equal Parts.

d 1-

er ne

0 1,

at y

y

1f,

y

n ıl

d

e

e

n

e

t

• f

S

They farther divide each Sign into Nine Division Quarters of Constellations, which are so ma- of Signs. ny Degrees, after their Manner, each of them containing three Degrees and twenty Minutes of ours. To conclude, according to the same Principles, they divide all the Zodiack into a Hundred and eight of their Degrees; fo that when they are for marking out the Place of the Sun, they first name the Sign, then the Constellation, and lastly, the Degree, or Part of the Constellation answering to the Sun's Place. If it be the first Part they fet down the first Syllable; if the Second, they put down the Second, and fo of the reft.

I cannot give you any better Account of the Learning of the Brachmans, who are fo much respected by the Indians, and such Enemies to the Preachers of the Gospel. Notwithstanding all their Opposition, Christi-1 4

anity

[120]

anity daily advances. We have now actually four Missions labouring zealously for the Conversion of this numerous People, &c.

The rest of this Letter is omitted, as only relating to particular Affairs of the Jesuits.

the has trutte line

Facy far as divide cach Sala

fame Princip of they are into a character of the control of the control of the character of the Same of the character of the

the expent of the Zeefack."

to the Sink Place. If all the fact A they for down the fact of and the fact of and the fact of the fac

The refl.

I cannot give you any incree a count or a learning at the carning are the carning at the carning to the Dreseness of the Carning at the carning a

AN

EXTRACT

OF ANOTHER

LETTER.

FROM THE SAME

F. de la LANE.

Tarkolan, 1705.

N

on the Mission of Carnate, and have my Residence at Tarcolan, a great City, up the Inland, about the Height of Madras and St. Thomas, being in the Thirteenth Degree of North Latitude. It is about 30 Leagues distant from Pondichery, and seated on that vast Continent commonly call'd the Peninsula, on this Side the Ganges.

There are several great Cities in the said
Peninsula, and they are populous enough, but
nothing to compare to those in Europe for Mean CiBeauty or Magnisseence; the Houses having ties in
generally India.

[122]

generally no better than Mud Walls, being low and thatch'd. The chief Nations inhabiting this Country, from Cape Comori on the South, as far as Agra the Capital of India, in the North, are the Tamoulers, the Badages, the Marattes, the Canaras, and the Moors; which last have of late Years made themselves Masters of

most of these Provinces.

The Country is hot, the Land dry and Sandy, and there are but few Trees that bear good Fruit There are abundance of Coco and Palm Trees, of which they make Arack, which is a very strong Liquor, and with which Men may be drunk. The Plains are full of Rice; they also produce Corn; but it is not valu'd by the Indians; the Herbs are good, but being different from ours in Europe, we find a Difficulty to use ourselves to them.

The principal Sorts of Fruits in this Country are the Mango, well known pickled in Europe; the Banana refembling a Fig; the Guayava, not unlike a Pear; Water Melons, not so good as those in Europe; the Papayes of the same Colour as our ordinary Melons, but the Flesh or

Pulp of them not fo firm.

The Indians of these Parts are Polite; but Indians, this Politeness of theirs is to excess, and trouzbeir Quali. blesome. They are witty, large of Body, well shap'd, and free from most of those Vices which are but too common among Europeans. Their Children go very foon; they are scarce three Months old before they begin to craul upon the Ground. At first they are Red, or rather of a deep Coffee Colour.

The Brachmans, who are the Nobility and poor; but nevertheless respected or haughty, becaule

generally India.

Corn, Herbs.

Rice,

Frait.

Brach-

tres.

because true Grandeur among the Indians is owing to Birth, and not to Wealth. They live frugally, never eating Fish, Flesh, or Eggs, but only Rice, Milk, and some Herbs. They are the Preservers of Sciences, and none but they are allow'd to study and apply themselves to Learning. There being no Printing among them, all their Books are Manuscript, in very wincurious Characters, on Palm Tree Leaves ting. They make use of an Iron Stile, or Bodkin, to write with, and manage it with wonder-

ful Dexterity.

WO

ing

th,

the

la-

last

of

ın-

ear

ck,

ich

of

10t

od,

we

try

e;

as o-

or

nt

uell

ces

ns.

ul

or

nd

Dy

y,

ile

The Indians were formerly counted very able Men in all Sorts of Sciences, but they have now lost very much of that Reputa-However, they still pretend to underfland Astronomy, and some of them do fore-Astrono-tell the Eclipses. That of the Sun, which hap-my. ned in the Year 1704 was set down in the Book call'd Panjangam, which is as it were a Table of the Seasons of the Year. Calculation was not altogether exact, nor agreeing with that of F. Tachard, who obfery'd that Eclipse, and set down the Time of it more precisely; the Beginning of it at fifty seven Minutes past Eight, the greatest Darkness of fix Digits at thirty Minutes past Nine, and the End at twenty eight Minutes after Ten.

The Brachmans have also Books of Phy-Physick. sick, but they are not of so much Use as they might be, because they have scarce any Know-ledge of Anatomy. All their Skill consists in some Secrets and the use of certain Simples, which they apply with Success. They have a great Value for their Histories, which are History. writ in Verse, and contain the fabulous Exploits

ploits of their Deities, and their most renowned Penitents. The most absurd Fables they 'are fill'd with, pass among them for undoubted Truths. I have in my House an Idolater Brachman, who fometimes reads to me one of his Books, call'd Ramagenam, that is, the Life of the God Ramen. The reading of it very often fo touches his Heart, that it moves him to fhed Tears.

27:01

The Book of the Law, writ in Samouserethe Law, dam, which is the learned Language, is most valu'd among them, and yet there is no Man among them who understands it. However, they learn it by Heart, being fully possess'd with the Opinion, that only the reciting of some Words of it is sufficient to obtain Remission of their Sins. Notwithstanding I have represented to them, that the faid Law being understood by no Man, is not only false but ufeless, and that the true Law establish'd by God, for the Salvation of Mankind, must be intelligible, to the End that all the World be acquainted with the Will of God, and the Means appointed them to obtain Heaven; yet those Words have made no Impression on them, fo fond are they of their ancient Errors.

It appears through all those gross Fables they spread abroad, that our sacred Books have not been altogether unknown to them; for they make Mention of the Flood, of an Ark, and of many more fuch like Things. They affirm, that their God Vichnon has appear'd feveral Times on Earth for the good of Men, sometimes in the Shape of a Man, and sometimes in that of a Beast, or Fish £ 125]

They expect he will shortly appear again among them in the Shape of a Horse.

vnhey

ted

his

of

ofum

re-

oft Ian

rer,

ing

e-

ive

ing but by

be be the n;

ent

les

oks

m; an

gs.

ip-

od

an,

ifh.

rty

There is no confidering such a deplorable Blindness without being sensibly concern'd; nor is it easy to undeceive those People; when we represent to them all the Extravagancy of their Belies, they answer very calmily, that they only follow the bare Word of God, and that they are not wifer than their Ancestors and their Doctors. Nevertheless there are some Brachmans more ingenious and clearer sighted than the rest, who freely own, that all the People are taught is only a Series of Fables to amuse them, but they are very sew who will make so sincere a Confession.

Middoner of the SOCILTY

FESUS in India,

OT

Of the fame S O C I II

Marava, in the Mission of Midure, Nov.

Tayland Farmer,

HIS is the tenth Year fines I cont to this Mission of Madure. Alert values a great Kingdom, Tribute ty to that of Madure. The lines

who governs it is Tributary entry in Name:

ency of their Belief, they answer very came of an arche at the arc nor wised and the last on and the Doders, die ended

on FROM

Father MARTIN,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of FESUS in India,

TO

F. VILLETTE,

Of the same S O C I E T Y.

Marava, in the Mission of Madure, November 8. 1709.

REVEREND FATHER,

HIS is the tenth Year fince I came to this Miffion of Madure. Marava is a great Kingdom, Tributary to that of Madure. The Prince who governs it is Tributary only in Name;

for he has a fufficient Power to oppose the King of Madure, should he go about to demand his Due by Force of Arms. He is an absolute Sovereigh, and has feveral other Princes under his Dominion, whom he turns out of their Estates when he pleases. The King of Marava is the only one of those who reign in the vast Extent of the Mission of Madure, that has shed the of F. John de Brito, a Portuguefe, and his Death was follow'd by a cruel Perfection of his Hock, which has ceas'd of late Years, and the Mission of Marava is now one of the most

of

m-

me

ra-

ta-

nce

e;

for

Nothing is more frequent than Robberies Law and Murders, particularly in that District I mong am continually traversing. The Method I use Robbers. for my Security is to take one of those Rob-bers with me; for it is an inviolable Law anong those Outlaws, not to offend any Peron that puts himself under the Protection of one of their Gang. It hapned once that fome of them offering to infult Travellers, who had Guide with them, he immediately cut off both his Ears, threatning to kill himfelf, if they proceeded to offer Violence. The Rob- Strange bers were oblig'd, according to the Custom of Custom. the Country, to cut off their Ears affo, conjuing the Guide to do no more, but to spare his Life, that they might not be under a Netellity of killing fome one of their Gang.

This is an extravagant Custom, which will hiprife you; but you are to understand, that the Law, call'd Lex Talionis, is most strictly ob- Lex Toferv'd among those People, If any Quarrel hap-lionis pens among them, and one for Instance puts out his own Eye, or kills himself, the other is

oblig'd

oblig'd to do the like, either to his own Perfon, or some one of his Kindred. The Women carry this Barbarity farther; for upon any flight Affront given them, or a sharp Word utter'd, they will go run their Heads against the Door of the Person that has offended them. and the other is oblig'd to do the fame by her felf. If one poisons herself with the Juice of fome venomous Plant, the other who occasion'd that violent Death, must in like Manner poifon herself; otherwise they will burn her House, drive away her Cattle, and do her all Sorts of Mischief till the Satisfaction be given,

Barks-ZINGE

They extend this Cruelty to their own Children. It is not long fince, but a few Paces Practice. from this Church, whence I have the honour to write to you, two of those Barbarians falling out, one of them ran Home, fnatch'd up a Child about four Years of Age, and return'd to his Enemy to dash out the Boy's Brains between two Stones. The other without showing the least Concern, took his Daughter, who was but Nine Years old, and ftruck his Dagger to her Heart, saying, Tour Child was but four Tears of Age, my Daughter was Nine, give me a Victim equal to mine. I will, reply'd the other, and feeing his eldeft Son close by him, who was upon Marriage, stabbed him four or five Times with his Dagger. Not fatisfy'd with the Murder of his two Sons, he kill'd his Wife also, to oblige the other to kill his. To conclude, a little Girl and a fucking Babe were flaughter'd; fo that feven Persons were sacrific'd one Day to the Revenge of two enrag'd Men, more cruel than the fiercest Beasts. pens among them.

on,

ien

my

ut-

the

m,

her

of

n'd

01-

ife,

of

nil-

ces

10-

02-

ie,

ys

th-

h-

ick

rild

was

ill,

on

ib-

ıg-

his

ige tle

fo

to

ru-

ave

I have now actually in my Church a young Man who fled for Refuge among us Christians, having been wounded with a Spear by his Father, who defign'd to kill him, by that Means to oblige his Enemy to kill his own Son. That Barbarian had before stabbed two of his Children, upon the same Account. Such inhuman Instances will rather appear fabulous to you than real; but affure yourfelf I am so far from magnifying, that I could produce others no less Tragical. However, it must be own'd, that this Custom, so contrary to all Humanity, is only in Use among the Race of Robbers, and that even among them many cautiously avoid contending, for Fear of being oblig'd to come to those Extremities. I know some who being at Variance with others that were ready to put that Sort of Villany in Execution, convey'd away their Children, to prevent their murdering of them, and being oblig'd themselves to detroy their own.

Those Robbers are absolute Masters of all The King this Country; they pay no Tax, or other Ac-cannot knowledgment to the Prince; they come out subdue of their Woods every Night; sometimes five the Robor fix Hundred strong, and go plunder the The King has Villages round about them. hitherto labour'd in vain to reduce them. Five or fix Years ago he led all his Forces against them, penetrated into the Woods, and after having made a great Slaughter of those Rebels, erected a Fort, into which he put a good Garrison, to keep them in Subjection; but they foon shook off the Yoke, and getting together about a Year after that Expedition, surprized the Fort, razed it with the Ground,

Ground, put all the Garrison to the Sword. and remain'd Masters of all the Country.

Since that Time, they spread a Terror all This Moment I have receiv'd Information, that a Party of theirs, four Days ago, plunder'd a great Town, and that the Inhabitants having stood upon their Defence, the most zealous of my Converts was there kill'd after a very cruel Manner. Not much above a Month fince, a Kinfman of his, a very pious Person, had the same Fate in a neighbouring Town. It is reckned that those Outlaws have ruin'd above 100 open Towns within this Year.

Converts.

Tho' it be very difficult for the Faith to advance much in a Place, where such detestable Practices prevail, yet I have a confiderable Number of Converts, especially at Valleour, which in their Language fignifies White Town; and my greatest Comfort is, during my short Residence here, that amidst all this Violence and Rapine, none of the new Christians are concern'd in the Robberies of their Countrymen.

However, one Thing has hapned, which griev'd me very much. One of the Idolaters of that great Town seem'd to me to be very well inclin'd to embrace Christianity; he has

none of those Obstacles which deter many others of his Race. His Wife and Children are already Christians, and if they miss any Day faying their usual Prayers, he fails not to reprimand them feverely, and having fo often heard them faid, he has learnt them by

Heart. In short, he worships no Idols, nor any of the false Deities, which are call'd upon

in the Country. Being fo well qualify'd, I thought

Irrefolute Indian.

ı,

Ill

r-

VS

ne

e,

re

ch

ry

h-

it-

h-

to

a-

ole

er,

172;

ort

nce

are

ın-

ich

ers

ery

has

any

ren

any

not

of-

by

nor

pon

ight

it

it would be no hard Matter to gain him over to the Faith. Nevertheless, when I came to talk to him of Baptism, and of the Impossibility of his obtaining Salvation, unless he became a Christian, he appeared to me wavering, and uncertain what Course to take. I embrac'd him several Times, uttering all that I thought might move him; my Words drew some Tears from his Eyes, but could not fix the Unsteadiness of his Heart.

These Crosses lye heavier upon a Missioner, than those occasion'd by the Climate, or the Persecution of the Insidels. I have had many more, especially these last Years, when War; Famine, and contageous Distempers have ruined this Country, but am oblig'd to conclude my Letter, for fear it should not come to Pon-

dichery before the Ships are gone.

I hope to receive great Assistance of the Catechists, who are maintain'd by the Charity of some virtuous Persons, that have apply'd themselves to you, to send me their Alms, be assist-

ing in returning them my Thanks.

I had almost forgot to answer a Question Atbeistes your Reverence has ask'd me, viz. Whether there are any Atheists among the People? All the Account I can give you is, That there really is a Sect of Men, who feem to profess the owning no Deity, and are call'd Nantagher; but there are very few of it. Generally all the People of India worship some Deity; but alas! they are very far from the Knowledge of the true God. Being worse blinded by their Pasfions than by the Devil, they form to themselves monstrous Notions of the Sovereign Being, and you cannot conceive on what vile Creatures they lavish Divine Honours. K 2 not

not believe there ever was in Antiquity a more gross and abominable Idolatry than that of India. Do not ask me wherein their principal Errors consist, we cannot hear them nam'd without blushing, and it will certainly be no Detriment to you to be ignorant of them. Pray to God, &c.

REVEREND FATHER,

Your most Humble

and most Obedient

Servant in our Lord,

PETER MARTIN,

A LET-

A

0

T.

LETTER.

FROM

F. SANTIAGO,

Missioner of the Society of JESUS, in the Kingdom of Maissour, in the East Indies.

TO THE

R. F. Emanuel Saray,

Provincial of the Province of Goa.

Capinagati, August 8. 1711.

REVEREND FATHER,

Ather Dacunha was the first Missioner your Reverence sent into the Mission of Maissour, since you govern'd the Province.

K 3

The

The old Church F. Dacunha, had in the Dominions of the King of Cagonti, having been burnt by the Mahometans, he design'd to build one much larger, to contain a Multitude of People; because Christianity made a daily Progress there. He obtain'd Leave of the Chief of the Town, without much Difficulty, and having found a convenient Place, began

to ence the Structure

Having as yet no House to live in, he took up his Lodging in a Wood, under a Tree, where the Christians had made him a small Hut of the Boughs of Trees, that he might reside in it with lone Decency, and the less Inconveniency. A Maltitude of Centils reforted thither to visit the Missioner. They were drawn thicker, partly by the good Missioner they had heard of him, and partly because they were charm'd with his Discourses concerning Religion. Many of them were sensibly touch'd, and promis'd to embrace Christianity, and some allow d their Children to be baptiz'd.

Indian Several Daller & Biscoules to the Gourge, Notion of who is the Chief in Religious Matters with God, the King of Cagonti, came from him to the Missouer, too dispose with initial ribe Argument roul'd upon two Points. They deny'd the Unity of God, and maintain'd that he had a Body.

It was no difficult Matter for the Missioner to confound them, and their Confusion was advantageous to fereral Gentils of other Sects that were presents most of them were moved, and desired the Missioner to instruct them. But the Dasseries who had been

been so haughty before the Dispute, had not a Word to say for themselves, and went away, threatning the Father that they would soon revenge the Astront done to them

and to their Deities.

d

e

e

n

11

it

y

e

n

The Christians being careful for the Safety of their Pastor, conjur'd him to lye at Night in his old Church, tho' there were only the Walls half burnt down remaining, because being within the Town, he would be in less Danger; but he valu'd not those Threats, and chiefly rely'd on the favourable Reception he had from the Talavay, or General of the King's Forces, and the Assirances he had given him of Protection.

His new Church being finished, he prepared to celebrate the Feast of the Ascension in it, not regarding the Plots the Dasser's were contriving against him: The Christians being assembled, he began Mass, which was the

first and last he said in that Church." 107

During the Time of Mass, there came forty Disseries with Banners, and bearing Kettle Drums, and playing on Hautboys. The Magistrate of the Place, who had given Leave to open the Church, sent for one of the Christians that were at Mass, and dispatch'd him with Speed to the Court. He carry'd the News of what was doing to the Talavay, and was to return with his Orders. The Father, after the Mass, made a short Exhortation to the Christians, encouraging them to suffer the last Extremities for the Cause of Christians.

By this Time some of the Dasseris were come, and had posted themselves before the Church Door, to observe the Missioner, lest he should make his Escape. The Father was sensible there was no less Danger for him in going out than staying there, and was, besides, apprehensive of exposing the Christians to the Mercy of their Enemies, and therefore chose to stay in the Church, and there expect the Talavay's Answer.

Before that could come, above fixty Dafferis, follow'd by a great Number of Brackmans, appear'd before the Church Door, and meeting with no Opposition, ran at the Missoner Father. One of the Brackmans struck him assaulted with a Cudgel across the Reins, which Blow was follow'd by many others; some striking him with Staves, others with the Buts of Spears, and others with Swords. Had it not been for a Brackman, who had been present at the Dispute about the Unity of God, and who took the Father's Part, he had been kill'd at the Foot of the Altar. That Brackman was not of the Sect of the Dasseris, and perhaps was made sensible of the

Truth.

Examin- At last the Father was dragg'd before the ed by the Gourou, all wounded and bloody. That In-Gourou, fidel was sitting on a Carpet, and show'd as much Pride and Passion, as the Missioner did Constancy and Humility. The Gourou first gave the Father some Language of Contempt, then ask'd him, Who he was! Whence he came? What Language he spoke? and what Race he was born in? The Father made him no Answer, and the Gourou attributing

rere

the er,

her

for

and

the

ies,

af-

ch-

ind

the

ow

of

it

re-

od;

ad

nat Te-

:he

he

n-

ď

0-

uof

5.3

e?

2-

ou ig

attributing his Silence to his Weakness, queftion'd the Catechift, who ftood by the Fa-ther. He answer'd, That the Father was a Xchatri, the Race of the Xchatris, or Rajas, is the Second in India. Then the Gourous proceeded to Questions concerning Religion, asking the Catechift, What is God? He is a Sovereign of infinite Power, reply'd the Catechift: What do you mean by those Words, added the Gouren? The Catechist endeavour'd to satisfy him. They spent some Time in those reciprocal Questions and Answers, and at length the Catechiff faid, That God was Lord of all Things. What is that Lord of all Things, I say again, added the Gourou? Then the Father took upon him to answer, and faid, 'He is a Being of himself, independent, a pure Spirit, and most perfect. Gourou laugh'd out aloud at these Words, and tejoyn'd, Tes, Tes, I will soon send you to fee whether your God is nothing but a pure Spirit. The Father answer'd, He would be willing to demonstrate it to him, if he had a Mind to learn. The Gourou was not ignorant of the Success of the former Difputes, and fear'd to engage in another, which would infallibly have turn'd to his Confufion, and therefore was fatisfy'd with asking, whether Brumal of Tripudi was a God? That is an Idol much honour'd in the Country. The Father answer'd in the Negative. Thereupon the Gourou flew out into a Passion, and call'd the Magistrate of the Town to witness. He had certainly put the Father to Death upon the Spot, but that some Gentils being mov'd to Compassion, conjurd

him with Tears, to spare what little Life remain'd in the Missioner, and not to imbrew his Hands in the small Quantity of

Blood remaining in his Veins.

One of his Converts, and two ancient Christians stood by him undaunted, and his Catechist received a Stroke of a Comiter. The Chief of the Dasseris perceiving that the People and the Brachmans, who were not of his Sect, pity'd the Missioner, commanded him immediately to depart the Country, and no Intreaties could prevail, but he must be gone that Night, and Guards appointed to see him out of the Kingdom. He lay that Night in a weak Condition in a Village, where there were some Christians, and was thence with much Dissiculty removed to Capinagati, the Principal Place of his Residence.

The Christians there sent an Express to give me Notice of his Condition, I repair'd to, and affisted him, and he dy'd the eighteenth Day after he had receiv'd all that ill Usage from the Brachmans and Dasseris of Can-

goti.

The Talavay was very much concern'd at F. Dacunha's Death. He imprison'd the Goutou, who had been the Occasion of it, with Orders to allow him nothing to eat for three Days. He is faid to have been releas'd out of Prison at the Suit of the Brachmans, who are his Friends, after paying fixty Pagodes. The Dasseris concern'd with him in the Murder, were all fin'd, to pay for the Cure of the Christians, who had been wounded; whether the Fines were levy'd I know not, but the Christians receiv'd no Advantage by them. The Talavay

[139]

Talavay has caus'd the Christians to be assur'd, that another Brother of the Dead Missioner should succeed him at Cangoti, &c.

REVDREND FATHER,

Your most Humble

and most Obedient

Servant in our Lord,

ANTONY DE SANTIAGO,

Missioner of the Society of FESUS.

Missioner of the SOCIET

FESTS in India,

OT

A LET-

Years in the Kingsom of Came,
and founded a Misson there upon
the fame Fun as that of the interest

Colimaballabers . January to trop.

Of the large S O C

rihe

0.50:

ife

m-

of

ri-Ca-

The eo-

his

no

one

in

the

to, nth age

at ou-

rith ree of

are

ler,

her

A

LETTER

FROM

Father le GAC,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of JESUS in India,

TO

F. CHARLES POREE,

Of the same SOCIETY:

Chinnaballabaram, January 10. 1709.

REVEREND FATHER,

Years in the Kingdom of Carnate, and founded a Mission there upon the same Pian as that of the Portuguese Mission of Madure. We meet with some



fome Difficulties as they did, and perhaps greater. We have now very lately labour'd under one of the most violent Storms this your Mission has hitherto known. The Das-Dasseris seris, who make a particular Profession of ho-bonous nouring Vichnou, one of the Indian Deities, Vichnous doing labour'd under Hand to put a Stop to the Prosgress of the Gospel, but in vain. Perceiving that all their private Contrivances avail'd them not, they resolved to appear barefac'd, confiding in their Numbers, and the Easiness of the Prince in granting what-

foever they demand.

noc

or-

me

On New-Years-Day, when the Christians were coming out of the Church, our Court was on a sudden full of People. A great Number of Dasseris was there, with some of the Soldiers belonging to the Palace, and feveral Persons of all Races, whom Curiofity had drawn thither. The Chief of them defird to speak with the Missioner. F. de la Fontaine came to them, and discoursing them on the Greatness of God, show'd of what Confequence it was to know and ferve him. Those who had not before fetled a Prejudice feem'd well pleas'd with the Discourse, and applauded it; but those who had been sent by the Vichnouvist Gouroux, that is the Priests of the Indian false God Vichnou, raising their Voices, threatned they would foon revenge the Gods of their Country, whom we render'd contemptible. The Missioner calmly answer'd, that he taught all Mankind the Truth, and that none but such as embrac'd it could arrive at that Felicity which they might all claim.

Thus that Assembly broke up; but Malice appear'd on most of their Faces, and they threatned threathed no less than destroying of our Churches, and expelling us the Country, as had been resolv'd by the Heathen Priests at Chillacurta, a small Town about three Leagues from hence, whose Income decreas'd as the Number of the Worshippers of Vichnou diminish'd.

Great Tumult.

The next Morning, being the Second of Famuary, we were inform'd, that the Daffern were affembling very numerous, in the Squares The threatning Cties of those of the Town. Mutineers, the Noise of their Drums and Trumpets, rending the Air on all Sides, oblig'd the Prince to fend two Brachmans to acquaint us with that Commotion, and order us to depart the Town, for that he could not otherwise quell that multitude, which was rais'd only upon our Account. F. de la Fonraine answer'd, that he pay'd the utmost Respect to the least Order from the Prince, and did not question but that he would do him Juftice.

At the same Time, the Dasseris follow'd by a great Throng of People, came to assault our Church. The Court, and a large Square there is opposite to it being both too little to contain the Multitude, many got on the Walls and neighbouring Houses to see what would be done. The Dasseris cry'd out, in a hideous Manner, that if we refus'd to depart the Country, we should be deliver'd up to them The Mutinous Mob answer'd with opprobatious Language, and all of them conspir'd against us; and among so great a Number there was not one to speak for, or take Compassion on us. We had certainly been facrific to the Rage of the Dasseris, had not the Prince's

Father-

V

I

t

I

2

h

C

b

ra

n

al

CO

hi ha

va de

to

fro

Father-in-law, who holds the first Place in the Kingdom next to him, and has the Direction of Civil Affairs, sent Soldiers to curb those Mad-men, and suppress their Disorders. The Tumult did not end till Night, when they drew off to the Fort; and to terrify the Prince, told the Prime Men, they would certainly kill themselves, if we were not expell'd the Town. The People were so outrageous, that to prevent a greater Tumult, Guards were plac'd at the Gates of the Town, and of the Fortress.

0

is

es fe d

-

30

m

y

ut

re

n-

lls

ild

ns He

m

ri

2

e

m

I could not but admire the particular Divine Protection, upon that Occasion; for the the Insurrection was general, the the Prince's Father-in-law was himself a Dassery, and the the Prince was superstitiously addicted to false Deities, yet the necessary Orders were given, and as much Care taken of our Sasety, as if we had been supported by the greatest Friends at Court.

Not that they laid aside the Thoughts of bannishing us the Town; for we had several Messages successively from the Prince, advising us to be gone, at least till the Mutiny was quell'd, because he was no longer able to govern a seditious Rabble, which had conspir'd our Ruin. We return'd that Prince Thanks for his Care, but did not approve of his Advice; because our Departure would have been follow'd by the Loss of all the Advantages gain'd to Christianity, and must have depriv'd us of all Hopes of advancing in Time to the Northward. Besides, had we once quirted our Church, they would have been so say from permitting us to return to it, that they

would also have expell'd us that we have at De-

vanpalle.

Hereupon we answer'd the Prince , That the God we serv'd would protect us against our Enemies, if it were for his Glory, and if not, that we were refolv'd not to quit the Church but with the Loss of our Lives. The Tumult still continu'd, and we expected every Moment, either to be deliver'd up to the Dafferis, or else to be forcibly expell'd the Town; but God visibly took upon him our Protection, raising to us Advocates, who of their own Accord apologiz'd for us. As foon as it was known throughout the Town, that the Dasseris were assembling again, a great Number of the Prime Merchants, of the Commanders of the Forces, and other confiderable Persons came to our Church. Only the Curiofity of feeing us had drawn them thither; but they were so pleas'd with the Discourse F. de la Fontaine made them, that at parting, among other obliging Words, they promis'd to use their Interest for us.

So sudden a Change immediately follow'd, that we could but ascribe it to the immediate Hand of Providence. They began to pity, and forbear disturbing of us; but what was much more grievous than all they had done before, our Enemies bent all their Malice against our Converts. Amidst that raging Storm, nothing was more comfortable than to behold the Zeal of those new Christians, who all to a Man talk'd of nothing but shedding their Blood for the Faith; they went into the publick Assemblies, and were not assault to give Testimonies of the Religion they profess'd;

fels'd, spending all the Night in Prayer, to beg of God to give them Courage to withstand all

Tryals.

The Heathen Priests forbid all the Town Heathen giving Fire to, or permitting any that came to Excomour Church to draw Water. Thus the Chrimunications were expell'd their several Races; they tion; could to longer have any Commerce with their Kindred, nor even with those who follow such Professions as are absolutely necessary for the Support of Life. In short, by this Sort of Excommunication they were declar'd infamous; and oblig'd to depart the Town. Nothing could be more afflicting to us than this Action; because of the satal Consequences to Religion.

The next Day after the publishing of the aforesaid Prohibition, a Christian Woman coming to the Church to Evening Prayer, fell into a Well, between thirty four or thirty five Foot deep, in which there was scarce any Water. Other Christians who follow'd, hearing her cry out, ran to call for Help in the Neighbourhood; but were much surprized, when they saw her climb up a Rope that had been let down to her, without the least Hurt receiv'd. The very Gentils who had hapned to see it, cry'd out, that only the God of the Christians could have wrought such a Wonder.

However, the Gouroux still send their Disciples about to all the Houses, to terrify the Christians. Many have been already expell'd from among their Kindred, and continue unshaken in their Faith. Assist us in praying to God, that he will vouchsafe to grant them all Courage and Strength to persevere, for at the

[146]

Time when I am writing, the Storm is not laid. I am with much Respect

REVEREND FATHER.

Your most Humble

and most Obedient

and the day of the syrulation of the a Work

and T

Servant in our Lord,

STEPHEN LE GAC,

When I was true.

Missioner of the Society of 3 E SU S.

A LET-

d.

of

A

LETTER.

FROM

F. PAPIN,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of JESUS,

TO

F. le GOBIEN,

Of the same SOCIETY.

Bengale, December 18. 1709.

REVEREND FATHER,

Inderstand, by the last Letter I receiv'd from your Reverence, that you would be pleas'd I should communicate to you what Remarks I have made upon several Things that have appear'd most worthy my Observation in this Country. I wish my Business would L 2

have permitted me to give you the Satisfaction I desire. What I now write is only a short Essay of what I may perhaps send you hereaster,

To come to the Point; this Country affords

if this proves acceptable.

the most copious Subject of any that I know, to write concerning Mechanick Arts and PhyExcellent sick. The Handicrasts here are ingenious, and Handicrasts.

Expert to Admiration. They particularly excrafts.

Muslin: cel in making of Muslins, so extraordinary sine, that very broad Pieces of them may be drawn

through a Ring.

Wonder- If you should tear in two a Piece of our Muful slin, and give it to our Fine-drawers to put
joyning together again, you would not be able to dislin Glass, cover the Place where it had been parted, tho'
wou had set some Mark to know it by. They
joyn broken Earthen-Ware and Glass so artiscially together, that it does not appear to have
been broken.

Goldfmithe. The Goldsmiths work most curiously in Filigrane; they imitate all European Works to
Persection, and yet the Forge they make use of,
and all their other Tools do not cost them

above a Crown.

Weaver! All the Necessaries belonging to a Weaver do not amount to above that Sum, and yet with such Implements they are to be seen at Work in the middle of their Court, or on the High-Ways, weaving those curious Webs so much valu'd all the World over.

Strong-Waters. There is no need of Wine here for making of strong Waters, they make them of Syrrop, Sugar, some Barks, and some Roots, and that Strong-Water burns better, and is as strong as any in Europe.

They paint Flowers, and gild very well on Earthen-Glass. I must confess I have been amaz'd to ware. see some Vessels of their making, for cooling of Water, which are no thicker than two Sheets of Paper pasted together.

Our Water-men row after a very different Water-Manner from yours; they move the Oar with men. their Foot, and their Hands serve only for Rests

to it.

Their Dye is never the worse for Wash-Dring.

ing.

The Plow-men in Europe prick their Oxen Oxen. with a Goad to make them go on, ours only turn their Tails. Those Animals are extraordinary docible; they are taught to lye down and rise up, to receive and lay down their Burden.

They make use here of a Hand-mill to Sugar-bruise the Sugar-canes, which does not cost mill. ten Sols.

A Grinder makes his own Stone with Lake Grindand Emery. ftones.

A Mason will floor the largest Room with a Masons. Sort of Cement, made of pounded Brick and Lime, so that it shall be like one entire Stone, harder than a Pebble.

I have seen a Sort of Pentice made, forty strange Foot in Length, and eight in Breadth, and be-Pentice. tween four and five Inches thick, which was set up in my Presence, and only made fast to the Wall by one Side, without any other Support.

The Pilots take the Latitude with a Cord Odd way that has several Knots in it; they hold one of taking End between their Teeth, and by means of a titude. Bit of Wood, that hangs to the String, they easily observe the Tail of the lesser Bear, common-

ly call'd the North or Polar Star.

L 3

Lime

Lime and Lime is commonly made of the Sea Shells; Betele. that which is made of Snails Shells ferves to white-wash the Houses, and that of Stone to chew with Betele Leaves. There are some who take the Bigness of an Egg of it every Day.

Butter, bow Butter is made in the first Pot that comes to Hand; they split a Stick into four Parts, and open it proportionably to the Pot the Milk is in, and turn it every Way, by means of a String made fast to it, and in some Time the Butter comes.

Cheat in Butter.

Those who sell Butter, have an Art to put it off as fresh, when it is stale and smells strong. To that Purpose they melt it, and then pour over it some sour curdled Milk, and eight Hours after they take it out in Lumps, strein-

ing it through a Cloth.

Chymists.

The Chymists make use of any Pot they meet with to rectify Vervillion, or for other Mercurial Preparations, which they perform after a very easy Manner. They make no Difficulty of reducing all Metals to Powder; I have been myself an Eye-witness of it. They put a great Value upon Talk and Coperace, which they say, take off the most viscous Humours, and remove the most settled Obstructions.

Physi-

The Physicians are more cautious in the Use of Sulphur than the Europeans, and they correct it with Butter, they also put long Pepper into a Liquor, and boyl the Indian Pine-Apple Kernel in Milk. They successfully make use of Wolf-bane, corrected in Cow's Piss, against Fevers; and of Orpiment corrected in the Juice of Lemmons.

Singular Skill. A Physician is not admitted to take a Patient in Hand, unless he can guess at his Distemper, and and what Humour is predominant in him; which they easily discover by feeling the sick Person's Pulse; nor must it be said, they may be easily deceived therein, for I have myself

gain'd some Experience in that Skill.

to

to

1e

0

d

is

a

e

it

r

The principal Diftempers which prevail in Diftemthese Countries, are, first, That they call Mor-pers and derchin, or the Cholera Morbus. The Remedy Cures. usually apply'd to it, is to keep the Patient from drinking, and to burn the Soles of his Feet. Secondly, The Sonipat, or Lethargy, which is cur'd by putting into the Party's Eyes fome Oak of Jerusalem, or Paradise, pounded with Thirdly, The Pilhai, or Obstruction of the Milt, or Spleen, which has no specifick Remedy, except that of the Joghis, or Indian Penitents. They make a little Incision over the Spleen, then they thrust in a long Needle between the Flesh and the Skin, then sucking through the End of a Horn at that Incision, they draw a Sort of Greafe, which looks like Matter.

Most of the Physicians use to let fall a Drop Tryal of of Oyl into the Patient's Water; if it spreads, a Pathey say it is a Sign he is very hot within; but tient's if on the contrary, it remains as it fell; it is a Token that he wants Heat.

The common People have several very sim-Common ple Remedies. For a Megrim, they take the Remedies. Powder of a dry'd Pomgranate Rind pounded, Megrim. with four Grains of Pepper, as if it were Snuff. For a common Head-ach, they smell to a Com-Head-position of Sal Armoniack. Lime and Water, ach. ty'd up in a Rag. Vertigoes, occasion'd by cold Vertigo. Blood, are cur'd by drinking Wine, with some Grains of Frankincense steep'd in it. For a Deafness, proceeding from Abundance of gold Deafness. L 4

[152]

Humours, they let fall one Drop of the Juice of a Lemmon into the Ear. When the Brain is over-charg'd, and oppress'd with a pituitous Matter, they fmell to black Cumin-feed pounded, ty'd up in a Rag. For the Tooth-ach, they Toothapply to the Tooth a Sort of Paste, made of sch. the Crum, or Soft of Bread, and the Seed of Stramonia, or the Thorn-Apple, which dulls Those who are troubled with the Hamor- Hamorrhagia, or Flux of Blood at the Nostrils, Mouth, or Eyes, are made to smell to Feverfew, or Wormwood pounded. For a Hear in the Cheft, and spitting of Blood, they cover a Giramont, which is an Indian Fruit, in Shape like a Gourd, but which tastes like a Pompion, with Paste, then bake it in the Oven, and drink the Water that comes from it. For a windy and pi-Cholick, tuitous Cholick, they give the Patient four Spoonfuls of Water, in which Anifeed has been boil'd, with a little Ginger, till half the Water They also pound a raw Onion is confum'd. with some Ginger, which they apply cold to that Part of the Belly where they feel any Pain. For the Lienteria, or Looseness, which dischar-Lienteges the Meat before it is alter'd, they roast a Head of Garlick in the Embers, which they take going to Bed, and hold it in their Mouth, to fuck the Juice. The Cowcumber Leaf pounded purges and vomits them, if they drink the Juice. Stoppage of Urine is cur'd here, by swallowing a good Spoonful of Olive-oyl, mix'd with the like Quantity of Water. Loofeness, they toast a Spoonful of white Cumin-feed, with a little pounded Ginger, which they swallow with Sugar. I have seen Agues, which began with a Shivering, cur'd by taking before the Fit three large Pills made of Ginger,

black Cumin-seed and long Pepper. For Tertian Agues they take three Days successively three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Teucrium, or Germander, with a little Salt and Ginger.

This, Reverend Father, is but a Sketch of the Observations I have made, in relation to the Arts and Physick of *India*. If you desire any more, or other Particulars concerning what I have here writ, you need only let me know it. I shall take it as a Satisfaction to inform you, and to express with how much Respect I am

REVEREND FATHER,

of

15

us L-

y

of

of ls

ne

S,

v, ne

e

h

iir

en

n

n.

y

2

h

s,

Your most Humble

and most Obedient

Servant in our Lord,

PAPIN, Missioner of the

Society of JESUS,

A LET.

A

LETTER

FROM

F. FAVRE,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of $\mathcal{J} E S \mathcal{V} S$,

TO

F. de la BOESSE,

Of the same SOCIETY.

From the Mouth of the Streight of Malaca, in the Bay of Bengale, January 17. 1711.

th

th

fo

th

to

REVEREND FATHER,

Left France, in order to go over into China, whither I was design'd by my Superiors, and you are no Stranger to the peculiar Inducement I had to that Mission I am now as it were fix'd in the East-Indies, having ingag'd myself in the Conversion of a new People,

People, inhabiting a confiderable Number of Islands in the Gulf of Bengale, whither the Light of the Gospel has not been yet carry'd. This Alteration will surprise you, and perhaps it will not be disagreeable to know what has been the Occasion of this new Enterprize.

I imbark'd on the 5th of November 1708, with The Au-Father Cazalets, aboard the Aurora, one of the thor's King's Frigates, commanded by Monsieur de la Voyage. Rigaudiere, a very worthy Officer, and who loaded us with Courtesies. He had before done the like by several other Missioners of our Society, whom he has carry'd over into India, and we can never sufficiently express our Gratitude.

Our Vessel was design'd to carry Orders from the Court of Spain, to several Parts of New Spain, and accordingly we sail'd first to Cartagena, and thence to Vera-Cruz. Thence we prosecuted our Journey by Land as far as Mexico, Comes to where we joyn'd several other Missioners, who Mexico. were upon their Departure for the Philippine Islands.

We sail'd the 30th of March 1709, being twenty three Jesuits, and on the 11th of June, the same Year, discover'd the Marian Islands. Marian We stay'd there no longer than was requisite to Islands. take in some Refreshments; but went not away the same Number of Jesuits, having lest Six there, because there was much Need of them for easing of the ancient Missioners, most of them worn out with Age, and disabled for performing the Functions of their Ministry.

Leaving the Marian Islands, we had but three Hundred Leagues to the Philippines. The Calms we lighted on towards the End of our Voyage, made the Officers and Pilots resolve to steer for the Port of Palapa, where they design'd

11-

e-

e-

m.

12-

ew

le,

fign'd to flay till the Beginning of the Monson, This oblig'd us to leave the Ship, and go aboard small Vessels, which could run along close under the Shore, and so prosecute our

Voyage under the Wind.

CO2S.

Good

The People of the Phippine Islands call those Vessels Caracoas. They are a Sort of small Galleys, making Use both of Oars and Sails, having on their Sides two Wings, made of thick Canes, to break the Waves of the Sea, and bear them up on the Water. It is a dismal and dangerous Way of travelling, by which in three Weeks Time we ran more Hazard of perifhing, than we had done in feven Months we spent in croffing the vast North and South Seas; for of the three Caracoas, into which sil the Company. of Missioners had been distributed, the greatest was shipwreck'd, and seven Jesuits there were in it must have been swallow'd up by the Wayes, had not the Indians swam with all their Strength to fave them.

The two other Caracoas, in one of which I was, were not spar'd by the Tempest; so that being no longer able to withstand the Fury of the Wind, or bear up against the Violence of the Waves, the Pilots stood away right before the Wind, and steer'd for a Port, which we fortunately got into.

We proceeded by Land to Cavite, a little Town, three Leagues from Manila, and had the Satisfaction of passing through several Parishes of that new converted Christian Country, which feems to me the most flourishing of all I often admir'd the Fervour of those

Converts. new Converts, and how pliable they are to the Voice of their Pastors. The Youth of both Sexes constantly repairs twice or thrice a Day . to Con.

2-

ng

our

ofe

al-

12-

ick

nd

nd

ree

ıg,

in

of

ny.

eft

ere

es,

th

I

at

of

of

re

r-

le

ad

a-

y,

a11

se

he

th

to

to the Churches, to be instructed in the Principles of Religion, and sing Praises to God. The Masters of Families are govern'd in their Domestick Assairs by the Advice of the Missioners; and thence it is that there are seldom any Differences among them, or if any happens to arise, it is commonly decided without any Law Suit, and for the most Part, to the Satisfaction of both Parties. Almost all those Islanders are divided into eight Hundred Parishes, govern'd by several Missioners, whose Labours are well rewarded, by the great Examples of Virtue they see in their Proselites.

When I reflect on the flourishing State of that Mission, I look upon it as the Effect of the Piety and Zeal of the Kings of Spain, who in conquering of those Islands, had more Regard to the Interest of Religion than their own, if the Interest of a Christian Prince can be sepa-

rated from that of Religion.

But that which contributes most to the Mands Advancement of the Church of the Philippine divided Islands, is their having been all divided a among mong the Secular and Regular Clergy, so that Missoners each have their peculiar Provinces in which the others have no Part. This occasions a Peace not to be shaken among all those Labourers in the Vineyard of the Gospel, who being free from all Disputes and Contests, employ themselves wholly in gaining of those Souls that have been committed to their Charge, and are as perfectly united among themselves, as if they were all of the same Order.

Nothing touch'd me so much at Manila, as the extraordinary Courage of the Abbot Sidoti, who has of late happily penetrated into Japan,

to preach the Gospel. The Circumstances of fo glorious an Action are too edifying to omit

giving an Account of them.

Abbot Sidoti. It is some Years since that worthy Clergyman lest Rome, the Place of his Birth, to repair to Manila, whence he hop'd with more Ease to go over to Japan. He liv'd two Years at Manila in the continual Exercise of all Virtues belonging to a truly Apostolical Person.

Being countenanc'd by the Governor of Manila, he built a Vessel with the Alms he had gather'd, and thus was put into a Condition to

execute his Defign.

In August 1709, he set out from Manila, Goes over with D. Michael de Eloriaga, an experienc'd to Japan. Captain, who had offer'd to carry him over, and arriv'd in Sight of Japan the 9th of Offeber. They stood in as close as they could to the Land. Spying a Fisher-boat, it was thought fit to send some Men in the Pinnace for In-They made Use for that Purpose formation. of a Heathen Japanese, who was with the Abbot Sidoti, and had promis'd the Governor to go into Japan with the Missioner, and to keep him conceal'd if there were Occasion. Japanese being come up to the Fishermen's Bark, talk'd to them some Time, but was so daunted at their Answer, that he would never fuffer the Spaniards to come any nearer to the Fishermen, tho' these last express'd by many Signs that there was nothing to fear.

When the Japanese came Aboard again, Mr. Sidoti examin'd him in the Presence of the Spanish Officers. All his Answer was, that they could not get into Japan, without expo-

fing

fing themselves to imminent Danger of being discover'd; that, as soon as ever they had set, their Foot ashore, they would be seiz'd and carry'd before the Emperor, and that he being a cruel and bloody Man, would immediately put them to Death with dreadful Tortures.

The Concern that appear'd in his Countenance, and some Words he let fall, gave Occasion to suspect, that he had reveal'd Monsseur Sidoti's Design to the Fishermen. Thereupon the Abbot withdrew, to beg of God to in-

spire him what Course to take.

of

it

V-

e-

re

rs

all

r-

1-

ad

to

la,

d'd

er,

to-

to

ht

n-

ofe

b-

to

ep

he

n's

fo

ver

he

ny

in,

ot

hat

-00

ing

About Five in the Evening he return'd to the Captain, to acquaint him with his final Resolution. The happy Moment is come, Sir, said he to him, I have so many Years wish'd for; we are now at the Entrance into Japan; it is Time to prepare all Things to set me ashore in the Country I have so much long'd after; you have been so generous as to bring me across a Sea that is unknown to you, and made famous by so many Shipwrecks; be pleased to finish the Work you have begun, leave me alone amidst a People, that is in Truth an Enemy to Christianity, but whom I hope to bring under the Toke of the Gospel. I do not rely on my own Strength, but on the all Powerful Grace of Jesus Christ, oc.

Notwithstanding, Captain Eloriaga was well inclin'd to comply with the Abbot Sideti's Defires, he did not forbear representing to him, that he thought it more proper to put off the landing for some Days; that it was likely the Fishermen were acquainted with his Design, having discours'd with the Heathen Japonese; that they would not fail to watch and seize him,

him, as foon as ever he were landed; and in Conclusion, that they ran no Hazard in seeking out some other Place where he might land with

more Safety:

All these Reasons made not the least Impression on the Abbot Sideri. He answer'd the Captain, that since the Wind was fair, they ought to take the Advantage of it; that the more they delay'd, the more he should be expos'd to Discovery; that his Resolution was six'd, and therefore he conjur'd him not to obstruct the Work of God. The Captain yeilded to the pressing Instances of the Missioner, and order'd all Things for setting of him ashore in the dark Night.

In the mean Time the Abbot writ several Letters, pray'd with the Ship's Crew, as is usual aboard Spanish Vessels, and then made an

Exhortation, Oc.

Is fet

aftore.

It was about Midnight when he went into the Boat with the Captain and seven other Spaniards, who would need bear him Company; he pray'd all the Way, and at last got ashore, with much Trouble, because the Shore in that Part was very steep. The Spaniards went a little Way with him, the Captain with much Difficulty persuaded him to accept of a few Pieces of Gold, to make use of upon Occasion. This done they lest him, return'd to their Ship, and so to Manila, on the eighteenth of October.

The same Captain Eloriaga set out last Month with F. Sicardi and another Missioner, to discover the Islands of Palaos, otherwise call'd the New Philippines. F. Serrano and several other Jesuits are preparing to follow those

those two Missioners, to labour with them in the Conversion of that numerous People, inhabiting those Islands newly discover'd.

I flatter'd myself when I came to Manila, that I should soon be in China, as I had long desir'd, being then but two Hundred and sifty Leagues from it. Some Obstacles that interven'd made me resolve to take my Way through the East-Indies, and to lay hold of the Opportunity of a Vessel bound for the Coast of Coromandel.

ne cy

ne

(-

as

d-

ri

re

ral u~

an

ito

V;

re,

it-

ich

cw

ca-

eir

of

laft

er,

vile

fe-

OW

ole

Thus I undertook a Voyage of above one The Au-Thousand six Hundred Leagues, in Hopes I thor in should perform it in less than a Year, and it India. ended in a shorter Time, after another Manner then I expected; for soon after my Arrival in India, I ingag'd with the Superiors of that Country in the Execution of a Project that had been long thought of, which was to preach Jesus Christ to the Insidels inhabiting the Islands of Nicobar.

Those Islands are at the Entrance into the Ni obar Bay of Bengale, just opposite to one of the Islands: Mouths of the Streight of Malaca. They lye from the seventh to almost the tenth Degree of North Latitude. The chief of them is call'd Nicobar, and gives its Name to all the others, tho' they all have their Peculiar Denominations. The great one being the Place where the India Ships come to an Anchor, and the Inhabitants of it being more tractable than those of the other Islands, we thought fit to make our first Settlement there.

This is what I have learnt of those Islands, The great upon the Report of those who are acquainted Island.

M with

with them. The Island of Nicobar is but thirty Leagues from Achem: Its Soil, as well as that of the other Islands, is fertile enough in producing feveral Sorts of Fruit, but there grows neither Corn, nor Rice, nor any other Sort of Grain; the People feed upon Fruit, Fish, and some very insipid Roots, call'd Ignames: However, there is a good Quantity of Hens and Swine, but the Islanders eat none; they fell them when any Ships touch there, for Iron, Tabacco and Linnen. In the same Manner they dispose of their Fruit and Parrots, which are much valu'd in India, begause none talk fo plain as they. There is also Amber and Tin, and therein confifts all their Wealth.

All I have been able to learn of the Relithe Moon, gion of the Nicobarians is, that they worship the Moon, and are much afraid of Devils, of whom they have some blind Notion. They are not divided into feveral Races, like the People of Malabar and Coromandel. The Mahometans have not been able to get footing there, tho' they have so easily spread themfelves all over India, to the great Detriment of Christianity. No publick Monument confecrated to Religious Worship is to be seen there. There are only some Caves dug in the Rocks, for which the Islanders have an extraordinary Veneration, and which they dare not enter for Fear of being insulted by the Devil. a of omno

I will not pretend to give you any Account of the Manners, or Government of those People, because no Man has yet penetrated far enough into their Country to be thoroughly inform'd of it.

F. Bonnet

[163]

F. Bonnet and I were appointed for that Mission, &c.

ir-

as

ere

her

uit,

Ig-

ne;

for anots, one

th. elithip wils,

hey the Mating emt of

nseseen

the tralare the

eo-

far

in-

met

The rest of this Letter has nothing in it remarkable, and we are only told as from the Captain of the Ship that carry'd them, that they were set ashore on the Island. The Author of the Letter promises his Correspondent a farther Account of those Islands the next Year, if he lives.

ObdMIVA.

ESP

HT TO

HO bas ald CH

M 2

I la vinco opo opi la likit yai

ready print of Astronia over the salve your

marical. A. Constitue its happened into

Sir six local in tallocal to a res

A

LETTER,

FROM

F. d'ENTRECOLLES,

Missioner of the SOCIETY of JESUS,

TO THE

Father Procurator-General

n

hi

va T

nii of

qu

in

ter

mu

Reg

OF THE

Missions of INDIA and CHINA.

Jar-Tcheon, July 17. 1709.

REVEREND FATHER,

Make use of some Leasure Moments, and lay hold of the Opportunity of a Vessel returning into Europe, to give your Reverence an Account of one of the most remarkable Accidents that has happened in China.

The

The Emperor, who had not yet overcome Heredithe Sorrow conceiv'd for the Death of the tary young Prince, Son to that famous Chinese Wo-Prince of China man, whom he passionately loves, is just re-suspected, turn'd from his Journey into Tartary, and has given an Instance of his Authority, the Consequences whereof are no less grievous to him. Means had been found to make him suspect the Fidelity of the Hereditary Prince, and the Jealousy he had conceiv'd, seem'd to be so well grounded, that he immediately caus'd that unfortunate Prince to be secur'd.

It was a dismal Spectacle to see him loaded Astrolowith Irons, who but just before was almost ger cut in equal with the Emperor. His Children and Pieces.

principal Officers were all involv'd in his Misfortune. An Astrologer, who pretended to calculate Nativities, and had often predicted to the said Prince, that he would never be Emperor, unless he were so such a Year as he allotted, was condemn'd to be cut into a Thousand Pieces, which is the most grievous Punishment among the Chinase.

ment among the Chineses.

e-

e-

za.

he

But nothing being more surprizing in China, than the deposing of an Hereditary Prince, the Emperor thought himself oblig'd to acquaint his Subjects with the Motives that had prevail'd on him to do so extraordinary an Action. The publick Gazettes were soon fill'd with Manifestoes and Invectives against the Behaviour of the said Prince. His Life was therein enquir'd into, from his tender Insancy, and therein might be seen an incens'd Father, who, after having said much, lest Room to believe much more.

The Emperor's eldest Son, whom we call first The Em-Regulo, was the only one of all his Children in eldest M 3 his Son his Favour: his Praises were set forth in one of those Manifestoes I have already mention'd. and he flatter'd himself with the Hopes of be-

ing rais'd on the Ruins of his Brother.

However, Affairs on a sudden took quite peror un. another Turn than he had imagin'd. Some new deceiv'd. Informations the Emperor receiv'd, discover'd to him the Innocence of the depos'd Prince, and the Artifices that had been made use of to destroy him. He was made sensible, that the Regulo, to secure the Success of that Affair had made use of Magick and several Inchantments, and that at the Instigation of certain Lamas, or Tartar Priests, well skill'd in the Practice of Divination, he had caus'd a Statue to be bury'd in Tartary, that Ceremony being attended with many Magical Operations. The Emperor fent immediately to secure those Lamas, and take up the Statue. The Regulo was confin'd to his Palace, and condemn'd to a Punishment, which fufficiently evinc'd the Emperor's Indignation.

Adviles

You may very well imagine how uneafy these to restore domestick Disorders made the Emperor; they zhe Heir threw him into a deep Fit of Melancholy, attended with fuch a violent Palpitation of the Heart, that there was much Cause to fear for his Life. In this Extremity he refolv'd to fee the depos'd Prince. He was taken out of Prifon, and carry'd before the Emperor, but still in the Habit of a Criminal. The Cries of that unfortunate Prince had such an Effect on the Father's Heart, that he could not forbear shedding Tears. He several Times ask'd the great Men of the Empire, Whether he had not the Power to restore to his Liberty a Prince, whose Innocence was more than sufficiently made out? Most of the Prime Ministers answer'd him coldof

d,

e-

te

w

'd

e-

e-

id

ts.

or

i-

in

th

nt

1p

a-

ch

.

se!

ey

t-

ne

or

ee

i-

ill

at

ne

-

at

ne

(e

y

ly enough, that he was a Sovereign, and might do whatsoever he pleas'd. Some of them, not questioning but that the Emperor's Death was near at Hand, signify'd to him, That it was Time to provide for the Peace of the Monarchy, by appointing a Successor, and propos'd his eighth Son, for whom they express'd a great Veneration. This was excluding of the Hereditary Prince. They doubtless apprehended, lest having contributed towards the deposing of him by their Advice, he might make them sensible of his just Resentment when restor'd.

That Opposition cost them dear. The Em-Ministers peror offended to see how little Compliance his turn'd Ministers show'd to his Will, turn'd out the out-chiefest of them, and remov'd his Favourites, who had most oppos'd the restoring of the Prince.

The Fall of those Great Men, was so far from occasioning any Insurrection among the People, as might have been reasonably apprehended, had the Blow been foreseen, before it was given, that it put all Men into a Consternation, and every one vy'd in applauding the Emperor's Resolution. The Prince was restor'd prince to his Dignity, with all the Formalities usually restor'd, observ'd in the Empire. There were publick Rejoycings in all Parts, and the Play still acted, is taken from a Passage in ancient History, which has a great Resemblance with what has now hapned.

The Emperor, on his Part, has granted an The Em-Imperial Indulgence, that is, he has remitted peror's all the Arrears of Taxes, owing from private Bounty. Persons, for which they are here grievously troubled. This Indulgence carries along with

M 4

it also a Mitigation of the Punishments due to Criminals, so that small Offenders have nothing to suffer.

Punishment of the Offenders. The Restitution of the Hereditary Prince was soon follow'd by the Punishment of the Regulo. He was condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, and the Lamas were put to Death, with seven of his Officers, who had been affisting to them in their Inchantments. Thus is the Prince fallen into the Pit he had dug for his Brother, whom the Qualification of being Son to a lawful Empress plac'd above him, tho' he was the eldest.

This is the State of the Court at Present. The Emperor you see, never more exerted that Prodigious Ascendant, which Nature, Experience, Policy, and one of the longest Reigns have given him over his Subjects. But, after all, those whom our Lord in the Scripture is pleafed to call by the Name of Gods, are oblig'd even in the utmost Exercise of their Power to own that they are Men, and Mortal, like the rest. I am sully perswaded, that the Emperor, being so judicious as he is, must have had this Thought, in the Height of his Affliction.

I must acquaint you with a Reslection he has already made, and which being back'd by Grace, might draw him nearer to the Kingdom of God. Having sent for those whom he had intrusted with the Education of the Princes, he complain'd most grievously of their permitting his Children to apply themselves to Magick, and such Superstitions as occasion'd Troubles and Distractions in his Family. Happy, if he would carry that Thought somewhat farther, and strike at the Root of those Disorders, by bannishing all salse Sects

out of his Empire, and establishing the only

true Religion.

S

0.

t,

n

n |-

r,

2

15

it.

-

15

11,

'd

ne

r,

IS

as

m

ne of

1-

C-

1-

ht

of

ts

ıt

In the mean Time, the Emperor's Distem-The Emper, which daily grew upon him, had reduc'd peror gihim to fuch a Degree of Weakness, that the ven over. Chinese Physicians had given him over. They had try'd the utmost of their Skill, when they had Recourse to the Europeans. They had heard that Brother Rhodes had good Judgment in Pharmacy, and believ'd he might perhaps give the Emperor some Ease. That Brother has really Judgment and Experience. God, whose Ways are unknown, and who perhaps at this dismal Conjuncture made Use of this Opportunity to secure the Emperor's Affection to us, for the Advancement of Christianity, gave a Bleffing to the Medicines apply'd by Brother Riveles. It was with Confection of Alkermes Recoverthat he foon took off that violent Palpitation Jesuit. of the Heart, which spent him to a great Degree, and afterwards advis'd him to drink Camary. The Missioners, who have it fent them every Year from Manila for their Masses, took Care to supply him. In a short time he recover'd his Strength, and enjoys perfect Health. To the end his Subjects may be convinc'd of it, he has appear'd now the second Time during his Reign in the Streets, without causing the Multitude to be put away, as is the Custom of the Empire. A Custom which is an almost Religious Respect for Royal Majeftv.

Upon this Occasion, the Emperor has been pleas'd, by a publick Act to make known, what Notion he entertains of the Missioners. The Commendation he gives them for their Behaviour and their Affection to his Person

is

is contain'd in these Words. You Europeans, says he, whom I employ in the inner Part of my Palace, have always ferv'd me with Zeal and Affection; so that there has not been hitherto the least Thing to lay to your Charge. Many Chineses suspect you, but I who have can'd all your Motions to be narrowly observ'd, and have found nothing disorderly therein, am convinc'd of your Integrity and Sincerity, and publickly declare you are to be trusted and believ'd. Afterwards he takes Notice how his Health was recover'd by the Care of the Europeans.

Do not these Words of the Emperor's, express'd in a publick Act, seem to afford some glimmering Hope of his Conversion? Perhaps I flatter my self with vain Hopes; but those Words of the Prince, That we are to be trusted and believ'd, have already forwarded the Con-

version of many of his Subjects.

Before this Imperial Act came abroad, F. Parennin had given me notice, that private Orders had been fent to the Viceroys of Canton and Kiamsi, to receive the Wine and other Things the Europeans brought them for the Use of the Emperor, and to send them immediately to the Court, provided that all so sent were seal'd with the Europeans Seal; for that Circumstance was expresly recommended, which is a fresh Testimony of the Considence the Emperor is pleas'd to repose in us.

I doubt not but that you expect I should give you some Account of the present State of the Churches. F. Jacquemin writes me Word, that the last Lent he baptized Eighty Insidels, and heard the Confessions of One Thousand seven hundred Christians. F. Noelas

who is at Nganlo, says, he has since April baptiz'd an Hundred Idolaters in that he calls the Holland Mission, because it consists of many Families of Fishermen, scatter'd about on little Eminences, in the midst of a Plain which is often under Water.

F. Melon acquaints me he has baptiz'd Eighty Persons at Vousi, the Place of his Residence, and expects Thirty more where he is going. On Holy Friday Three Hundred Boats belonging to Christian Fishermen arriv'd, and landed their Wives near Vousi, at a Church they had built themselves, and where they waited

to perform their Easter Duty.

S,

ny

nd

to

ny

all

ve

of

tre

ds

r'd

X-

me

lps.

ole

ted

n-

F.

ate

an-

0-

for

em

all

al;

m-

the

oole

ould

tate

me

hty

One

elas.

who

A Christian of about Forty Years of Age Buring had with much Toil got together as much and fel-Money as would fuffice to marry. You know ling of very well, that in China to marry is to buy a Wives. The Contract had been some Time made, when he was inform'd, that his pretended Wife, who had been pass'd upon him for a Widow, had a Husband living and in Health. It did not so much perplex the Chriftian to part with her, as to recover the Money she had cost him. Poverty and Despair had prevailed with the Husband to fell her, and he had fpent all the Purchase - Money. The Christian's Kindred, who were all Infidels, did all they could to perswade him, either to keep, or at least to sell her to another, because the true Husband refus'd to receive her, unless he had wherewithal to maintain her given him. The Temptation was great, however the Christian was resolute, and there being no Remedy left but to apply to the Mandarine, he did so, and having laid before him the Matter of Fact, he declar'd, that being

being a Christian he neither could, nor would keep another Man's Wife; and therefore it was just he should be reimburs'd, either by the Husband, who had receiv'd his Money, or by the Managers of the Bargain, who had been concern'd in the Fraud; but if that could not be done, because the Husband was poor, and the others either dead, or fled, he pray'd him to order the lawful Husband to take his Wife again. The Mandarine no less surpris'd than edify'd, highly extoll'd the Religion which inspir'd such noble Thoughts, and having seized the only one that remain'd of the Drivers of the Bargain, caus'd him to be severely punish'd. In the mean time, the Christian has no Wife, nor the least Hopes of getting Money enough to buy another. Whofoever knows any thing of China, and what it is for a Chinefe to be able to marry, will look upon this as an Heroick Action, as well as I.

Repent-

Another very young Christian being in a ance of a Passion, so far forgot himself as to give his Christian Mother very abusive Language, which scandaliz'd all the Neighbourhood. When the Heat was over, he reflected on what he had faid, call'd the Neighbours together, and kneeling down before them, begg'd Pardon of his Mother, then stripping off his Cloaths of his own Accord receiv'd a Hundred Lashes with a Scourge by Way of Attonement, after which addressing himself to the Standers by he faid, A Christian may forget his Duty in the first Transport of his Passion; but his Religion teaches bim immediately to attone for his Fault; and that is the Reason why I have desir'd you all to be Witnesses to what has happened.

[173]

ould

e it

by

ney,

had

ould

oor,

ay'd

his is'd

nich

fei-

puhas Moows Chithis

tac

F. Chavagnac adds, that the Mandarine of the Place, where he resides, is convinc'd of the Truth of our Religion, and endeavours repersuade all his Friends to imbrace it, though worldly Interest unhappily holds him in the Darkness of Insidelity. His Mother, his Wife, his Children, his Childrens Wives, and most of his Servants openly profess Christianity, and are all extraordinary zealous.

Note, That a great Part of this Letter being entirely religious, it has been abridged, and much left out.

AN

Popos Ounec

AN

EXPLANATION

OF THE

Following FIGURE.

Characters, which are in the following Place, were writ with the Emperor of China's own Hand. On the 24th of April, in the Year 1711, being the 50th of his Reign, and the 7th Day of the third Moon, that Prince gave the faid Inscriptions to the Jesuits at Pekin, to be assisted in the new Church they have built towards the Gate of Xun chin muen. In the Year 1705, he contributed towards the building of that Church, and gave for that Uli 10000 Ounces of Silver.

E 875]

The Characters of the Inscription on the Frontispiece are each of them above two Chinese Cubits and a Half in Length. The Chinese Cubit is to the Paris Foot, as 29 is to 30, or very near.

The Characters of the Inscriptions on each Column are almost a Chinese Cubit in Length.

The Inscription on the Frontispiece.

TO THE TRUE ORIGINAL OF ALL THINGS.

The Inscription on the first Column.

HE IS INFINITELY GOOD,

AND INFINITELY JUST,

inese low-

Em-On

eing

faid e af-

the uild-Ui

Th

HE GIVES LIGHT TO, HE SUPPORTS

HE RULES ALL THINGS WITH

SUPREME AUTHORITY, AND WITH

SOVEREIGN JUSTICE.

[176]

The Inscription on the Second Column.

He had no Beginning,

And will have no End;

He has produc'd all

Things from the beginning,

It is He that governs them,

And is their true Lord.

The Inteription on the first Columns

He rouse at This same all

SULDING AUTHORITY AND

Sounding Justice.

HE IS INVESTIGED

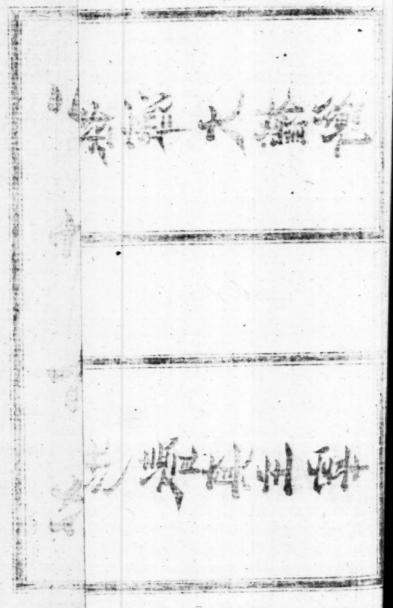
A LET

旦至改章和稅益為人人權谷

無終先作形。素真主宰

मंद्रा र्र पंचा

維然鄉



4

7.

o n ft T Path

vii

to of bea Can Can Triit.

try frui per

A Letter from F. Chavagnac, Missioner of the Society of Jesus in China, to F. le Gobien, of the same Society.

els, that whenfoever a Man looks about h

The di ban was Foutcheou-fou, Feb. 10, 1703.

Rev. FATHER, bne viliff e vela indes

must not be furgrized to hear of so gr I Set out from Nantchang-fou on the First of March, the last Year, to repair to F. Foucquet in this City, from whence I have the Honour to write to you. All China does not answer the Notion I had at first conceiv'd of it. I had feen only fome Part of the Province of Camon, when I fent you for magnificent a Description of it. I had scarce travell'd Four Days Journey up the Country, before I could fee nothing but fleep Mountains, and dreadful Deferts, full of Mountains Tigers and other wild Beafts. But the that and De-Part of China differs very much from most of lerts in the other Provinces, there are nevertheless some China. very fine Cities in it, and a considerable Number of Villages.

From Nanhiung, the last City of the Province of Canton, we travell'd by Land to Nangan, the first Town of the Province of Kiams, which is as big as Orleans, very beautiful and populous. Between Nangan and Cantcheou-fou, there is nothing but Deserts. Nangan Cantcheou is a City as big as Roan, has a great and Canton Trade, and there are very many Christians in cheou-fou Cities.

From Cantcheon to Nantchang all the Country is charming, extraordinary populous and fruitful. One of our Barks had like to have perish'd about a Day's Sail from that City, in

Dangerous a rapid Current, which holds for almost Twenty and fine Leagues, and what still renders it the more dangerous, is that the Vessels must pass between an infinite Number of Rocks, which are even with the Surface of the Water; but when those are pass'd we come into a fine River, six Times as broad as the Scime is at Roan and so full of Vessels, that whensoever a Man looks about him, he may count above Fifty under Sail.

You must not be surprized to hear of so great
a Number of Vessels. It is true the Chineses do
not trade much out of their own Country; but
Vas Trade to make Amends for that, the Trade is so great
into the Heart of the Empire, that all the Commerce of Europe is not to be compared to it.
The Empire of China is of a vast Extent, the

Provinces of it are like so many Kingdoms; one produces Rice, another furnishes Calicoes and Muslims, and each of them has it's peculiar Commodities, which are not to be found in the rest. All these Things are transported from Place to Place by Water; by Reason of the great Confine Rice veniency of Rivers, which are very numerous contractions.

rous and fo fine, that Europe has nothing like

It was a mighty Satisfaction to me to find a great Number of Churches and very zealous Christians in all the Cities that lay in my Way Religion daily advances here considerably, and the Time of the Conversion of this mighty Empire feems to become at last, and with a very little Assistance from the Faithful in Europe, who are zealous for the Propagation of the Gospel, the best may be hop'd of a Nation, which begin to relish our Holy Precepts, and is moved by the Examples of Vertue they see in the new Converts.

in

01

At:

M

th

di

I must confess to you I am amaz'd at their Innocency and Fervour. Many of them come to Church every Sunday, from Eight, or Ten Leagues Distance; they meet at Church every Friday to perform their Devotions, and before they part beg Pardon of one another for what ill Example they may have hapned to give; their Austerities would be even indiscreet, were not Care taken to moderate them.

nty

ore

een

ven

ofe

mes

l of

im,

eat

do

but

reat

om-

it.

the

one

and

Om

eft.

to

on-

me-

ike

id a

ous

ay

and

pir

ttl

ar

th

gin

b

ien

We have a young Lad here, who tho' living in a Family where they are Idolaters, never fails to offer up his Prayers daily before a Crucifix, whilst all his Kindred are prostrating themfelves before their Idols. His Mother and Brothers have us'd all Means to pervert him; but he has been Proof against all their Threats and ill Usage; always answering them with fuch Resolution and at the same Time in so obliging a Manner, that they are themselves upon the Point of imbracing Christianity.

You cannot imagine what Contrivances their Zeal dictates to the new Christians for the Conversion of the Infidels; I have often been amaz'd at them. It is not long fince a poor blind Man, who lives upon Charity, came to beg of me to give him Two or Three Books; I could not imagine what Use he defign'd to make of them, and it was to give them to read to Twelve Infidels he had half instructed in the Mysteries of our Holy Religion. I have feen Children come to ask us how they should answer some Difficulties started by their Idolatrous Parents, and it has often hapned, that the Son has converted his Mother and the rest of the Family.

However it cannot be deny'd, but that the Missioners employ'd here for the Conversion of these People, do meet with some Obstacles very difficult to furmount. The Contempt with which

E

al

fo

A

ot

E

M

th

fw

Ch

mo

fur

any

hav

n f

into

a L

wit

mar

ract

of 1

fpea

they

hous

T

arly

then

ings.

Wiv

dow

which the Chineses look upon all other Nations is
Chinese one of the greatest, even among the Meaner PeoConceit of ple. Having so great a Conceit of their own
themselves and Contempt of o.
their own Maxims, they cannot be perswaded that
any thing which is not of China deserves to be regarded. When we have shew'd them the Folly
of their adhering to Idols; when we have
brought them to own, that the Christian Religion
has nothing in it but what is Great, Holy, and Solid, a Man would be apt to believe they were ready to embrace it; but they are still far enough
off. They answer us coldly, Your Religion is not to
be found in our Books, it is a foreign Religion; is

Their Igno- They often ask us, whether there are Towns, rance in Villages, and Houses in Europe. I had the Satis-Geography faction one Day to be a Witness how much they

Geography faction one Day to be Witness how much they were Surpriz'd and out of Countenance at the Sight of a Map of the World. Nine or Ten of the Literati, or Learned, who had defir'd me to flew it them, were a long Time looking for China. At length they took one of the two Hemis pheres, which contains Europe, Afin, and Africk for their own Country They even thought A merica too big for all the rest of the World. left them fome Time in their Error, till one of them ask'd me the Meaning of the Letters and Names that were on the Maps. This, faid I, Europe, this Africk, and this Afia; in Afia, her is Perfia, here India, and here Tartary. v They al immediately cry'd out, Then where is China? It's this small Spot of Land, said I, and bare are it Bounds. It is impossible for me to express to you how much they were amaz'd; they look'd on upon another, and utter'd these Chinese Words Cino fe Kin, that is, It is very little, of Tho

there any thing good out of China, or any thing true,

Tho' they are far short of the Perfection to Their Postwhich Arts and Sciences have been advanc'd in tiveness. Europe; yet will they never be perswaded to do any thing after the European Manner: It was abfolutely, necessary to make use of the Emperor's Authority to oblige the Chinese Architects to build our Church, which is within his Palace, after an European Model; and he was oblig'd to appoint a Mandarine to take care to see his Orders obey'd.

Their Veffels are ill enough built; they admire the Structure of ours; but when they are per-built. swaded to build like them, they wonder that such thing should be propos'd to them. This is the Chinese Way of building, say they. But it is good for nothing, reply'd I. No matter, rejoyn they, ince it is the Way of the Empire, that is enough for

us, and it would be a Crime to alter it.

.

n

d

t

.

y.

e

n

)•

1-

h

to

is

e,

S,

S-

As for the Language of the Country, I do af- Language. fure no Man would take the Pains to learn it, on any other Account than the Service of God. I have now for 5 whole Months spent 8 Hours a Day in studying Dictionaries. This Labour has put me into a Condition to learn to read, and I have had a Learned Man with me for a Fortnight past, and with him I spend 3 Hours in the Morning, and as many in the Afternoon, in learning Chinese Characters and spelling like a Child. The Alphabet Chinese of this Country contains about 45000 Letters; I Alphaber. peak of the Letters in common Use, for in all O they reckon 60000. I have however learnt ehough to Preach, Catechife, and hear Confessions.

The Conversion of Great Men, and particuarly of Mandarines, is most difficult. Most of them living by their Exactions and Unjust Deal-rines bard ngs, and being besides allow'd to have as many to be con. Wives as they can maintain, those Bonds tye them verted. lown fo fast that they can scarce break loose.

No3 ve One

One Instance will convince you of the Truth of this Assertion.

Notable About 45 Years ago a Mandarine contracted a Instance of particular Friendship with F. Adam Schaul, a Baa Manda-varian Jesuit. That Missioner had us'd all his Entine.

deavours to convert him; but without Success. At length, the Mandarine being upon his Departure to another Province, whether he was fent by the Court, the Father gave him some Books concerning our Holy Religion, which he receiv'd merely out of Civility; for he was so far from reading them, that he rather gave himfelf up more than ever to the Bonzes, who are the Idol Priefts. He took some of them into his own House, collected a Library of their Books, and endeavour'd, by reading of them, to blot out all the Impression his Discourses with the Missioner bad left on his Memory, which he accordingly com-However, happening to fall fick, 40 Years after, he again call'd to mind what F. Schaal had fo often inculcated to him. He caus'd the Books the faid Father had presented him to be brought, read them, and God touching Heart, desir'd to be Baptis'd. Before he receiv'd that Sacrament, he would himself instruct all his Family; began with his Concubines, whom he taught all the Mysteries of our Holy Religion, and at the same time assign'd each of them a Pension, to the End they might live like Christians all the rest of their Days. Then he instructed all his Children, and was himself Baptised. I have had the Satisfaction, fince I came hither, to fee the Wives and Children of Two of his Sons Christen'd.

Obliacle to Chineses, is another Obstacle, very hard to be Conversion. Overcome; when they are told, that before they

receive

ł

3

t

v

t

0

of

n-

ſs.

1-

nt ks

'd

m

ıp.

ol

ſe,

a-

he

ad

n-

40

A.

d

be

nis

'd

all

he

bi

n,

he

ad

he

d.

receive Baptism, they must restore all they have got by such unlawful means, and so at once ruin their whole Family, you will own it must be a Miracle of Grace that will prevail with them so to do; and consequently that is the Motive which generally holds them in the Darkness of Insidelity. I had but a few Days ago a very uncomfortable Instance hereof.

A Rich Merchant came to fee me and defir'd to Inflance in be Baptis'd. I examin'd him as to the Motive of Merchante his Conversion. My Wife, said he was Christen'd last Year, and ever after led a very holy Life. A few Days before her Death she took me aside and told me, the should die such a Day and such an Hour, and that it had pleas'd God to signify it to her, that it might ferve me as an Instance of the Truth of her Religion. She accordingly dy'd the very Hour, and in such a manner as the bad foretold; so that being no longer able to forbear performing what she desir'd of me at her Death, which was, that I would be converted. I now come to you for that Purpose and desire to be Baptis'd. So promifing a Disposition could not but assure me, that I should have the good Fortune to baptize him, within a few Days; but when in instructing him I came to touch upon the Point of ill gotten Goods, and shew'd him the indispensable Necessity of Restitution, he began to faulter, and at last declar'd he could not consent to it.

The Chineses do not find any less Opposition to Inward Christianity in the Corruption and Depravedness of Corruption their Hearts; for provided they appear out-of Chinesewardly regular, they make no Difficulty of comes. mitting the most enormous Crimes in private. About a Fortnight ago a Bonze came to desire me to instruct him; he seem'd to be the best inclin'd of any Man in the World, and said, he should N 4

tl

b

B

f

ft

M C

V

fo

b

h

h

t

t! fu

tl

0

W H

p

0

to

h

h f

B

to h

al

tl

P

think nothing too hard for him; but no fooner had I made him sensible of the Purity God requires of a Christian; no sooner had I told him that His Law is fo Holy, that it forbids even the Thought or the least Desire which is contrary to Vertue, than he answer'd me, If that be so I must think no more of it; and tho' convinc'd of the Truth of Christian Religion, he thereupon laid aside the Design of embracing it.

Customs of Chinele Ladies.

Feet.

I will now, Rev. Father, give you an Account of fome Customs relating to the Chinese Ladies, which feem wholly to exclude them from all means of Conversion. They never go out of their Houses, or receive any Visits from Men; it is a fundamental Maxim of the Empire, that a Woman must never appear in publick, nor concern herself with what is done abroad. Notion is carry'd fo far, that the better to oblige them to observe this Rule, they have found means to perswade them, that Beauty does not confift in the Features of the Face, but in the Their little Smalness of the Feet; fo that their first Care is to disable themselves from walking; a Child of a Year old has a bigger Foot, than a Lady of 40 Years of Age.

> This is the Reason why the Missioners can neither instruct the Chinese Ladies themselves, nor employ their Catechifes to do it. They must begin by converting the Husband, to the End that he may instruct his Wife, or else he must permit fome good Christian Woman to come into his Apartment to expound to her the Mysteries of

Religion.

Besides, tho' they are actually converted, they cannot be at Church with the Men. All that could be hitherto obtain'd, has been, to affemble them 6, or 7 Times a Year in some peculiar Church, or in some Christian House, to administer the the Sacraments to them there. In those Assemblies, such of them as are dispos'd for it receive Baptism. I have baptis'd is within a few Days.

fpeak the Particular Language of their Province; They speak fo that it is very difficult for them to be under-only the stood by the Missioner's, some of whom are only language Masters of the Mandarine Language. All possible vince. Care is taken to apply a Remedy to this Inconveniency, I remember an Expedient that was found by a Mandarine's Wife, a few Days after my Arrival in this City: Because she could not be understood by the Missioner, to whom she had a Mind to make her Confession, she call'd her eldest Son and told him all her Sins, that he might repeat them to the Father Confessions that he faid Father gave her. We should scarce find such an Instance of Simplicitly and Fervor in Europe.

To conclude, the entire Dependance those Their Con-Ladies have on their Husbands is the Reason why version not there is not much dependance on their Conversi- to be deon, especially if the Husband is an Idolater, of pended onwhich here follows a Melancholy Instance. An Heathen Woman, who had found means to be privately instructed in Christianity, being dangeroully ill, desir'd her Husband to call the Missioner to baptise her. He being extremely fond of her, easily comply'd for Fear of thwarting her, and she was to have receiv'd what she so earnestly desir'd the next Morning. Bonzes had notice of it; they immediately went to the Husband, whom they upbraided with his Weakness in consenting to his Wife's Request, and told him a Thousand extravagant Stories of the Missioners.

The next Morning, when the Missioner was preparing to go to baptize that dying Woman,

her Husband fent him Word, that he thank'd him for his Trouble, but that he would not have his Wife baptis'd. All means were us'd to prevail on him to consent to what he had at first granted, and fome Friends of his, who were Christians went on Purpose to visit him; but they could not move him. I know your Cunning, faid he, and the Miffioner's too; he comes with his Oyl to pull out the Sick People Eyes, for to make Prospective Glaffes. No, be shall not fet his Foot within my House, and I will have my Wife bury'd with both ber Eyes. Whatfoever they could fay, there was no undeceiving of him, and his Wife dy'd without being baptiz'd.

I cannot finish this Letter, without giving you an Instance of the Faith of our zealous Christians; for by their means I have had the good Fortune to Administer Holy Baptism to many Ido-

laters.

During the Absence of P. Foncquet, who was gone to Nantchang-fou, an Infidel came to defire I would affift a whole Family, which was cruelly tormented by the Devil. He confest'd, they had apply'd themselves to the Bonzes, who for the Space of three Months had offer'd feveral Sacrifices; but those means proving unsuccessful they had Recourse to the Tcham-tien-ffee General gainst the of the Tao-Sees, a Sort of Bonzes; that they had purchass'd of him to the Value of 20 Livres of Safeguards against the Devil, wherein he forbid the evil Spirit any more to molest that Family; that in Conclusion, they had call'd upon all the Gods of the Country and had offer'd up Vows to all the Pagods; but that after all this Trouble and . Expence, the faid Family still continu'd in the same Condition, and it was a dismal Spectacle to behold feven Persons in such violent raging Fits, that if Care had not been taken to bind them, they

guards a. Devil.

k'd

ave

re-

irft

ere

but

ng,

Oyl

ive

my

oth

vas'

out

101

75;

-10

lo-

ras

ire

ru-

ey

or

ral

ful

ral

ad

of

id

y ;

he

to

lbr

he

0

s,

ı,

they would certainly have murder'd one another. I judged by what that poor Man had so ingenuously declar'd to me, that there might be some Operation of the Evil Spirit in it. I then ask'd, what it was that mov'd him to have Recourse to the Church. I have been inform'd reply'd he, that you adore the Creator and the absolute Lord of all Things, and that the Devil has no Power over Christians, and therefore I resolv'd to come to intreat you to come to our House and to call upon the Name of your God for the Ease of so many Suffering Persons.

I endeavour'd to comfort him by my Anfwers; but at the fame Time gave him to underfland, that there was nothing to be expected
from the true God, as long as they kept the Tokens of Idolatry in their House; that it was requisite to be instructed in our Holy Mysteries, and
be dispos'd for Baptism, and then I should be able
to grant what they desir'd; however that the
Distemper might be altogether Natural, and
therefore I would first seriously examine what
Disease it might be. Then I put him into the
Hands of a zealous Christian to instill into
him a general Notion of the Mysteries of Religion.

The Infidel return'd home, well enough fatisfy'd. The next Day he return'd to my Church, bringing a Bag, out of which he drew five Idols, a little Stick, about a Foot long and an Inch square, on which several Chinese Characters were Carv'd, and another Bit of Stick, five Inches long and two in Breadth, all over full of Characters, except on one Side, on which was represented the Devil struck through with a Sword, the Point whereof stuck in a cubical Piece of Wood, which was also full of Mysterious Characters. Then he gave me a Book of about 18 Leaves, containing the Orders from

Idolaters Toys. the Tcham-tien-ffee, whereby the Devil was forbid under the feverest Penalties, disturbing the Perfons therein mention'd any more. Those Injuntions were Seal'd with the Seal of the Tchamtien-fee, and fign'd by him and two other Bonzes. I forbear to mention several other trivial Parti-

]

a

culars, which would tire you.

Perhaps you will not be unwilling to hear what Sort of Idols those were. They were of Idols de- Wood gilt and pretty curiously painted, some were Figures of Men and others of Women; the Men had Chinese Physiognomies; but the Women had European Features. Every Idoi had on its Back an opening clos'd with a little Board, I took up that Board and perceiv'd, that the opening was narrow, but then the hollow within grew wider towards the Stomach, in which Cavity there were Bowels made of Silk and at the farthest Part a little Bag in the Shape of a Man's Liver. That Bag was full of Rice and Tea, in all likelihood, for the Subfistance of the Idol. In the Place of the Heart I found a Paper very neatly folded. I caus'd it to be read to me and it was a Lift of the Names and Surnames of all the Persons in the Family, and the Day of their Birth, all particularly mention'd. There were also Vows and Prayers, full of Impiety and Superstition. The Figures of Women had besides those Things at the farther Part of that little Hollowness, a bottom of Cotton longer than it was thick, neatly bound with Thread, and almost in the Shape of an Infant Swaith'd.

The Infidel feeing me throw all those Idols into the Fire, thought I should no longer make any Difficulty of going to his House. Several Christians then present, joyn'd with him in intreating me so to do, which I refus'd till better inform'd of the nature of the Diftemper and accordingly I fent some Christians to bring me an Account. They

ferib'd.

They went away full of Faith, feveral Infidels and among them a Bonze, who happed to be present went with them, out of Curiosity. foon ast come to the House, they made all the Family kneel down. One of the Christians began to expound the Apostles Greed; after which he ask'd the Suffering Persons, whether they believ'd all the Articles of the Christian Faith: whether they hop'd in the Omnipotency of God and in the Merits of Irsus Christ Crucify'd; whether they were ready to renounce all that might be displeasing to God; whether they would keep his Commandments and live and dye in the Practice of his Law. When they had all answer'd in the affirmative, he began the Prayers with the other Christians, all the rest of that Day they were entirely free from their Distemper.

The Infidels, who had throng'd thither, were extremely surprized at that Change. Some of them attributed it to the Almighty Power of the God of the Christians; others and particularly the Bonze, said it was merely accidental. It pleas'd God to undeceive them, for the Patients, the next Day fell again into their Distemper, at which the Bonze and his Followers rejoye'd; but were amaz'd to see that as often as the Prayers were repeated and the Name of Jesus call'd upon, they were easy again, and that not by degrees but immediately; nor once only but several Times in one Day.

That Wonder stopped the Mouths of the Bonze and his Adherents; almost all of them own d, that the God of the Christians was the only true God, and above Thirty of them were then Converted. I have been these three Months instructing such as were Converted

upon

upon that Occasion and the Family has never been troubled since.

To perpetuate the Memory of so great a Blessing, they have plac'd in the Hall appointed for the Reception of Strangers, a large Image of our Saviour, which I presented them, and under it have carv'd this Inscription in large Characters. Such a Year and such a Month, this Family was afflicted with such an Evil; the Bonzes and the Gods of the Country were in vain call'd upon. The Christians came upon such a Day, call'd upon the True God, and the Evil immediately ceas'd. In acknowledgment for that Blessing we have embrac'd His Holy Law, and wretched that Person of our Posterity who shall be so ungrateful as to adore any other God but the God of the Christians. The Creed and the Ten Commandments are also writ there.

Ever fince that Time I have never been withoutabout 40 Catechumens to instruct, for as fast as any are baptis'd, others succeed in their Places. I know not, whether you have heard that Two Missioners of our Society have had the honour to dye in Cochinchina, loaded with Irons, for the Sake of Jesus Christ.

to

n

to

dı

31

ar

F

35

18

je

ha

F. Royer writes to me from Tonquin, that he and Four other Missioners of our Society have been so happy as to baptise, this last Year, \$166 infidels. I expect to have a settled Mission assigned me very suddenly, as is promised me, and I am put in Hopes that it will be hard, poor, laborious, and that there will be much to endure in it, and great Advantages in Religion to be reap'd.

Pray

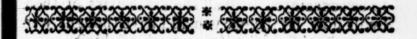
Pray to God that I may answer those good Ends. Iam, with much Respect,

Roverend Father,

Your most humble and most

abedient Servant in our Lord,

DE CHAVAGNAC,



A Letter from F. de Bourzes, Missioner of the Society of Jesus, in India, to F. Stephen Souciet, of the same Society.

Reverend Father,

for India, I received a Letter from you, wherein you advised me to devote fome Moments to Sciences, as far as the Employment of a Missioner would permit, and at the same Time to acquaint you with what Discoveries I should happen to make. I thought of complying with you, even during my Voyage; but I wanted Instruments, and you know they are absolutely necessary when any thing is to be performed with Exactness. For that Reason I only made such Observations as can be performed by the Eyes alone, without any foreign Help.

I will begin with a Physical, or Natural Subject, which will be somewhat new to those who have never been at Sea, and perhaps to those, who having been at Sea have not observ'dit veun, with much Respect,

ry attentively.

You have read, Reverend Father, what the Philosophers write concerning the Lights, which Lights ap- appear in the Night on the Sea ; but perhaps you rearing on may have taken notice, that they pass over that Phanomenon very flightly; or at least that they sbe Sea. have rather labour'd to give an Account of it, according to their Principles, than to explain it well, as it is in it's felf. However it is my O. pinion, that before we go about to unfold those Wonders of Nature, we ought first to endeavour to be acquainted with all the Particulars of them. I will now lay before you all I have thought worthy to be observ'd relating to this Subject.

I. When the Ship makes good Way, a great Light made by the Way Light is often feen in the Track it makes, that of a Ship in is, on the Waters it has parted and as it were the Water crush'd asunder in passing. Those who do not observe it narrowly enough, very often ascribe that Light either to the Moon or Stars, or elfe to the Lanthorn on the Stern. This same i presently faney'd, the first Time I took notice of that great Light; but having a Window which look'd out directly upon that Track, I was foon undeceiv'd; especially when I saw that Light appear'd much plainer, when the Moon was under the Horizon, all the Stars clouded, the Lanthorn without a Candle, and in fort, when no other Light could appear on the Surface of the Water.

> II. That Light is not always alike; fome Nights there is little of it, or none at all; other times it is clearer, and sometimes more fady; fometimes it spreads very wide, and again at other times it is more contracted. I daily

hing is to be perform

75 000

1

t I

ti

m B

tŀ

to

it

all

in th

Pa

the

ki

lik

So

gui

the

ap

001 Sor

TV

pre ten

Th

TW

Sha

Tw

e

h

u

t

y

t,

it

).

n.

r-

at at

re

ot

oc

to

ly

at d

e-

ď

0-

1-

ıt

10

)-

3-

t

1.

III. In relation to its Brightness, perhaps you may be surprized, when I tell you that I have read very easily by the Light of those Furrows, tho' I was then 9, or 10 Foot above the Surface of the Water. I had the Curiosity to note down the Days, which were the 12th of June, 1704, and the 10th of August the same Year. However I must add, I could only read the Title of my Book, which was in Large Characters; however this has seem'd incredible to those I have told it to; but you may believe me, and I do assure you it is certainly true.

IV. As for the Extent of that Light, sometimes all the Track appears bright for 30, or 40 Foot in Length, but the Light is much weaker at the greater Distance.

V. Some Days it is easy to distinguish what Parts are light and what are not so, in the Track; but other Times there is no making that Distinction. The Track then looks like a River of Milk, very pleasant to behold, so it appear'd to me on the Tenth of July, 1704.

VI. When the Shining Parts can be distinguish'd from the others, it may be observed, that they are not all alike in Shape; some of them appear only like Points of Light, others are about the Bigness that the Stars appear to us. Some are like little Balls, not above One or Two Twelfth Parts of an Inch Diameter; others represent Globes as big as a Man's Head. Very often those Phosphori are also of a Square Form, Three or Four Inches in Length, and One or Two in Breadth. These Phosphori of several Shapes are often seen at the same Time. On the Twelfth of June the Track the Ship made was

full of Large Circles of Light, and of the Oblong Squares I have mention'd. Another Day, when the Ship made but little Way, those round Lights appear'd and vanish'd the same Moment, like Lightning.

VII. It is not only the Way of the Ship that produces those Lights, the Fishes also leave behind them a Bright Forrow, which is clear enough to distinguish the Bigness of the Fish, and to know of what Sort it is. I have sometimes seen a great Number of those Fishes, which playing in the Sea, made as it were a Sort of Firework in the Water, agreeable enough to behold. Very often a Rope thrown athwart breaks the Water sufficiently to produce a Light.

i

f

1

t

F

3

m

di

sh

W

of

M

Sa

Se

ce

ar

an

pe Sh

Ti

Li

ma

too

VIII. If Water be taken up out of the Sea, and never so little stirr'd with the Hand, there will appear an infinite Number of Shining Parts.

IX. If a Linnen Cloth be dipp'd in Sea Water, the fame will appear, when it is wrung out, in a Dark Place; and even when half dry it need only be shak'd out to see Abundance of Sparks come from it.

X. When one of those Sparks is once form'd, it continues a long Time, and if it clings to any thing that is solid as for Instance, to the Side of the Ship, it will last whole Hours.

XI. It is not always when the Sea runs higher that most of those Phosphori appear, nor even when the Ship makes the most Way; nor is it only the Shock of the Waves one against another that produces those Sparks of Light; at least have not observed it to be so; but I have taken Notice,

Notice, that the Beating of the Waves against the Shore sometimes produces Abundance. In Brasil one Evening the Shore look'd to me as if it were all on Fire, so great was the Quantity of those Lights on it.

XII. The Production of those Lights depends, in a great measure, on the Nature of the Water; and, if I mistake not, it may be, generally speaking, asserted, that allowing other Circumstances to be alike, that Light is greatest when the Water is most fat and slimy; for at High Flood the Water is not equally clear in all Parts, and sometimes Linnen dipp'd in the Sea becomes glutinous. I have several Times observed, that when the Track was brightest, the Water was more viscous, and fatter, and that a Linnen Cloth dipp'd in that Water gave a greater Light when shaken.

d

-9

9-

S

9

S.

e

y.

XIII. Besides there are some Places in the Sea, where several Sorts of Dirt swim on the Surface of the Water, some Red and some Yellow. A Man at first Sight would be apt to take them for Saw Dust; our Sailors say they are the Spawn, or Seed of the Whales; but that is not very certain. Water taken up out of the Sea in such Places is very slimy. The same Sailors say that there are many Heaps of that Spawn in the North, and that sometimes in the Night Time they appear all Light, without being disturb'd by any Ship passing by, or by any Fish.

XIV. But to corroborate my Affertion, v.z. That the more viscous the Water is, the greater Light it gives, I will add one Particular very remarkable, which I have seen. One Day they took, aboard our Ship, a Fish, which some believ'd

liev'd to be a Bonito. The Infide of that Fish's Throat in the Night look'd like a Burning Coal, infomuch, that without any other Light, I read the fame Letters I had before read by the Light of the Furrow made by the Ship's Way. Throat was full of a Viscous Matter, with which we rubb'd a Piece of Wood and that also cast a Light; as foon as that Matter was dry, the Light vanish'd.

0

0

in

E th

T

re

an the

OR

Th

Ex

gre

wif

ma

ry Ma

and

h

nor OW

an

These are the chiefest Observations I have made on that Phanomenon; I leave it to you to judge, whether all these Particulars can be consistent with the System of those, who assign for the Cause of the Light, the Motion of the Subtile Matter, or of the Globuli, occasion'd by the vio-Ient Agitation of the Salts.

Rainbows.

I must add a Word concerning the Irises, or Rainbows of the Sea. I observ'd them after a great Storm we were in at the Cape of Good Hope. The Sea ran very high, the Wind bore away the Tops of the Waves and broke them into a Sort of Rain, on which the Sun Beams imprinted the Colours of the Rainbow. It is true the Heavenly Iris or Rainbow in this Particular excells that of the Sea, that it's Colours are much more lively, more distinct; and there is more Variety of them. There are scarce above Two Colours to be distinguish'd in the Iris of the Sea, a Dull Yellow next the Sun and a Pale Green on the other Side. The other Colours have not Pray Liveliness enough to be distinguish'd. On the other Hand the Sea Rainbows are much more numerous; Twenty or Thirty of them may be feen at once, they appear at Noon Day, and are in a Polition opposite to the Iris in the Sky, that is, their Bow or Arch is turn'd down towards the Bottom of the Sea. Let any one, after this, fay,

fay, that in long Voyages there is nothing to be feen but the Sea and the Sky; it is very true, but yet both of them furnish so many Wonders, that there might be fufficieent Employment for such Persons as were understan-

ding enough to discover them.

In fine, to conclude, all the Observations I have made concerning Light, I will add only one more, in Relation to the Exhalations, Exhalatiwhich take Fire in the Night and by being fo ons. inflam'd form a light Space in the Air. Those Exhalations in India leave a much larger Track than in Europe. At least I have feen Two or Three which I should have been apt to take for real Rockets; they appear'd very near the Earth and gave a Light almost like that of the Moon the first Days of its Increase; their Fall was flow and in falling they form'd a Spherical Line. This is most certain, at least as to one of those Exhalations, which I faw out at Sea, being at a great Distance from the Coast of Malabar.

This is all I can write to you at present. I wish, Reverend Father, these small Observations may please you. God be praised, I expect evey Moment Advice to enter the Kingdom of Madure, that being the Mission appointed me, re and which you know I have so long wish'd for. hope I shall there have Occasion to make nore important Observations on God's Mercy owards those People. Affist me with your ot Prayers, which you know I stand in need of.

am with much Respect,

a

d

e

0

ie

T

h

0

a,

en

0u-

en

a is,

he

is, ay,

Reverend Father, Your most humble and most obedient Servant in our Lord, DE BOURZES, Missioner of the Society of JESUS. 0 3

of gunitous is most regard voting to

A Letter from F. Jartoux, Missioner of the Society of Jesus, in China, to F. de Fontenay, of the same Society.

inc, to conclude, all the New y

Peking, Aug. 20, 1704

b

0

fi

a

t

E

m

al

C

fo

M

It

in

of

A

lu

d

0

ta

Rev. FATHER, Might space in Ranta bie

Remember, that when you went from China, you charg'd me to give you an Account every Year of our Crosses and of our Comforts. God be prais'd I might find enough to impart to you as to the first Point; but it does not always become the Disciples of JESUS CHRIST to make Relations themselves of their Sufferings; it is enough for them, if it pleases God to accept of what they endure. Give me leave therefore to stick only to that which may be pleasing and edifying to you.

I begin by the solemn opening of our Church,

which happen'd on the 9th of December, in the Year 1703. You know it was in January 1699, that the Emperor gave F. Gerbillon leave to build it, in that great Spot of Ground he had given us, and which is within the Enclosure of the Palace. Some Time after that Prince caus'd the Question to be put to all the Missioners at the Court, whether they would not contribute towards the raising of that Structure, as to a good Work, in which he design'd to bear a Part himself. Next he caus'd Fifty Crowns in Gold to be given to each of them, signifying that the said Sum was to be apply'd to that

Work. Besides he furnish'd part of the Mate-

Emperor
of China
encourages
the Building of a
Church.

rials and appointed Mandarines to be Overseers of it. We had only 2800 Livres, when the Ground was broke up to lay the Foundations; the rest was lest to Providence, which did not fail us.

Four entire Years have been spent in building and embellishing this Church, which is one of the finest and the most regular throughout all the Eastern Parts. I do not pretend here to give you an exact Description, it shall suffice to

present you with a fmall Idea of it.

9

,

0

1

d

a

11

The first Entrance is into a Court Forty Foot broad and about Fifty in length, which is between Two well proportion'd Piles of. Building, being Two great Halls after the Chinese Fashion; Iwo Halls. the one serves for Chapters and for instructing of the Catechumens, and the other to entertain fuch as come to visit us. In the latter of these are hung up the Pictures of the King, the Dauphin, the Princes of the Blood of France, the King of Spain now Reigning, the King of England and feveral other Princes, with Mathematical and Musical Instruments. There are also to be seen all those fine Pieces of Graving collected into great Books, which have been fet forth to make known to all the World the Magnificence of the Court of France. Chineses view all those Things with the greatest Curiofity.

At the End of that Court stands the Church. IbeChurch. It is Seventy Five Foot in Length, Thirty Three in Breadth and Thirty in Height. The inside of the Church is compos'd of Two Ranks of Architecture; each Rank has Sixteen Half Columns cover'd with a green Varnish. The Pedestals of the lower Rank are of Marble, those of the upper Rank are Gilt, as are the Capi-

tals, the Edges of the Cornish and those of the

Frize and Architrave. The Frize appears loaded with Ornaments, which are only Painted; the other Members of all the Cornices are varnish'd of feveral Colours according to their feveral Degrees of Projecture. The upper Rank has Twelve large arch'd Windows in it, Six on each Side, which give a full Light to the Church.

it

Ge

an

to

loc

the

COI

cen

for

Vi

att

Na

ler

car

00

we

oth

aft

the

gat

orc

in

the

Ma

by

Fo

ans

Kin

anc

mo

Bay

the

the

ftr

The

The Roof.

The flat Roof is painted all over. It is divided into Three Parts; the middle represents an open Dome, of a costly Structure, being Marble Columns supporting a Range of Arches, and over them curious Banisters. The Columns are also set in another Range of Banisters of a beautiful Contrivance, with Flower Pots regugularly plac'd. At the Top appears the Eternal Father fiting amidst Clouds on a Knot of Angels, holding the Globe of the World in his Hand.

It is in vain for us to tell the Chineses that Fine Pain- all I have mention'd is painted on a Flat, they cannot be perfuaded but that those Columns are sing. upright as they appear. It is true the Lights are fo nicely struck through the Arches and the Banisters, that it is easy to mistake. This Piece is the Workmanship of M. Gherardini, an

Italian Painter.

Ovals the Painting whereof is very Sprightly. The Front Wall is Painted after the fame Manner as the Flat Roof. The Sides of it are a Continuation of the Architecture of the Church Chineles in Perspective. It is pleasant to see the Chineses know no- go up to see that Part of the Church, which thing of they fay is behind the Altar. When they are perspedive come to it, they stand, then they go back a little and advance again, and feel it with their Hands to discover, whether there are not really some Parts sunk in and other jutting out.

On the Two Sides of the Dome are Two

The Altar is exactly proportionable, when The Altar. it is adorn'd with the Rich Prefents of the King's Generolity, which you brought us from Europe, and with which his Majesty has been pleas'd to enrich the Church of Peking, it then really looks like an Altar erected by a great King to

the Lord of Kings.

a h

3 b

2 r

e

Whatfoever Industry we us'd, the Church opening of could not be open'd till the Beginning of De-the New cember, last Year. A Sunday was pitch'd upon for performing of that Ceremony. F. Grimaldi. Vilitor of the Society in this Part of the East, attended by many other Missioners of several Nations, came to bless the New Church, in solemn Manner. Twelve Catechifts in Surplices carry'd the Cross, the Candlesticks, the Cenfor, de. Two Priests with Stoles and Surplices, went on the Sides of him that Officiated; the other Missioners follow'd by Two and Two, and after them came a Crowd of Christians, whom their Devotion had drawn thither.

The Bleffing being perform'd, all the Congregation fell down before the Altar; the Fathers orderly rang'd in the Sanctuary, and the Christians in the Body of the Church several Times hit their Foreheads against the Ground. Then High Mass was sung, with a Deacon and Subdeacon, by F. Gerbillon, who may be look'd upon as the Founder of this Church. Abundance of Christians Receiv'd the Communion; the Most Christian King, our fingular Benefactor was pray'd for, and after the Mass F. Grimaldi made a very moving Discourse, and the Solemnity ended in Baptizing a great Number of Catechumens.

On Christmas Night Mass was again Sung with the same Solemnity and as much Concourse of the Faithful. Had not the Chinese Musical In- Chinese fruments, in which there is somewhat Rustical, Musick.

put

put me in mind, that I was in a foreign Million, I should have thought my self in the Heart of France, where Religion enjoys it's perfect Liberty.

t

C

ti

N

h

tl

fi

Id

de

01

fo

Bo

m

to

Pe

E

Re

wi

the

qui

of

Qu

us

mu

tho

the

fo

up

per

ado

You cannot imagine what a Multitude of Perfons of Distinction has come to see this Structure; they all prostrated themselves several Chineses Times before the Altar; and many are instrufall down ted in our Religion, approve of it, and give before the us Reason to hope they will in Time embrace Altar.

How great a Trouble to us would it be, Reverend Father, if we should have the Missortune to see a Structure destroy'd, which makes Religion triumph even within the Palace of an Insidel Prince! We were in Danger of it Two Months after the Church was finish'd, which

happened after this Maner.

On the 12th of February 1704, F. Brocard, who is employ'd in making of Mathematical Instruments, in the Hereditary Prince's Apartment, was order'd to Azure some Works in Steel. The first was a fort of Ring; the second was like the Shell of a Sword, exactly round; the third resembled the Pommel of a Sword, and the sourth was a quadrangular Point very sharp. This is necessary to be known for the understanding of what I am about to say.

Scruple a. I happened to be then in the Apartment bout Work. with F. Brocard, to help him finish some Work. F. Bouvet, who serves for our Interpreter was also sent for, and having view'd those Pieces of Steel, told me, he was much asraid they were Parts of an Idolatrous Instrument. I ask'd him several Times, what Ground he had for this Jealousy; but he could make no other Answer than that they seem'd to him, to be Pieces of an Idol's Scepter. I examin'd them in my Turn yer?

very attentively, and could fee nothing in them besides some Flowers, and those badly en-

grav'd.

n

0

h

d,

al

t

in

e-

ly

2

nt

01

nt

·k

129

0

ere

in

hi

er

0

ry

In the mean Time, the Prince's first Eunuch, came from him to order us to azure those Pieces of Steel as soon as possible. We conjur'd him to represent to the Prince, how much we were concern'd that we could not obey his Orders, till such Time as we were eas'd of the Scruple we had conceiv'd in Relation to the Pien he had sent us. That is, the Name they give to that sort of Scepter. That we were apprehensive it might be Fo's Pien, or for some other idol, and that as we suspected it, we could not do any thing to it.

The Eunuch protested, that the Pien, was The Prinonly design'd for the Prince's Use, and no Way ce's sirst for any Idol. Give me leave however, reply'd F. Eunuch.

Bouvet, to represent to you, that this Pien very much resembles that Sort of Weapon which is given to certain superior Genij and to whom I think the People ascribes the Power of desending them against Evil Spirits, and according to the Principles of our Religion, we cannot have a Hand in any such Works, without being guilty of a very grievous Offence in the Sight of God, and the Prince is too good to re-

quire it of us.

The Eunuch, who knew little of the Duties of our Religion, being offended at our standing out, instead of clearing F. Bouver's Doubt, call'd us obstinate and ungrateful Persons, and with much Heat endeavour'd to make out to us, that tho' it had been a Pien for Fo, we were nevertheless oblig'd to obey the Prince; that after so many Favours as the Emperor had heap'd upon us, and at a Time, when he had newly permitted us to build a Church to the God we ador'd, even within the Walls of the Palace,

it was a very unworthy Action, to refuse the Prince such a Trisle upon a salse Scruple. Then adding Threats to Reproaches, he laid before us the ill Consequences which might attend our Disobedience.

We answer'd, That the Emperor might dispose of our Lives; that we were most sensible of all his Favours; that we were above all infinitely oblig'd to him for the Protection he afforded our Holy Law; that we were ready to obey him in all other Points, as we had done till then, whatsoever it might cost us; nay, that we thought our selves honoured above Measure, in that he did vouchsafe to accept of our Service; but that tho' it should occasion our falling into Disgrace, and being expos'd to the most dreadful Punishments, we should never be prevail'd upon to do any Thing that were contrary to the Purity of our Religion.

When we had made our Declaration in so plain a Manner, the Eunuch endeavour'd by all the most obliging Means to overturn our Resolution. He told Father Bouvet, we might take his Word for it, that the Pien we were talking of, was nothing relating either to Fo, or any of the other Idols. One of those that came with him, gave me the same Assurances apart, and told me, the Emperor himself had

fuch a one

We knowing to what a Height the Mandarines will carry their Complaifance towards the
Emperor and the Prince, did not think our
felves oblig'd to rest satisfy'd upon their Assurances. I took my Turn therefore to speak,
and said, That since the Pien belong'd to the
Prince, no Man could know better than he
what use it was design'd for; that it was easy
for him to remove the Scruple that with-held

115

us

po Ch

Vi

W

Pr

D

to

to

the

loc

W

to

บโล

Of

ter

fir

my

mic

to

a (faic

ober

bed

dire

he,

mac

any

Vir

Your

guil

lay

10 1

F

us: that if he would please himself to acquaint us with the use he design'd to put that Weapon to and affures us, that neither he nor the Chineses did believe there was any peculiar Virtue in it, he should be forthwith obey'd. We were really sufficiently convinc'd of the Prince's Sincerity, to make no farther Scruple, if he should once declare himself to us as to his.

Design.

1

5

r

e

•

0

e.

C

2,

; 0

.

d

¢

e

,

t S

d

e r

e e

1

You are very Presumptions, reply'd the Eunuch, to require any such Thing; and fo he left us, to go make his Report to the Prince. All those who were present at this Conversation, look'd upon us as lost Men. Some Time after Word was brought us, to repair to the Palace to give an Account of our Behaviour. The usage we had by the Way from most of the Officers, made us conclude we should be no better treated by the Prince himself. I came in first, and as soon as in his Presence, prostrated my felf according to the Custom. I was in the midst of all his Attendants at the Entrance int to his Appartment, and he looking upon me with a Countenance full of Anger and Indignation. said, Must I then deliver my Orders my self, to be obey'd? Do you know what Punishment your Disobedience deserves, according to the Laws? Then directing his Discourse to F. Bouvet, who came close after me. Do you know this Weapon, said he, it is the Pien I make use of and which is only made for my Use; it is neither for Fo, nor for any other Genius, and no Man affigns any peculiar Virtue to this Pien, is not this enough to fatisfy all your ill grounded Scruples?

F. Bouver, thought he might, without being guilty of any Difrespect towards the Prince, lay before him the Reasons that had occurr'd to him for making a Doubt, but the Prince be-

90

d

tl

al

to

to

P

V

ha

tr

th

01

ft:

fo

tr

he

m

iff

Fa

re

he

W

W

Sci

W3

he.

yet

Di

Ki

giv

W

th

lieving he still made a difficulty to submit upon his Word, spoke to him after such a manner as show'd his Passion, and Indignation. He sent him into the Hall where the Plays are acted, to see there other Scepters like his in the Hands of the Comedians, who were then just going to Act. Let him see, said he, whether that he an Instrument of Religion, since we make it to

Serve in the Plays.

When F. Bonver return'd, the Prince ask'd him, whether he was yet undeceiv'd. The Father told him, he was very sensible that Pien might be put to several uses; but that having read in some Book of the History of China, that such Instruments had been put to some Uses which our Religion detests, he had sound Cause to suspect that this might be of the same Sort, and that the People might be under gross Errors in Relation to the Virtue of that

Sort of Weapons.

This Rejoynder of F. Bouvet highly incens'd the Prince; he fancy'd the Missioner did urge the Authority of some Romance, or of some of the meanest People against his Testimony. Tou are a Stranger, faid he to him in a stern Manner, and you pretend to know the Opinions and the Customs of China better then I and all those who have study'd nothing else from their Infancy. I declare that neither I, nor the People of China, do believe there is any peculiar Virtue in this Sort of Scepter, and that there is none like it belonging to any Idol, Since I condescend to give you this Assurance, what false Scruples can make you forbear, when I command you to work upon it? Do you forbeat wearing of Cloaths because Fo and the other Idols are represented Cloath'd? Tho' they have Temples do not you build others for your God? We do not blame your adhering to your Religion; but we justly blame your Positiveness in Things you do not understand.

Having spoken these Words, the Prince withdrew, to go give the Emperor an Account of all that had hapned. At the same Time he order'd all the Missioners of the three Churches of Peking to be sent for. I then did and shall never cease to admire, that the Anger of that Heathen Prince should never provoke him to utter one Word against the Christian Religion, tho' we had no other Reason to urge, but the Fear of transgressing it; which is an evident Proof of the Esteem he has for it.

It being then very late, we were fent back to our Lodging, and only F. Bouvet was order'd to flay. Thus he remain'd in the Nature of a Prifoner, and was all that Night, which prov'd Extraordinary cold in a Cottage of Mats, whether

he was permitted to withdraw.

0

72

g

,

e

d

e

r

t

d

e

1.

n

d

20

2-

lo

of

to

11-

r,

11

ls

The next Morning some Persons came to tell me, that F. Bouver was Condemn'd to the Punishment of the Slaves. I answerw'd them, that
Father would be happy if he dy'd for having
refus'd to wrong his Conscience; but that, if
he were punished, three being equally guilty, it

was just they should all suffer.

At the same Time I saw the Prince's Eunuch, who came from him to ask us, whether Solomon's Scepter, which was engrav'd on his Watch Case, was not the same Thing as his? Your Kings, said he, have Piens, you are not scandaliz'd at it, and yet the Prince's frights you; whence proceeds that Difference? I told him what the Scepter of our Kings meant, and the Story of the Judgment given by Solomon, which was engrav'd on the Watch Case. At length the Missioners of the three Churches came about eight a clock, ha-

ving been already acquainted with the whole

Affair by F. Gerbillon.

The Mandarine call'd Tchao, who has been fo instrumental in obtaining the Edict, which allows the Exercise of the Christian Religion throughout the Empire, brought us all together into a Place remote from the Prince's Apartment. There, in the Presence of the first Eunuch and of feveral other Persons, he spoke to us to this Effect. You have drawn upon your selves the Anger of the best of Princes; he bas order'd me to prosecute F. Bouvet with the utmost Severity, for no less than High Treason. If you do not make him some Satisfaction, I will go my self to impeach the Offender in the Criminal Court, that he may be there try'd and punish'd with the utmost Rigor of the Laws. You are Strangers and have no other Support but the Goodness of the Emperor, who protects you, who tollerates your Religion, because it is good and enjoyns nothing but what is reasonable. What Honours and Benefits has be not bestow'd on you both at Court.

Prince.

Christia- and in the Provinces? Notwithstanding all this F. nity com- Bouvet has been so insolent as to contradict the Hemended by reditary Prince, and notwithstanding the Assurances vor and the and Information he was pleas'd to give him, he has maintain'd his own Opinion against the Prince's, as if he had question'd his Uprightness and Sincerity. I leave you to judge of his Offence and the Punishment he deserves. What do you Think of it? Do you anfwer F. Grimaldi, who are the Superiour of them

That Father, who had expected no less a Reprimand and who after examining the whole Affair, had disapprov'd of F. Bouvet's positive Opposition, answer'd, That the said Father had been extremely in the Wrong in not submitting to the Prince's Declaration and Authority and that he was thereby become unworthy ever more t

t C

te tl

G

T

If

T

M

pe

th

th ha

kn

an

pu

wh

Inf

wh

Wa rep

īt ' all

Pri

con fro

W of a

your Telv to appear in the Presence of his Majesty and of

his Highness.

0

S

.

a t.

d

is

r .

S

le

7-1

S.

ut 00

1-

75

rt. F.

2.

es

45

46

1

nt

7.

m

e-

le

ve

re to

The Mandarine, without answering F. Grimaldi, directed his Discourse to F. Bouvet and told him, that the Hereditary Prince fwore on the Faith of a Prince, that the Instrument the Controversy had been about, was not the Scepter of Fo, nor of the Genij; that, if he knew the contrary, he should make a Cross on the Ground and fwear by it. F. Bouvet answer'd, That he submitted his Judgment to the Prince's. If you own your Fault, reply'd the Mandarine, hit the Ground with your Forehead as a Criminal. The Father immediately obey'd, and the Mandarine went to make his Report to the Emperor.

We bleffed God for the publick Testimony that Mandarine had there given in the Name of the Emperor and of the Prince his Son, in Behalf of our Holy Religion, for we very well knew he did not speak one Word of himself, and that Testimony we would willingly have purchas'd at the Price of our Blood. That Courtier whom only worldly Considerations detain in his Infidelity, made the most of that Testimony, which he knew we were most sensible of. He was not fatisfy'd with uttering of it once, but repeated it with a loud Voice, and pronounc'd it with fuch a Tone and fuch an Air as gave it

all the Authority we could defire.

Some Time after, that Testimony of the Prince, so advantageous to our Religion, was confirm'd to us by another Officer, who came from him to deliver to us those comfortable d Words. Is it possible I should have been suspected ng of designing to impose on you, obliging you to break nd your Law, which I look upon as good? Assure your selves that any such Design is unworthy of such a

Prince as I am, and that you would find very few Persons throughout the whole Empire, who would be quilty of it, for none can do it but a base Man. If I am so much offended, it is not for the Sake of the Scepter now in Debate, for I do not trouble my felf about it, but it is for the Affront put upon me, and which I resent the more, because it is offer'd by Per-Sons I had honour'd with my Esteem.

Scepier.

Notwithstanding so many Declarations made by the Prince, which were fufficient to have remov'd all our Doubts, we again examin'd with the greatest Attention all the uses that Scepter might be put to, but could not find the least Shaddow of Superstition. It is an Instrument the Prince and the Emperor both make use of to make their Arm pliable as is the Custom of the Tartars.

t

1

a 11

I

7 th

fo

tı

hi

th

D Id

je

ev

ac lig

A

CO

hi

no

bu

H

ret

Ce Th

the of

In the mean Time it was reported abroad that F. Bouvet would loofe his Head. The Fathers Grimaldi, Thomas, Gerbillon and Pereyra, after conferring together and with some Mandarines, who were their Friends, went to wait upon the Emperor to fignify to him their great Concern for F. Bouver's want of Complay fance towards the Prince.

Jesuits.

His Majesty answer'd, he was glad they peror's An- own'd their Fault; that having made use of fwer to the the Missioners for the Space of Forty Years, he had never entertain'd a Thought of commanding them to do any thing contrary to their Law, which he thought to be good; that whenfoever he had requir'd, any Piece of Service of them, he had first inquir'd, whether it would not be disagreeable to them to perform what he defir'd, and had even proceeded to a Nicety in that Particular. There is a Woman in my Palace, faid his Majesty, who plays very finely on the Harp, I would have made F. Pereyra, who is a 200d

f

lf

d

.

le

e-

h

er

nt

of

of

ad a-

·A,

a-

iit

at

ce

ey

of

rs,

ot

ry d;

of

ier

er-

to

07

od

good Musician, Judge of her Skill; but reflecting, on the Cautiousness of the Missioners, I fear'd the Father might be tempted to refuse me. It came into my Thought, that drawing a Curtain between them, the Father might not perhaps make that Difficulty; and yet I apprehended least that Expedient might be disagreeable to him. Some of the Courtiers propos'd to dress that Woman in Man's Cloaths, promising an inviolable Secrecy; yet after some Reflection, I thought it unbecoming to impose upon a Man, who consided in me, and thus I deprived my self of the Satisfaction I had propos'd, rather than lay any Hardship upon the Missioner as to the Duties of his Profession.

His Majesty added, that the Great Lama, for whom he had so high a Value, having intreated him to cause Mr. Gherardini to draw his Picture, he had refus'd him as fearing that the Painter being a Christian might make a Difficulty to draw the Picture of a Priest of the ldols. He added, there were among us fome jealous and incredulous Perfons, who suspected every Thing, because they were not sufficiently acquainted with China, and who found out Religious Scruples, where there was not the least Appearance of any fuch Thing. In fine, he concluded, that fince F. Bouvet own'd his Fault, his Punishment should be, that he should serve no longer as Interpreter to the Prince his Son ; but that he might remain undisturb'd in our House.

The Fathers knelt and bow'd Nine Times down to the Ground, according to Custom, to return Thanks. Then they perform'd the same Ceremony before the Hereditary Prince's Door. Thus ended that Affair, after it had given us the greatest Uneafiness imaginable for the Space of five Days.

Notwith-

Notwithstanding this short Allarm, our Mission is, God be prais'd, in fuch a Posture as to put us in Hopes of a mighty future Progress in the Conversion of the Chineses. Of the Thirty lesuits you left here, there are Twelve who have no need of a Master for the Characters, and they read the Chinese Language with extraordinary Ease. The Lord Bishop of Ascalon, Vicar Apostolick of Kiamsy is so much amaz'd at the Progress the Fathers of his Province make in Letters, that he has writ to feveral Persons highly commending them.

The Empe-

rity.

The Emperor has done us a Fayour this ror's Cha- Year, which has much honour'd our Religion. A Flood having occasion'd a general Famine, throughout the Province of Chamtoung, his Majesty has tax'd all his Courtiers and fent great Supplies thither, to be distributed by Rich Mandarines appointed for that particular Employment. However a great Number of those distressed People are come to the Capital City of the Empire to feek for a Sublistance.

> His Majesty mistrusting his Mandarines sent for Four of our Fathers and told them, that being come into China on a Charitable Account, we were oblig'd in a more peculiar Manner to take Care of Relieving the Poor, according to the Spirit of our Religion, which makes that a capital Point; that he had order'd us Two Thousand Taels to buy Rice and to distribute it on the large Spot of Land appointed us for a Place of Burial, and that he hop'd we would also contribute, according to our Ability, to the Relief of fo many miserable People. Our Missioners accepted of that Employment with Thankfulness, and thought they were oblig'd to streighten themselves to raise Five Hundred Taels to be spent in Alms.

The

t

1

0

tl

e!

ar

0

to

wi

Di

fer

Th

car

ama

wit

mo

ftri

der

by

fami

ther

to f

and

be r

Relig

The Fathers Suarez and Parenin, were ap- Provision pointed to distribute the said Charity; they for caus'd Furnaces and large Kettles or Boilers to Poor. be provided; then bought up a Quantity of Rice, large decent China Dishes, Roots and Herbs falted up after the Manner of the Country, to correct the Insipidness and Want of Relift in the Rice.

Upon the fetting up of a Signal, the Poor came in without any Disorder, and stood all together, the Men on one side, and the Women on the other. Then they were made to file off through a narrow Passage, and there each of them had his Portion of Rice and Herbs, which he carry'd to a Place appointed, where they all rang'd themselves, till the Dishes were empty, when they were gather'd up and wash'd, and then the other Poor were ferv'd in the fame

Order as the first had been.

.

• t

-

.

.

e

t

t

0

t.

0

e

r

d

0

r

h

0

The most considerable Christians in the City took their Turns to come and ferve the Poor, with much Edification; they gather'd up the Dishes, they took Care to see good Order obferv'd, and comforted all those poor People. The Mandarines and Eunuchs of the Court, who came out of Curiofity, to fee that Sight were amaz'd to find all Things fo regularly perform'd without any Guards, at the great Plenty, and more particularly at the Neatness, which is so strictly observ'd among the Chineses. They wonder'd that feveral Persons of Distinction, both by Birth, and for their Wealth, should be so familiar with the Poor, even in furnishing of them with the little Sticks they make use of to feed themselves instead of Forks and Spoons, and waiting on them like Guests that are to be respected. They cry'd out, What an excellent Religion is this, which inspires so much Charity, and

Even the very Bonzes could not forbear commending us, for there were near an Hundred of them that daily receiv'd their Alms among the other Poor. Thus have we fed above a Thousand Persons, every Day, for these Four

Months past.

Tho' this Expence should lye much longer upon us, as it certainly will, we shall not think much of it; but shall rather continually praise God and beg of Him often to afford us such Opportunities of causing the Name of our Lord to be glorify'd both by Christians and Infidels. fear we should diminish the Number of our Catechifts, we will rather deprive our felves of the greatest Necessaries, than retrench that which is of fuch Use for the Conversion of the Chineses. You know, Reverend Father, that is our only Concern, and what makes us fo highly Sensible of the Zeal of those Persons, who by their Alms to this growing Church, contribute fo advantagiously for their own Souls towards the Salvation of an infinite Number of others, I am, with much Respect,

Reverend Father,

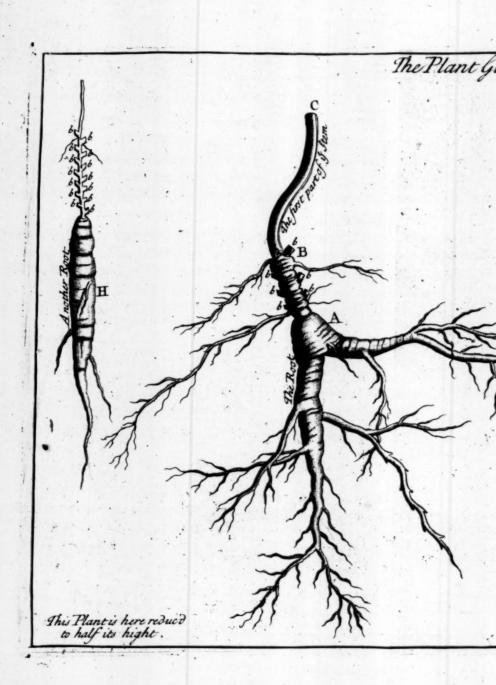
Tour most humble and most

obedient Servant in our Lord,

JARTOUX, Missioner of

the Society of Jesus.

! -1 504 r k d . e t r of h :- ir y y te ds s.





A Letter from Father Jartoux, Missioner of the Society of Jesus, to F. Procurator, General of the Missions of India and China,

Peking, April 12, 1711.

Rev. FATHER,

THE Map of Tartary, which we are drawing. by Order of the Emperor of China, has procur'd us the Opportunity of feeing the famous Plant, call'd Gin-seng, so highly valu'd in Gin-seng China and as little known in Europe. About Plants. the latter End of July, in the Year 1709, we came to a Village, which is but Four short Leagues from the Kingdom of Corea, and inhabited by Tartars, who are call'd Calca-fafze. One of those Tartars went to the Neighbouring Mountains to fetch Four Plants of Gin-feng, which he brought to us entire, in a Basket. took one of them at a venture, which I drew in it's full Dimensions, as exactly as possibly I could. I fend you the Draught of it, which I will explain at the End of this Letter.

The ablest Chinese Physicians have writ whole Volums of the Vertues of this Plant; they make it an Ingredient in almost all their Prescriptions to great Men, for it is too dear for the common Sort. They pretend it is a sovereign Remedy against all Faintness occasion'd by excessive Labour either of the Body or Mind; that it dissolves all Flegm, that it cures the Infirmities of the Lungs and Pleurisies; that it stops Vo-

PA

It's Vertues

miting

miting, and strengthens the Mouth of the Stomach and causes an Appetite; that it dispels Vapors; that is cures Weakness and Shortness of Breath, strengthning the Chest; that it invigorates the vital Spirits and makes the Blood Serous; to conclude, that it is good against Vertigos and Dizziness, and that it prolongs the Life of old Men.

It is not to be imagin'd, that the Chineses and the Tartars should put so great a Value upon this Root, unless it certainly did work good Essects. Even those who are in perfect Health make use of it very often by way of strengthning themselves. For my Part, I am persuaded, that were it put into the Hands of Europeans, who understand the Composition of Medicines, it would be an excellent Remedy; provided they had enough of it to make the necessary Experiments, to examine the Nature of it by Chimistry, and to apply the proper Quantity, according to the Qaulity of the Distemper, for which it may be of Use.

Sudden Operation.

This is most certain, that it thins the Blood; that it makes it circulate; that it warms it, that it helps Digestion, and that it sensibly Strengthens. When I had drawn that which I shall hereafter describe, I selt my own Pulse, to know how it then beat, after which I took the one Half of that Root, raw as it was, without any Manner of Preparation, and about an Hour after I selt my Pulse suller and brisker, I had a good Appetite, sound my self more sprightly, and was much better disposed to endure any Toil than I had been before.

Wonderful Effects.

However I did not rely much upon that Tryal, fancying that Alteration might be occasion'd by our resting that Day; but Four Days after sinding my self so tir'd and spent with travel-

ling

li

de

m

of

F

T

th

Le

W

Gi

it

pr

Co

TI

wl

lor

of

giv

abo

Ro

it 1

of

the

Ti

it e

an

Win

Can

and

the

lars

int

ate

put

gai

ling, that I could scarce sit my Horse, a Mandarine of our Company who perceiv'd it, gave me one of those Roots, I immediately took half of it, and within an Hour after felt no more Faintness. I have fince made use of it several Times, upon fuch Occasions, and always with the same Success. I have also observ'd, that the Leaf, fresh gather'd and particularly the Fibres, which I chew'd, had almost the same Effect.

We have often made use of the Leaves of vs'd in-Gin-seng instead of Tea, as the Tartars do, and stead of it agreed with me fo well, that I ever fince Tea. prefer'd that Leaf before the best Tea. Colour of it is no less agreeable, and when taken Two or Three Times, it has a Tafte and Flavour

which are very pleafant.

r

As for the Root it must be boil'd a little In what longer than Tea, to give Time for Extracting Quantity. of the Vertue; so the Chineses do, when they give it to Sick Persons, and then they use not above the fifth Part of an Ounce of the dry Root. As for those who are in Health and use it only by Way of Precaution, or on Account of some little Indisposition, I would not have them to make an Ounce ferve less than Ten Times taking, nor would I advise them to take it every Day. It is prepar'd after this Manner. The Root is cut into small Slices and put into an Earthen Pot well glaz'd, with about Half a How boil'd Winchester Pint of Water, or near a Wine Pint. Care must be taken that the Pot be close stopp'd, and it must boil over a gentle Fire, and when the Water is consum'd to the Quantity of a large Coffee Dish, a little Sugar must be put into it, and then it is to be drank off immediately. The same Quantity of Water is again put upon the Root before boil'd, which is boil'd againa fter the same Manner, to extract all the Remainder

mainder of the Juice and Sprituous Parts of it. These Two Doses are taken, one in the Morning

t

f

tl

Y

al

C

je

be

it

ha

no

lu

T

T

W

fo

ha

by

de

th

in

as

ce

th

fp

for

of

all

the

in

and the other at Night.

Where it

As for the Places, where this Root grows, till fuch Time as they may be feen mark'd down in the Map, a Copy whereof we shall fend into France, it may be faid in general, that they are between the Thirtyninth and the Fortyseventh Degrees of North Latitude, and between the Tenth and the Twentieth Degrees of East Latitude, from the Meridian of Peking. There is a long Chain of Mountains, render'd almost impassable by the thick Woods which cover and encompass On the Sides of those Hills and in close thick Woods, on the Banks of Torrents, or about the Rocks, at the Feet of Trees and in the midst of all Sorts of Herbs, the Plant Gin-There is none of it in feng is to be found. the Plains, in the Valleys, in Marshy Grounds, in deep Hollows, or in very open Places. It the Wood takes Fire and is burnt down, that Plant does not appear there again till three or four Years after the Conflagration, which shows it is an Enemy to Heat, and accordingly it conceals it felt from the Sun as much as possible All this makes me apt to believe that if it be in any other Part of the World, it must be chiefly in Canada, where the Mountains and Woods, as those who have liv'd there report, do much resemble these here.

Chineses not to gather is.

The Places where the Gin-seng grows are altogether separated from the Province of Quantong, call'd Leastum in our ancient Maps, by a Barrier of Palisadoes or Stakes, which incloses the whole Province, and about which there are Guards continually going rounds to prevent the Chineses going out to seek for that Root. However, notwithstanding all the Care taken, the Covetousness

Covetousness of Gain puts the Chineses upon finding means to slip into those Deserts, sometimes two or three Thousand of them in Number, with the Hazard of forfeiting their Liberty and the Product of their Labour, in case they happen to be taken either going out of or returning into the Province.

ıg

s,

n

to

e-

e-

th

le,

ng

ıs

se

a. in

in-

in

ds,

If

nat

01

WS

n

ole

be

be

ind

do

al

an

ya

fes

are

the

W

the

ess

The Emperor being willing that the Tartars should make their Advantage thereof rather Worth it's than the Chineses had given Orders, that same weight in Year 1709, to 10000 Tartars to go themselves Silver. and gather all the Gin-feng they could find, upon Condition that each of them should give his Majefty two Ounces of the best, and the rest should be fold for it's weight in Silver. By that means it was reckned the Emperor would that Year have 20000 Chinese Pounds of it, which would not cost him above one fourth Part of it's Value. We hapned to meet with some of those Tartars in the midst of those dreadful Deserts. Their Mandarines, who were not far out of our Way, came one after another, to offer us Beeves for our Sustenance, pursuant to the Orders they

l will give you an Account of the Order kept by that Army of Simplers. After having divided the Ground among themselves, according to their Standards, each Troop, being an Hundred in Number, stretches out in a Line a single Rank as far as the Boundary mark'd out, keeping a certain Distance between every Ten. Then they look out carefully for the Plant we are speaking of, advancing very slowly always right forwards, and thus within a certain Number of Days they search all the Space of Ground allotted them. As soon as the Time is expir'd, the Manderines who are posted with their Tents in convenient Places for the Horses to graze,

Manner of gathering it.

fend

fend their Orders to every Troop, and inquire whether their Number is compleat. In Case any Man be missing, as frequently enough happens, either because he has lost himself, or that he has been devour'd by wild Beafts, they feek for him during one or two Days, after which, they begin again as before.

d

0

S

01

th

is

th

fr

be

do

we

litt

wh

the

Th

To

wh

the

H

Pla

and

to

of]

Clu

l ha

Hardships the Ga-

Those poor People suffer enough, during that endur'd by Expedition; they carry neither Beds, nor Tents, each of them being sufficiently loaded with his Provision of Millet, toasted in the Oven, on which he is to feed all the Time he is abroad. Thus they are oblig'd to take their Night's Rest under some Tree, covering themselves with Boughs or what Bark they find. The Mandarines from Time to Time fend them some Pieces of Beet, or Venison, which they devour, after having just shown it the Fire. Thus those Ten Thousand Men spend Six Months of the Year, and yet notwithstanding those Fatigues, they were Lufty, and feem'd to be good Soldiers. The Tartars, who were of our Guard, did not fare much better, having only the Remains of a Bullock that was kill'd every Day, of which Fifty Persons were to feed before them.

Now to give you some Idea of that Plant, which the Tartars and Chineses put so great a Value upon, I will explain the Figure I fend you, which I have drawn as exactly as possibly I

could.

A, represents the Root in it's natural Size. The Root. When wash'd it appear'd white and somewhat rugged, as generally the Roots of other Plants are.

The Stem.

B, C, C, D, represent the Stem, of it's full Length and Thickness; it is quite smooth and pretty round; the Colour of it is red somewhat darkish; unless about the first Part at B, where it

it is whiter, by Reason of it's nearness to the Earth.

re

17

IS,

ne

or

at

S,

is

n

us

n-

hs

m

t,

ıg

en

r,

y

S.

ot

of

h

t,

a

d

I

e.

it

ts

11

d

t

it

The Point D, is a Sort of a Knot, form'd by Branches. the Production of Four Branches, which shoot from it as from a Center, and then spread abroad at an equal Distance from each other, without departing from the same Level. The under Side of the Branch is Green with a Mixture of White; the upper Part is much like the Stem, that is, of a deep Red, inclining to Murray. The Two Colours join on the Sides falling off naturally. Each Branch has Five Leaves, of the fame Size and Shape as in the Cut. is to be observ'd that those Branches separate themselves equally from one another, as they do from the Horison, to fill up with their Leaves a round Space almost Parallel to the Ground the Plant grows on.

Tho' I have only drawn the one Half of one Leaves. of those Leaves exactly at F, all the rest may be easily conceiv'd and finish'd by that Part. do not know that I have ever feen fuch large Leaves so thin and fine. The Fibres are very well distinguish'd; they have underneath some little Hairs, fomewhat whitish. The small Film which is between the Fibres, rifes a little about the Middle above the Level of the faid Fibres. The Colour of the Leaf is a dark Green at the Top, and a whitish Green underneath, somewhat brightifh. All the Leaves are indented and the Points are indifferent sharp.

From D. the Center of the Branches of this Plant, there shot up a second Stem, very strait and smooth, somewhat whitish from the Bottom to the Top, at the End whereof was a Cluster of Fruit, round and of a beautiful Red. The Cluster contain'd Twenty Four of those Fruits. The Fruit, have drawn only Two of them in their na-

tural

tural Size, and mark'd them with the Figures, 9, 9. The Red Skin their Fruit is cover'd with is very thin and fmooth, and the Pulp is white and foftish. Those Fruits being Double, for there are some Single, they had two rough Stones. about the Bigness and Shape of our common Lentiles but separate from each other, tho' lying on the same Level. The Edges of those Stones are not sharp, like the Lentiles, but they are almost of an equal Thickness in all Parts. Each Fruit hung by a smooth Stalk, alike on all Sides, pretty flender and of the fame Colour, as that of our Red Cherries. All those Stalks proceeded from the fame Center and feparating exactly like the Radij of a Circle, form'd a Round Head of the Fruits they bore. That Fruit is not good to eat, the Stone is like other common Stones of Fruit and contains the Kernel. It always lies upon the same Level with the Stalk that bears the Fruit. For this Reason the Fruit is not round, but somewhat flatted on both Sides. When Double it has a Sort of Dent in the Middle, where the Two Parts it is compos'd of join. It has also a small Beard diametrically opposite to the Stalk it hangs by. When the Fruit is dry, there remains nothing but the Skin shrivell'd up, which clings about the Stone, and then it turns to a Dark Red, almost

Year. The Years of it's Age are known by the Number of Stems it has put out, where of something always remains, as may be seen h's Age in the Plate by the small Letters, b, b, b, By which known it appears, that the Root A. was in it's Sevent Year, and the Root H. in it's Fisteenth.

4

1

h

h

tl

to

tl

fi

fo

R

as

fte

0

th

In

H

Co

ob of

Pa

Co

ftir

it

it

ver

in

Fri

it

is I

The to it,

it g

dro clin As for the Flower, and Blosom, not having The Flower. seen it, I cannot give the Description of it; but have been told it is white and very small. Others have assured me, that this Plant has none, and that no Man has ever seen it. I am rather apt to believe it is so small and inconsiderable that they do not take Notice of it, and what confirms me in this Opinion is, that those who seek for the Gin-seng, being only intent upon the Root, commonly despise and throw away the rest, as of no Use.

There are some Plants, which besides the Clu- Other Refter or Circle of Fruit above describ'd, have marks. One or Two more of those Fruits, exactly like the others, growing out about an Inch, or an Inch and a Half, below that Cluster, or Head; and then they fay, the Point of the Compass those Fruits point to is to be nicely observ'd, because it seldom fails but that some of the said Plant is to be found within a few Paces on the way it points or near it. The Colour of this Fruit when it has any on, distinguishes this Plant from all others, so that it may be immediately known; but very often it happens to have none, tho' the Root be very Old. Such a one was that I have denoted in the Figure by the Letter H, which bore no Fruit, tho' then in it's Fifteenth Year.

god

15

n l-

k

it

th

in

m-

en

he

he

of

by

re

eet

ici

nel

Tryal having been made of sowing the Seed, Fait has never been known to grow up, and it the is likely that has occasion'd the following Fasiengs, ble, which goes for current among the Tartars. They say a Bird devours it, as soon as put into the Ground, and not being able to digest it, only cleanses it in it's Stomach, and then it grows up in the Place where the Bird has dropp'd it with the Dung. I am rather inclin'd to be believe, that the Stone lies very

long in the Earth, before it takes Root, and this Notion feems to me to be well Grounded, because some of these Roots are found, no longer and not so thick as a Man's Little Finger, tho' they have shot out above Ten Stems successively in as many several Years.

2

0

ft

bo

tl

de

th

tu

dr

Pla

or

h

val

and

upo

Mai

and

001

by

Tche

Pray

Number of Branches uncertain.

Tho' the Plant I have describ'd had Four Branches, yet there are some that have but Two, and some have Five and sometimes Seven, and those are the most beautiful However every Branch has always Five Leaves, like that I have drawn, unless the Number has been diminish'd by some Accident. The Height of the Plants is proportionable to their Thickness and the Number of their Branches. Those which bear no Fruit, are generally small and very low.

Height.

Root. The Root which is largest, most uniform and has sewest Threads, is always reckoned the best, and therefore that which is mark'd with the

Name.

Letter H. excels the other. I know not why the Chineses have given it the Name of Gin-seng, which signifies, Representation of Man; I have not seen any that had the least Resemblance, and those, whose Protession it is to seek it, have as sur'd me, that there are none found any more resembling Man, among the other Plants, which are sometimes accidently of extraordinary Shapes. The Tartars with more Reason call it Orhota that is, The sirst, or the chiefest of Plants.

Grows not

It is not true that this Plant grows in China as F. Martini has writ, upon the Testimony of some Chinese Books, which have affirm'd it grew in the Province of Peking, on the Mountains of Tong-pinfou. It was easy to be deceived in that Point, because it arrives there, when brought out of Tarrary into China.

Curing of

Those who go to seek for this Plant, preserve only the Root, and they bury all they can gar,

11

0,

ıd

ry

Ve

'd

ts

he

na

ew

0 hat

out

rve

ga

her

ther for the Space of Ten, or Fifteen Days in one Place. They take Care to wash the Root very well and cleanse it, rubbing off with a Brush all that does not belong to it. Then they steep it for a Moment in Water that is almost boiling, and dry it in the Smoke of a fort of Yellow Millet, which imparts to it something of it's own Colour. The Millet being close stopp'd up in a Vessel with a little Water, is boil'd over a gentle Fire; the Roots laid on little Sticks plac'd over the Vessel, dry gently under a Cloth, or some other Vessel that covers them. They may also be dry'd in the Sun, or at the Fire; but tho' they then retain their Virtue, they do not contract that Colour, which the Chineses are fond of. When those Roots are dry, they must be kept up close in a very dry stranger, else they would be in Danger of Rotting,

or of being Eaten by Worms.

I wish, Reverend Father, that the Description have given of the Gin-seng, which is so highly valu'd in this Empire, may be acceptable to you, and those you shall Communicate it to. We are upon the Point of going into Tartary, to finish the map of that Country, for we have yet the West ich and North-West to survey. I will send you as less soon as possible the Map of the Province of Peking, by F. Martini, call'd Peheli, and by the Chineses Tcheli, or Lipafou. I recommend my felf to your

Reverend Father,

rayers, and am with much Respect,

Your most humble and most obedient Servant in our Lord.

> JARTOUX, Missioner of the Society of JESUS. Extract

Extract of a Letter from F. Gerbillon, at Peking, 1705.

COME Leagues from Peking towards the East Two Rivers and West are Two Rivers, neither deep nor wide, and yet they do infinite Mischief, when they happen to overflow. Their Sources are at the Foot of the Mountains of Tartary, and they meet together at a Place call'd Tien-Tsin ouch it about Eisteen Leagues below the Capital, whence they run together with many Windings to diff charge themselves in the Eastern Ocean.

All the Country between those Two River of large and small Game, and so delightful, the the Emperors us'd to reserve it for their own lines. Diversion; but the Inundations have so entirel out destroy'd it, that notwithstanding the several od Dikes which have been made to restrain the Rivers within their Channels, there is scarce any thing to be seen but the ruinous Remain of Castles, Pleasure Houses, Towns and Village very those warms formerly in it. there were formerly in it.

Jesuits The Emperor order'd the Jesuits to go tak he fent to sur- an exact Draught of all the Country between those Two Rivers, by an actual Survey. those Two Rivers, by an actual Survey upold the Spot; to the End that having it continual me, before his Eyes, he might consider of Means so ts, retrieving of what had been ruin'd, making net a visite of the convenient Difference and the convenie Dikes at the convenient Distances, and digging the proper Places vast Trenches to carry off the per Water. The making of this Draught was by A the Emperor committed to the Fathers Thomas of Bouvet, Regis and Parennin. His Majesty sud to nish'd them with all Necessaries for that Work.

1

1

nd order'd Two Mandarines, One of whom elong'd to the Palace, and the other is President f the Mathematicians, to fee his Commands peedily obey'd, and to find out good Measurers, ble Draughtsmen, and such Persons as were effectly acquainted with the Country. This was in personned in such orderly Manner, that the end of Plan, being perhaps the Greatest that has at een seen in Europe was taken in Seventy Days, by has been since finish'd at Leasure and adorn'd ith curious Cuts, that nothing may be wan-

an

in the first Place has been drawn the Capi The City of lost the Empire, with the Walls that enclose Peking.

In the first Place has been drawn the Capi The City of lost the Empire, with the Walls that enclose Peking.

In the according to the Common Notion of the cople, but agreeably to the most exact Rules Geometry.

In the second Place there is the Pleasure Emperors like of the ancient Emperors. It is of a House.

In digious Extent, being full Ten French Leagues

Compass, but very unlike the Royal Palaces

Europe. There is no Marble, no Fountains, and r Stone Walls. It is water'd by four little Europe. There is no Marble, no Fountains, and r Stone Walls. It is water'd by four little vers of excellent Water, the Banks whereof eplanted with Trees. There are Three handine Structures of a great Extent; there are to feveral Ponds, Pasture Ground for Stags, and Mules, and other Sorts of me, Stalls for Cattle, Kitchin Gardens, Grass ts, Orchards and some Pieces of Till'd Land. There is every Thing that makes country Life Pleasant. There, formerly the stage of Majesty which is so great a Consinement, full to partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of a private for the partake of the Pleasures of the partake of the partake of the Pleasures of the private for the partake of the Pleasures of the partake of

Country.

In fhort, this Draught contains One Thousand Seven Hundred Towns, Villages, and Castles without including Abundance of Hamlets and an infinite Number of Houses belonging to the Peafants, scatter'd about on every Side. By the Country, which, notwithstanding it's being expos'd to so many Inundations, is still so Popular lous, we may easily guess what a prodigiou Number of People there is in the other Pro vinces of China.

or 1

ri

W

f

g ck

ter u l

em

pen. ply

People.

Meansus'd The Missioners employ'd by the Emperor t for Conver- make that Draught I have now mention'd, lay zing the hold of the Opportunity, whilst they execute his Orders, of preaching JESUS CHRIST in a the Towns and Villages they pass'd throug When they came to any Place where they we to flay some Time, they sent for the Chief the Inhabitants, treated them with more Courte than is usually shown to that Sort of People China, and then instructed them in the Christi Religion. When they had once gain'd him, buff never fail'd to bring the Rest to the Missione who fpent great Part of the Night in Instructi them. When they departed the Villages, the g. left behind them feveral Books of Instruction de and Prayers, and the Quantity they distribute in was fo great, that they were fain to fend in, more from Peking. 15 2011 big

bene arbe We had the Satisfaction to hear; that ! ·more elderly and most notable among them, w bence hrift had not been present at our Discourses, me for no Difficulty to be Instructed by their Childs the and by their Servants, as to the Principles cider Faith, which we had taught them. Thus he (Fettr Millioners discharg'd the Commission Emperor had honour'd them with; and it is be faid, they did not go so much to take Draught, as to perform the Duty of a Mill rity the yster

the Dead of Winter, at his Majesty's Exles ence.

Among those New Converts whom we have the tely Baptiz'd, some have given Tokens of sinlar Virtue, and others have been brought over extraordinary Means. I will give you one

and

thi

ex

opt of the first Sort.

A Barber, who was become a Christian, walk-Honesty of g along the Street, according to the Custom a Convert. the Country, with an Instrument of Knotted ords, which hitting against one another make Noise, to give Notice to such as desire to be rim'd, found a Purse, in which there were wenty Pieces of Gold. He look'd about him see, whether any Body claim'd it, and judgger it might belong to a Gentlemen a Horse of ick, who was a little way before him, he ran ter call'd to and came up with him. the Country, with an Instrument of Knotted te ter, call'd to, and came up with him. Have ter, call'd to, and came up with him. Have to lost nothing, Sir, said he to him. The Genstieman searching his Pocket, and missing his use, answer'd, in much Disorder, I have lost nenty Pieces of Gold in a Purse. Be not concern'd, ply'd the Barber, here it is and nothing is wanted by. The Gentleman took it and being recoin and of his Fright, he admir'd so good an Action in a Man of the meanest Sort. But who are to, said the Gentleman? What is your Name? Thence came you? It matters not much, said the tence came you? It matters not much, faid the arber, for you to know, who I am, my Name, or whence I came. It is enough that I tell you, I am a hence came you? It matters not much, faid the hristian and one of those who profess the Holy Law.
It forbids not only stealing that which is conceal'd
the House; but even keeping that which is found
tidently, when it is possible to find out the Owner.
he Gentleman was so highly pleas'd with the
writy of those Morals, that he went directly
the Christian Church to be Instructed in the A pleries of that Religion. One of the Fathers,

who are at Court, told the Emperor this Story with all it's Circumstances, laying hold of the Opportunity to make that Prince sensible of the Holiness of the Christian Law.

The rest of this Extract being only the Conver sion of several Persons, it is thought will no be acceptable to many.

fo

tl

fe

V

28

th

C

pe

an

be

al

So ar

W

al'

th

T

of.

Pla

th

ge

to

D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D2D

An Extract of a Spanish Relation Printe at Lima in Peru, by Order of the Lor Bishop of la Paz, giving an Account of the Life and Death of F. Cyprian Baraza of the Society of Jesus, Founder of the Mission of the Moxos, a People of Peru.

Note, That what only relates to the said fesuin particular, is here entirely omitted, and only so much taken Notice of, as relates to the Description of that Country; the Manners and Customs of the People and such other Particulars as may be acceptable to all Readers.

Moxos
who they
are.

By the Mission of the Moxos is meant a Bod made up of several distinct Heathen N tions of America, to whom that general Nam has been given, because that of the Moxos we the First that receiv'd the Light of the Gospe Those People inhabit an immense Tract Ground, which appears when departing from Santa Cruz de la Sierra, we keep along a great Charof steep Mountains that run from North South. This Country is in the Torrid Zone, an extended

extends for Ten or Fifteen Degrees of South Latitude. The utmost Bounds of it are as yet unknown, and all that can have been hitherto faid, is only grounded on some Conjectures, on which there is not much relying.

ver

nte

01

Z

Ju

47

ot

an

ica

N

an

W

pe

ro

hai

That vast Extent of Land seems to be a very try flouded. level Plain, but is almost continually overflow'dfor want of proper Dreins to carry off the Water, which gathers in an immense Quantity by the frequent Rains, the Torrents falling from the Mountains and the overflowing of Rivers. For above Four Months in the Year those Provinces can have no Communication among themfelves, for the Necessity they lye under of having Recourse to the Uplands, to secure them against the Inundation, is the Reason that their Cottages are at a great Distance from each other.

Besides this, they are subject to another Inconveniency which is the excessive Heat of the Excessive Climate; not but that it is now and then Tem- Heat. perate, partly by Reason of the great Rains and the overflowing of the Rivers, and partly because of the North-Wind, which Reigns there almost all the Year. Yet at other Times the South-Wind coming from the Mountains, which are cover'd with Snow, rages fo furiously, and occasions such a sharp Cold, that those People, who are almost Naked, and besides but ill ted, are not able to endure such sudden Changes of the Weather, especially when it happens at the Time of the Inundation, I have before spoken of, and are generally follow'd by Famine and Plague, whereupon there enfues a vast Mortallity throughout the Country.

The violent Heats of a scorching Climate together with the almost continual Dampness of the Ground, produce an infinite Number of

٧

20

h d

P

T

m

he

T

ta

m

it

ce

m

C

Co

un

of

in

to

co

th fur

the

cad

up

ma

Tr W

be

Inc

the

Sm

ke

vei

Lip

Vermin. of Snakes, Vipers, Pismires, Gnats and flying Punaisies or Bugs, besides unspeakable Quantities of other Infects, which give Mankind a continual Uneafiness. That same Moistness renders

Bad Soil the Soil fo Barren, that it will bear neither Corn, nor Vines, nor any of the Sorts of Fruit Trees that are improv'd in Europe. For the same Reason the Sheep cannot subsist there; but it is not fo with Bulls and Cows; for it has been found by Experience in Process of Time, that fince the Country has been Stock'd, they live and multiply there, in the same Manner as in Peru.

The Moxos live, for the most Part, on Fish and some Roots the Country produces in great Sharp Cold Plenty. At some certain Times the Cold is so very fharp, that it kills some of the Fish in the Rivers, in so much, that the Banks of them are all full of them, and then these Indians run down thither to make their Provision, and

> whatsoever can be said to dissuade them from eating that Fish, which is half Rotten, they answer very sedately, that the Fire will redi-

fy it.

However they are oblig'd to retire to the Mountains during one Part of the Year, and Beafts on to live there by Hunting. On those Mountains the Moun-there is an infinite Number of Bears, Leopards, Tigers, Goats, Wild Swine, and Abundance of other Creatures altogether unknown in Europe. There are also several Sorts of Monkeys. The Flesh of those Creatures dry'd is a great Dainty among the Indians.

Beast.

tains.

What they tell us of a Creature call'd Ocorome Ocorome is very fingular. It is about the Bigness of a large Dog; the Hair of it Red, the Muzzle sharp and the Teeth piercing. If it happens to meet with an unarm'd Indian, it attacks and throws him down, without doing him any Harm, provided

vided the Indian is so present to himself as to ast the dead Man. Then the Ocorome, turns him about, carefully feels every Part of his Body, and concluding him to be Dead as he appears covers him with Straw, or Leaves, and slies into the thickest Part of the Mountains. The Indian having escap'd the Danger, rises immediately and climbs some Tree, from which he soon after sees the Ocorome return with a Tiger, whom he seems to have invited to partake of the Prey; but not finding it, he roars most fearfully, looking upon his Companion, as it were to express his Concern for having deceiv'd him.

0

e

n

d

y

d

15

οť

e.

ne ty

ne

et

The Moxos observe neither Laws, Government nor Oeconomy. There is no Person that No Go-Commands or that Obeys; if there arises any vernment Controversy among them, every private Man among the undertakes to right himself. The Barrenness Moxos. of the Country obliging them to scatter abroad into several Countries, to find something there to fublist, their Conversion by that Means becomes the more Difficult, and that is one of the greatest Obstacles the Missioners have to furmount. They build very low Cottages in the Places they have chosen to retire to, and each Hut is inhabited by a Family. They lye upon Mats laid on the Ground, or else in Hamocks, made fast to Stakes, or hanging between Two Trees, and there they fleep expos'd to all Sorts of Weather, to be attack'd by Wild Beafts, and to be tormented by Gnats. However to obviate those Inconveniences, they commonly light Fires about their Hamocks, the Flame warms them, the Smoke drives away the Gnats, and the Light keeps offall the Wild Beafts; but their Sleep is very uneasy, because of the Care they are in of Lighting the Fire again, if it happens to go out.

They observe no regular Time for Meals, all

Food.

Hours are agreeable, when they light of any thing to eat. Their Food being gross and infipid, it is rare that they are guilty of any Excess; but they make Amends in their Drink. They have found out the Secret of making a very strong Sort of Liquor, with some rotten Roots, which they steep in Water. That Liquor foon makes them Drunk, and then they are raving Mad. They chiefly make use of it on the Festivals they observe in Honour of their Gods. By the noise of certain Instruments. which have a most disagreeable Sound, they asfemble under a Sort of Arbours they make of the Boughs of Trees, where they Dance all the Day after a diforderly Manner, and drink great Draughts of that intoxicating Liquor 1 have here mention'd. The conclusion of these Festivals is for the most Part Tragical; for they seldom End but with the Death of several of those Mad Men, besides other Actions unworthy any rational Creatures.

No use of Physick.

Tho' they are subject to almost continual Distempers, yet they apply no Sort of Remedy to them. They are even ignorant of the Vertues of some Medicinal Herbs, which Instinct teaches the Beasts, for the Preservation of their Kind. Yet what is much more deplorable, is that they are very knowing in the Nature of Poisonous Herbs, whereof they make use upon all Occasions, to be reveng'd of their Enemies. They usually poison their Arrows, when they go to the Wars, and that Poison is so effectual, that the smallest Wounds become Mortal.

Gonjurers and their Cures. The only Ease they endeavour to give themfelves in Sickness consists in calling certain Inchanters, who they imagine have receiv'd a pe-

culiar

culiar Power to heal them. Those Quacks repair to the Patients, fay fome superstitious Prayers over them, promise to fast for their Recovery and to smoke Tobacco a certain Number of Times in the Day; or elfe, which is a most fignal Favour, they fuck the Part affected, and then withdraw, but all upon Condition they shall be bountifully paid for that Sort of Service.

S

1

n

)-

e

r

n

e

Not that the Country is destitute of proper Medecines Remedies for all Distempers; for there is great spere. Store of them, and extraordinary Efficacious. The Missioners, who have apply'd themselves to the Knowledge of the Simples which grow there, have made a Composition of the Bark of certain Trees and of some other Herbs, which is an admirable Antidote against the Bite of any Snakes. There is almost every where on the Mountains Ebony and Guayacum, as also Wild Cinnamon, and another Sort of Bark, the Name whereof is unknown, extraordinary good for the Stomach, and which immediately takes away all Sorts of Pains.

There also grow on the faid Mountains many other Trees, from which they Distil Gums and Others as Balfams proper to dispel Humours and to heat Gums, &c. and mollify; not to speak of many Simples known in Europe; and of which those People make no Account, as the famous Quinquina Tree, affording that we commonly call the Jesuit's Bark, as also another Bark call'd Cascarilla, which has the Virtue of Curing all Sorts of Fevers. The Moxos have all these Sorts of Medecines among

them, without making any use of them.

Nothing is a more visible Token of their Stupidity, than the ridiculous Ornaments, which ornaments. they imagine fet them off, and which at the same Time only serve to render them more hideous, than

than naturally they are. Some blacken one Part of their Face, and daub the other with a Colour fomething inclining to red. Others bore their Lips and Noses and fasten to them several Baubles which make them look ridiculous. Some there are, who think it enough to wear a Plate of fome Metal on their Breast; others tye about their Waste several Threads hanging full of Glass Beads, mix'd with the Teeth and Bits of the Skins of Beafts they have kill'd a Hunting. There are also some of them, who tye about them the Teeth of the Men they have Slaughter'd, and the more of fuch Tokens of their Inhumanity they wear about them, the more they are honour'd and respected by their Countrymen. The least disagreable to behold are those who cover their Heads, their Arms and their Knees with Variety of Feathers of feveral Birds, which they dispose in such Order, that it looks somewhat pleasing to the Eye.

ments of i

The whole Employment of the Moxos is Huntof ing, Fishing, or fixing, and trimming their Bows
and Arrows. The Buziness of the Women is to
make the Liquor their Husbands Drink and to
look after the Children. They have a barbarous
Custom among them of burying little Infants, if
the Mother happens to dye, and if she is deliver'd of Twins, she buries one of them, alledging as a Reason for so doing, that two Children
cannot be well suckled at once.

Wars.

All those several Nations are almost continually at War among themselves. Their manner of fighting is tumultuary, without observing any Order, for they have no Commander, nor do they observe any Discipline, and generally an Hour or two's fight concludes a Campaign. The vanquish'd are known by their flying. They make all the Prisoners taken in Fight Slaves, and

and fell them for a very small Matter to those

Nations they have Commerce with.

The Funerals of the Moxos are perform'd with little or no Ceremony. The Kindred of the deceas'd dig a Pit or Grave, and then follow the Corps, either altogether filent, or elfe only fighing. When it is laid in the Ground they divide the Substance left behind among them, which always confifts of things of no Value, and from that Time forward, they never more think of the Party deceas'd.

Nor do they use any more Ceremony at their Marriages. Marriages. All confifts in the mutual Confent of the Relations of the Parties contracting, and it is an establish'd Custom among them that the Husband follows the Wife, wherefoever she

thinks fit to live.

Tho' Polygamy is not prohibited, it is rare that Polygamy. any among them have more than one Wife, their great Poverty not permitting them to keep many; but they look upon Incontinency in their Wives as an heinous Crime, and if any Woman happens to transgress in that Point, she is reputed Adultery. among them as infamous and a vile Prostitute, and very often the Penalty is no less than her Life.

All those People live in profound Ignorance of Religion. the true God. Some among them worship the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars; others a pretended invisible Tiger, and others carry about them a great number of little Idols of a ridiculous Figure; but they have no particular Doctrine to fix their Belief. They live without Hope of any future Happiness, and if they perform any A& of Religion, it is not out of any Motive of Love, but folely proceeds from Fear. They fancy there is a Spirit in every Thing, which is fometimes offended at them and occasions those Evils with which

Burials.

P

L

ti

ft

n

th

pl

ne

Bi

is

Da

an

fol

wl

dir

rie

cat

po

vid

nat

afti

it o

ple

Da

Son

gin

War

mai

Bod

The

ous,

trav cing

man

in t

which they are afflicted, and therefore their principal Care is to appeale, or not to offend that hidden Virtue, which they fay, it is impossible to withstand. In other Points, they do not outwardly show any particular or solemn Worship, and among fo many Different Nations, only one or two have been yet found, which use any Sort of Sacrifice.

Ministers.

However there are among the Moxes two Sorts of Ministers, whose Buziness it is to manage religious Matters. Some of them are real Inchanters, whose Function altogether consists in restoring of the Sick to Health. The others are in the Nature of Priests, appointed to appease the Gods. The first of these two Sorts are not preferr'd to that Honourable Employment, till they have perform'd a whole Year's rigorous Conjuring Fast, during the which they abstain both from

Physicians. Fish and Flesh. Besides they must have been hurt by a Tyger and have escap'd his Talons; then they are look'd upon as Men of most extracrdinary Virtue, because by that they judge that they have been respected and favour'd by the invisible Tiger, who has protected them against the Assaults of the visible Tiger, with

which they have been ingag'd.

Priefts.

When they have long exercis'd that Function, they are preferr'd to the supreme Priesthood; but in order to render themselves worthy of it they must again Fast a whole Year, with the same Aufterity as before, and their Abstinence must appear outwardly by a difmal and mesger Countenance. Then they press a fort of very biting Herbs to extract the Juice, which they drop into their Eyes, and that puts them to terrible Pain and thus they impart to them the Character of Priesthood. They pretend their Sight is by that means render'd the clearer, and therefore they give those Priests

Priests the Title of Tiharangui, which in their

Language signifies, He whose Eyes are clear.

At certain Times of the Year and more parReligious
ticularly towards the new Moon, those Minisolemnity.
sters of Satan, gather the People on some Eminency, or little Hill, at a small Distance from
the Village. As soon as Day appears all the People march towards that Place in silent manner; but as soon as come to it, they all
Break out into hideous Cries. This they say
is to molify the Heart of their Deities. All the
Day is spent in fasting and such consuse Cryes
and about Night they conclude them with the
following Ceremonies.

The Priests begin by cutting off their Hair, Ceremowhich among those People is a Sign of Extraor-nies. dinary Joy, and covering their Bodies with Variety of Red and Yellow Feathers, Then they cause large Vessels to be brought, into which they pour the intoxicating Liquor that has been provided for the Solemnity. They receive it in the nature of first Fruits offer'd to their Gods, and after having drank beyond Measure, they refign it over to all the People, who after their Example drink to Excess. All the Night is spent in Dancing and Drinking. One of them fets the Song and all the Rest drawing up in a Ring, begin to beat a Cadency with their Feet, and to wave their Heads every Way in a disorderly manner, making indecent Motions with their Bodies, and therein confifts all their Dancing. They are reckon'd the most devout and religious, who perform most of those Follies and Extravagances. At length those Sorts of Rejoycings generally end, as I have observ'd before, in many Wounds, or perhaps the Death of leveral in the Company.

1

F

S

P

ri

ce

hi

Sie

riv

Gu

of

T

mu

for

Th

tog

Ne

Na

him

I

tho.

the

wit

the

es il

Immorta- They have some Knowledge of the Immortality of the lity of the Soul; but that glimmerring Light is
sould sould by the Darkness they live in, that
they do not so much as suspect there is any Punishment to be apprehended, or Reward to be
expected in another Life; and consequently they
never concern themselves about what is to befal
them after Death.

All these Nations are distinguish'd among themselves by the several Languages they speak, and there are Thirty Nine reckned so much dissering from one another that they have not the least Resemblance. This great Variety of Languages may well be suppos'd to have been the Work of the Devil, who has made it an Obstacle to the Propagation of the Gospel, that so the Conversion of those People may be the more difficult.

It was in Hopes of reducing those People to the Knowledge of Jesus Christ, that the first Jesuit Missioners erected a Church at Sancta Cruz de la Sierra, that being near the Lands of those Insidels they might improve the first Opportunity of entering upon them; but all their Endeavours prov'd fruitless for near an Hundred Years, that Honour being reserv'd for F. Cyprian Baraza, and thus it was brought to pass.

Brother Castillo, who liv'd at Santta Cruz de la sides Sierra joyning with some Spaniards, who traded ter, with the Indians, travell'd a great Way into the shey Country. His winning Behaviour prevail'd so leav tar with the Prime Men of the Nation, that they she promis'd to receive him among them. Over- new joy'd with this Success he hasted back to Lima, to give an Account of the Hopes conceiv'd of truz advancing the Gospel among those Barbari- leal ans.

F. Baraza had long courted his Superiors to fend him to fome laborious Mission, and was the more earnest upon the Advice receiv'd, that the Fathers, Nicholas Mascardi and James Lewis de Sanvitores had loft their Lives preaching the Gofpel, the one in Chile and the other in the Marian Islands. Hereupon he renew'd his Instances and the Mission of the Moxos was allotted him.

He immediately set out for Santta Cruz de la Sierra, with Brother Castillo, and as foon as ar- 22 among rived there they both imbark'd on the River Guapay, in a little Canoe, made by the Gentils of the Country; who serv'd them for Guides. They spent Twelve Days on that River with much Toil and often in Danger of Perishing, before they arriv'd in the Country of the Moxos. The Father's Modesty and courteous Behaviour, together with some small Presents of Fish Hooks. Needles, Glass Beads, and other Trifles of that Nature, by Degrees made them familiar with him.

.

e

0

2

i-

1d

471

During the first four Years he resided among those People he endur'd very much as well by the Change of Air, as the frequent Inundations, with almost continual Rains, nipping Colds and he Difficulty of learning the Language, for beides that he had neither Master, nor Interpreed ter, he had to do with a People so rude, that
the shey could not Name to him that which he enso leavour'd to give them to understand by Signs,
ey These and many other Fatigues weakening him,
the was most of the Time troubled with a Quaran Ague, which oblig'd him to return to Sancta of Cruz de la Sierra, where he soon recover'd his i- Health.

Being fensible he must first make those Savaes Men, before he could pretend to make them Christians

Christians, he learnt to weave Cotton Cloth. that he might afterwards teach fome of those Indians, in Order to Cloath fuch as receiv'd Baptism, for the Infidels go almost naked.

He did not long continue at Santa Cruz de la Si-

erra, for the Governor of the Town, believing it a proper Time to attempt the Conversion of the Chiriquanes, persuaded the Superiors to send F. Cyprian to them. Those Indians live scatter'd nes Indi about the Country, and divide themselves into feveral little Villages, like the Moxos; their Cuftoms are the same, bating that they have some Sort of Government among them; which made the Missioner conclude that being somewhat more Civiliz'd, they would also be more trada-This Hope made the Trouble of learning their Language the easier to him, and accordingly in a few Months he learnt enough to be understood and begin his Instructions; but the ill Reception he found oblig'd him to forfake fo vicious a Nation. He obtain'd leave of his Superiors to return to the Moxos, who, in Comparison of the Chiriquanes, appear'd to him less remote

1

2

C

a

i

r

n

h

al

W R

th

W

W

he di

Be

the

rea

the

COI Gr

rid

fee

W

Converfion of the Moxos.

200 110 375

Chirigua-

ans.

In Mort, he found them more docible than they had been at first, and by Degrees, grew entirely familiar with them; for being undeceived of their Errors, they at length perceiv'd the extreme Blindness they had liv'd in. They gather'd to the Number of Six Hundred, to live under the Direction of the Missioner, who had the Satisfaction, after having labour'd Eight Years and Six Months, to fee a zealous Number of Christians made by his Care. It happing that they were baptiz'd on the Feast of the Visitation of the Bleffed Virgin, they have ever fince been call'd, The Miffion of our Lady of Loretto. mod them

from imbracing Christianity.

F. Cyprian spent Five Years more in improving and increasing that new Christian Congregation, and it confifted of above Two Thousand Converts. when a new Supply of Missioners arriv'd. Addition of Evangelical Labourers came opportunely to affift the good Man towards putting in Execution the Delign he had before form'd, of fpreading the Light of the Gospel throughout all those Idolatrous Countries, and accordingly he left to them the Charge of his Church, to go People. feek out other Nations, to whom he might preach Christ. At first he setled his Abode in a Country whose Inhabitants are scarce capable of the Notion of Humanity or Religion. are scatter'd all over the Country and distributed into an infinite Number of Cottages, very remote from each other. The little munication those Families living fo dispers'd have among themselves, has produc'd almost an implacable Hatred to one another; which was also an almost invincible Obstacle to their Reunion.

y

i

n

te

an

nr'd

he

ga

ive

nad

ght ber

hat

ion een

F. Cyprian's Charity made him furmount all those Difficulties. Having taken up his Lodging with one one of those Indians, from thence he gain the went about to all the Neighbouring Cottages; ans, he by Degrees infinuated himself into the Affedion of those People by his Courtesy and sweet Behaviour, at the same Time instilling into them the Maxims of Religion, not fo much by Dint of reasoning, whereof they were incapable, as by the Air of Goodness, which appear'd in his Discourfes. He fate down with them on the Ground, imitated the least Motions and most ridiculous Gestures they use to Express their Affections; he lay among them, expos'd to the Weather, without any Defence against the tormenting

menting Gnats. As disagreable as their Provifions were, he never eat his Meals but with them. In short, he made himself barbarous among those Barbarians, in Order to reduce them into

the right Way.

His Care in learning fomething of Phylick and Surgery, was another Method he made Use of to gain the Esteem and Affection of those When they were out of Order, he People. prepar'd their Medicines, Dress'd their Wounds, clean'd their Cottages and did it so affectionatly that they were charm'd with him. Respect and Gratitude soon brought them to come into his Measurers, they made no Difficulty of quitting their old Dwellings to follow him. In less shan a Year above Two Thousand of them came together and form'd a Sort of Town, which is call'd by the Name of the Holy Tri-

b

n

h

fi

P

fu

n

di

ce

th

his

ma

TI

Ca

of

tio

for

ber

goo

try

to

dift

get

mu

tha

nity.

Trini-

ty Town

built.

F. Cyprian wholly apply'd himself to Instruct them in the Faith, and having the Talent of making himself intelligible to the dullest Apprehensions, his clear way of Expounding to then all Points of Religion foon put them into a Condition to receive Baptism. By being Converted, they became another fort of Men, they learn'd other Customs and Manners and voluntarily submitted themselves to the severest Rules of Christianity. Their Devotion was most thought to visible at the Time when the Memory of our Saviour's Sufferings is Celebrated, when they shed Abundance of Tears and perform'd great Austerities; they never fail'd going to Prayers every Day, and what was most wonderful, considering their extraordinary Dulness, was, that the Missioner by his Patience taught several of them to fing the Canticle Gloria in Excelsis, the Apostles

Apostles Creed and all that is sung in the Church.

These People being thus brought into the Church, the Missioner thought it his Duty to fettle fome Form of Government among them, Governwithout which there was Cause to fear, lest ment estathat independate State they had been born blifb'd aand bred in, should make them relapse into mong 'em. the same Disorders they had been subject to before their Conversion. To this Effect he made Choice of fuch as were in highest Reputation among them, either for Wisdom or Valour, whom he appointed Captains, Heads of Families, Confuls and Magistrates, to govern the Rest of the People. Then did those Men, who before would fubmit to no Superior, voluntarily obey their new Governors, and without Opposition dure the severest Punishments inflicted for Offences committed.

F. Cyprian did not stop there, but in Regard that Arts might confiderably contribute towards his Design of civilizing them, he found Means to make them learn fuch as were most necessary. them. They foon had among them Husband Men, Carpenters, Weavers and other Workmen of feveral Sorts, whom it is needless to mention.

But the Holy Man's chief Care was to provide for the Sustenance of those People, whose Numbers daily increas'd. He apprehended, with good Reason, lest the Barenness of the Country obliging the Converts from Time to Time to leave the Town, to go feek for Food on the distant Mountains, they should by Degrees forget the Notions of Religion he had with fo much Pain inculcated. Besides, he consider'd, that the Missioners, who would afterwards come R 3 ..

n

Arts, or Trades taught

to take Charge of that great Mission, might not have Strength equal to their Zeal, and that many of them would fink under the Burden of fo much Toil, if they had nothing to feed on but infi-The Land pid Roots. For this Reason he thought of

Cattle.

Stocking the Country with Kine, which are the with Black only Cattle that can live and multiply there. They were to be brought from very far, and along bad Ways. Those Difficulties did not daunt him; but placing his Confidence in God he went away to Santa Cruz de la Sierra, gather'd about Two Hundred of those Beasts, desir'd fome Indians to help drive them. He climb'd the Mountains and cross'd the Rivers, still driving before him that numerous Herd, which was bent upon returning to the Place from whence it Most of the Indians soon for sook him, either their Strength or their Resolution failing them; but he was not to be daunted, continuing to drive on his Cattel, fometimes up to the Knees in Mire and expos'd to be kill'd by the Barbarians, or murder'd by wild Beafts. At length, after a toilsome March of Fifty Four Days he arriv'd at his beloved Mission, with Part of the Herd he had brought from Santa Cruz de la Sierra. God gave a Bleffing to his Charitable Design; for that small Herd in a few Years multiply'd to fuch a Degree, that there are now many more of that Sort of Cattle than are requifite to maintain the Inhabitants of the Christian Towns.

After having made Provision against the Wants of his Converts, there only remain'd to build a Achurch Church to Jesus Christ, for he was uneafy to fee the Divine Service perform'd in a poor Cottage, which had nothing of a Church but the Name. In Order to put his Project in Executi-

built.

OII,

O

th

2

a

do

th

ha

ift

to

bu

w

W

th

wi

ea

the

fto

Ch

Gr

F.

gre

cou

no

mo

fide

Mi

pria

He

wa: out

Da

len

call

tho

cefs

on, it was requisite he should put his Hand to the Work and teach those Indians to erect such a Structure as he had contriv'd. He fummon'd a Number of them, order'd Trees to be cut down, taught others to make Bricks, caus'd others to make Lime, and after some Months Toil. had the Satisfaction of feeing his Work finish'd.

Some Years after, the Church being too little to contain the Multitude of the Faithful, he larger. built another much larger and handfomer; and what was most Wonderful, this new Church, was built, as well as the first, without any of the Tools requisite for such Structures, and without any other Arthitect to give Direections but himself. The Gentils flock'd thither from all Parts, to fee that Wonder; they food in Admiration, and by the Majesty of the Church, which amaz'd them, they judg'd of the Greatness of the God, who was ador'd in it. F. Cyprian celebrated the Dedication of it with great Solemnity, and there was a numerous Concourse of Christians and Idolaters, who were no less mov'd at the Gravity of that Ceresiderable number of Catechumens, whom the Missioner baptiz'd in their Presence.

Those two great Towns being form'd, F. Cyfrian bent his Thoughts towards other Nations. He knew by the Accounts given him, that there was a numerous Nation to the Eastward. He fet out to discover them and having travell'd fix Days, without meeting any Track of Men, at length on the Seventh he came to a People, call'd the Coferemonians. He us'd the same Methods for converting of them, as had prov'd fuc- mo ilans cefsful in forming the Towns among the Moxes Ind ans.

R 4

and was fo dexterous in gaining them in a fhort Time, that the Missioners who came afterwards, easily persuaded them to leave their Dwellings, to remove Thirty Leagues from thence and there to build a great Town, which has the Name of St. Xaverius.

Cirionians Indians.

The good Man still advancing up the Country, foon discover'd another new Nation, some Days Journey distant and call'd the Cirionians. As foon as ever these Barbarians spy'd him at a great Distance, they took up their Bows and Arrows, and prepar'd to shoot at him, and the Converts that attended him; but the Meekness with which he approach'd, foon difarm'd them. He continu'd fome Time among them, and by visiting their several Habitations came to hear

Inians.

Gidrayans of another Nation, call'd the Garayans. They are a People, who have made themselves dreadful to all other Nations by their natural Fierceness, and on Account of their barbarous Custom of Eating Man's Flesh. They bunt after Men as much as others do after Wild Beafts; take them alive, if they can, drag them to their Home, and Slaughter them one after another, as Hunger presses them. They have no settled Habitation; because, as they say, they are continually frighted by the dismal Cries of those Souls, whose Bodies they have devour'd. Thus ranging and wandring about through all Countries, they spread their Terror every where.

A fmall Parcel of those Barbarians happen'd to be on F. Cyprian's Way; the Converts perceiving by their Language that they were of a Nation, which is at Enmity with all others were making ready to kill them; and would have done it, had not the Missioner prevented it, by representing that, tho' those Men deserv'd to suffer Death for the Cruelties they continu-

ally

t

I

r

N

t

g

a

B

V

P

C

fc

bi

fo

na

C

re

CO

ba

le

th

tu

of

VC

he

ca

W

ally exercis'd; yet Vengeance did not belong either to the Meekness of Christianity, nor was it suitable to the Design propos'd of pacifying and reuniting all the Nations of Gentils; that those Excesses of Inhumanity would be corrected, when once they open'd their Eyes to the Light of the Gospel, and that it was better to gain them by Courtefy, than to provoke them by Punishment. Then turning towards those Barbarians, he carefs'd them in a most loving Manner, and they, in return, conducted him to their Villages, where he was receiv'd with fingular Tokens of Affection. There he was inform'd of feveral other Neighbouring Nations and among the rest of the Tapacures and of the Baures.

e

s.

d

le

ſs

n.

y

11

y

ď-

e-

m

en

ke

le,

n-

oi-

lly

ls,

ng

ley

a'd

er-

f a

rs

nld

ted

v'd

nu-

lly

The Missioner took the Advantage of the favourable Reception he found among those fierce People, to instil to them a Horror of their Crimes. They seemed to be mov'd at this Discourse and promis'd whatsoever he demanded; but no sooner was he out of Sight than they forgot all their Promises, and return'd to their natural inclinations.

Another Time the Father went into their Country, he saw Seven young Indians they had ready for the Slaughter, to seed on them. He conjur'd them with Tears to forbear that Barbarity, and they gave him their Words so solemnly, that there seem'd to be no Question of the Performance; but he was amaz'd at his return to see the Ground strew'd with the Bones of sour of those Wretches they had already devour'd.

That Spectacle grieving him to the Heart, he took the other three that were left and carry'd them away to his Church of the Trinity, where, after having been Instructed in the Faith, they

they were Baptiz'd. Some Time after, those new Converts, went to visit that cruel Nation, and being inspir'd by an ardent Zeal for their Conversion, by Degrees persuaded them to go

h

2 fa

de

Y Pe

D

eq

go W

wh

fell

F

mer

fix their Habitation among the Moxos.

Christianity extending it self more and more. by the Discovery of several Nations, which imbrac'd the Faith, it was thought fit to fend for a greater Number of Missioners. The vast Distance of the City of Lima and other Spanish Towns was a great Obstacle to that Defign. The Missioners had already consulted together feveral Times about the Means of rendring more easy that necessary Communication between those Countries of Idolaters and the Towns of Peru. They almost despair'd of the Success, when F. Cyprian offer'd to attempt an Enterprize, which feem'd to be impracticable.

He had heard, that for crossing of that vast important of Mountains, which lies to the Eastward of Peru, there was a small Path that made the Way very much shorter, and that a Company of Spaniards, commanded by Don — de Quiroga Cypt had began some Years before to pass that Way. This was enough for him to undertake the Frie finding out of that unknown Road, and accordingly he fet out with fome Converts upon that painful Expedition, carry'd fome Provisions to subsist on, in those vast Desarts and the necessary Tools to make a Way across the Mountains

tains.

He ran many Dangers and suffer'd very much but of for the Space of Three Years, he rang'd about among to no Purpose to find out the Way he sought safter. Sometimes he went aftray into Places another frequented by none but Wild Beasts, and inactional cessible by Reason of the thick Woods and steep from Rocks. Other Times he was on the Tops of hers the

the Mountains, almost perish'd with Cold, foked with the heavy Rains that fell, scarce able to fland on the flippery Ground, and feeing below him deep Abilles of Woods, where the Waters were heard to run like impetuous Torrents. Several Times being quite spent with Fatigue. and Deftitute of Provisions, he was in danger of familhing to Death.

The Experience of fo many Dangers did not New Way deter him from the last Effort, the following across the Year, and then it was that God bleffed his Mountains Perseverance with the Accomplishment of his of Peru-Defires. After many fresh Fatigues born with equal Courage, when he thought himself quite gon astray, he cross'd by mere Accident a thick

Wood and arriv'd on the Top of a Mountain, whence he discover'd the Country of Pern. He fell down to bless God for his Goodness, and immediately fent the News to the next College. It is easy to conceive with what Joy it was receiv'd, for they could go in Fifteen Days into

d

le

the

the Country of the Moxos by that new Way F.

Cyprian had discover'd.

He might have proceeded to see his Old

Friends from whom he had been Twenty Four

Years absent, but chose rather to return to his

Mission. There instead of taking the necessary

Repose, he prepar'd to go find out the Nation

of the Tapacures, of which he had been told Tapa
by the Guarayans. Those People had been for
merly intermix'd among the Moxos and made

chapter one Nation with them; but Discord arising ch but one Nation with them; but Discord arising among them, continual Wars ensu'd, and the transport were oblig'd to part and go Inhabit ht Tapacures were oblig'd to part and go Inhabit another Country, about Forty Leagues distant, towards a long Chain of Mountains, which run from the East to the Northward. Their Manof mers are much the same as those of the Heathen

11 Cl

an

the

on

Ho

tha

of

tha

gro

cul

1

and

foui

and

to 1

to

the

hear

had

hey

befo

Kno

mse

Dru

ome

F.

himi

Ener

ot

Moxes, from whom they are deriv'd, bating that they have less Courage, and that their Joints being very supple and their Bodies active. their chief Defence against such as Attack them confifts in the Swiftness with which they get

out of their Sight.

F. Ciprian went to visit those Infidels and found them so docible, that after some Discourse, they promis'd to entertain the Missioners he should fend them, and to go live on such Lands as should be appointed them. He had also the Satisfaction of Baptifing some that were at the Point of Expiring. Laftly, by their Means he Amazons. had some Account of the Country of the Amazons.

They all told him, that to the Eastward there was a Nation of Warlike Women; that they admitted of Men among them at certain Seafons of the Year; that they murder'd the Male Children that were Born; that they brought up their Daughters with fingular Care and enur'd

them betimes to the Toils of War.

Baures Indians.

But the most important Discovery and which gave the greatest Satisfaction to F. Cyprian was that of the Baures. That Nation is more civiliz'd than the Moxos; their Villages are very Numerous; there are formal Streets in them and Places of Arms, where their Soldiers are exercis'd. Every Town or Village is encompass'd by strong Palisades, which secure it a lot Their Mar-gainst such Weapons as are us'd in that Councillability; they set up a fort of Snares, or Toils of pline. the High ways, which stop their Enemies. It many Fight they make use of a fort of Bucklers ions made of Canes interwoven and cover'd with any Cotton and Feathers of several Colours, and and they are David and they are the they are the they are Proof against Arrows. They make him choice of the Bravest and most Experienc'd at his mong them for their Commanders, and punctu

pline.

ally obey them. All their Women are decently Clad. They entertain their Guest courteously Kindness and one of their Ceremonies is to spread on to Stranthe Ground a large Piece of Cotton Cloth, where-gers. on they cause him to sit, whom they design to Honour. Their Soil feems also to be better than any about them, and there are abundance of small Hills, for which Reason it is likely that Corn, Wine and European Trees would grow there, if the Land were never fo little cultivated.

F. Cyprian penetrated far into this Country, and visited many of their Towns, where he still found People very docible in all Appearance and who seem'd to relish the Law he preach'd to them. This Success was a great Satisfaction to them. This Success was a great Satisfaction to him, but his Joy was not lasting. Two of Inconstancy the Converts that were with him in the Night, heard a great Noise of Drums, in a Town they had not yet been at. Being in a Fright at it, they press'd the Missioner to fly with all Speed, before it was too late, because, according to the recorded they had of the Country, and the knowledge they had of the Country, and the infettled Genius of that Nation, that Noise of Drums and that Motion of the Indians presag'd time Ill towards them.

e

e

ome Ill towards them.

F. Cyprian then perceiv'd, that he had put imfelf into the Hands of a Nation, who were find the minimises to the Holy Law he preach'd, and not questioning but that they had a Design amount of the present of the salvation of those Barbarians. He had not gone hany Steps, in Compliance with the Apprehensions of the Converts, before he met a Company of those Baures, arm'd with Axs, Bows They kill and Arrows; they first threatned and revil'd the Mission at a Distance, and then let sy many Arrows oner thin, which at first did no Hurt, by reason of

2

b

CC

W

fi

le

W

D

Vi

fin

an

lai

tai

thi En fur

of

and fec ing

and was afte

he :

Lat

rish

off, ven

thei ries

of the great Distance; but they hasted on and the Father was Wounded in the Arm and Thigh. The Converts, in a Fright sled out of the Reach of the Arrows and the Baures being come up with the Missioner, fell upon him in a furious Manner, and gave him many Strokes, whilst he call'd upon God, Praying for the Conversion of those Barbarians. At last one of them snatching away the Cross he held in his Hand, gave him a Stroke on the Head with an Ax, which put an End to his Life. Thus dy'd F. Cyprian Baraza on the 16th of September 1702. He had himself Baptiz'd above Forty Thousand Idolaters, and reduc'd a brutal People to Civillity and the greatest Sense of Religion.

The rest of this Kelation concerning only the Character of the Missioner is omitted.

A Letter from Father Gabriel Marest Missioner of the Society of Jesus, to P de Lamberville, of the Same Society, Pro curator of the Missions of Canada.

Rev. FATHER,

T is somewhat of the latest to enquire of the me for News from Hudson's Bay. I coul for have given you a better Account, when I to the turn'd into France, after being releas'd out of Rive the Prison at Plymouth. All I can do at prefent is to send you a short Journal, which I wishe

at that Time, whereof I have kept a Copy. It begins with our Departure from Quebec, and concludes with the Return of the Two Vessels which carry'd us to that Bay. Give me leave first to give you an Account of what I had learnt at Quebec, either relating to the Jesuits, who had been there before me, or to the first Discovery of Hudson's Bay.

of is It is not above Two Centuries fince the Na-

d

d

of

ig

in

s,

he

an

2

vigators of feveral Nations have attempted to 'd find out a new Way by the North to China and Japan, without any Success, God having laid there an invincible Obstacle, in the Mountains of Ice that are found in those Seas. Upon this same Design, in the Year 1611, the samous Englishman Hudson, penetrated above 500 Leagues Hudson further than any other had done, by Means discovers of the great Bay, which still bears his Name the Bay of bis Name. and where he winter'd. He would have profecuted his Voyage in the Spring of the following Year; but Provisions beginning to fall short, and his Crew being weakned by Sickness, he was oblig'd to return to England. Two Years after, he made another Attempt, and in 1614
he advanc'd into Eighty Two Degrees of North
Latitude. He was so often in Danger of perishing there, and had so much Difficulty to get off, that neither he nor any other ever durst venture so far.

However, the English Merchants, to make their Advantage of the Voyages and Discoveties of their Country-men have fince made a Settlement at Hudson's Bay and begun to Trade English on for Furs, with many Northern Indians, who in Settlement the Summer come in their Piraguas down the there. It chivers, which fall into that Bay. At first the pre English only built some Houses there, to pass with Winter in, and expect the coming of the

5

(

ſ

U

't

t

h

V

h

in

V

to

th

vi

F

fe

all

W

W

Th

Fa

00

the

it,

OTP

of

it.

ano

M

go

tha

the

at

Of

the

Fo

Natives. They endur'd very much there and many of them dy'd of the Scurvy; but the Furs the Natives bring down to that Bay being very Rich and the Profit made of them great, the English were not discourag'd by the Hardships of the Weather and violent Cold of the Climate. The French of Canada would also settle there,

pretending that many of the Neighbouring Countries being on the fame Continent with New France, they had a Right to Trade there as far as Fifty One Degrees of North Latitude and even farther if they thought fit.

Variance.

A Misunderstanding soon ensu'd between the English at Two Nations, each built Forts to secure themfelves from any Infult from the other. The frequent Diseases and continual Dangers of that Voyage, oblig'd the French not to undertake it, without a Chaplain. In that Quality F. Dalmas, a Native of Tours imbark'd for Hudson's Bay. Being arriv'd there, he offer'd to stay in the Fort, as well to ferve the French, who were left there in Garrison, as to have the Opportunity of Learning the Language of the Natives, who bring down their Furs in the Summer, that he might afterwards go preach the Gofpel to them. The Ship which was to have brought them Provisions the next Year, having been drove back by the Violence of the contrary Winds, most of those who had been left in the Fort perish'd either for Want or by Sicknefs. They were reduc'd only to Eight, Five of whom being detatch'd to go a Hunting on the Snow in the Woods, left in the Fort F. Dalmas, the Surgeon and a Smith that made all forts of Tools.

Famine among the French.

> Those Five Men returning Four or Five Days after were much surpriz'd not to find the Father, nor the Surgeon. They inquir'd of the Smith,

Cruel Murder. d

S

e

e.

g

d

le l•

le

at

t,

у, У.

ne

re

1-

s,

Γ,

ſ-

re

ıg

1-

ft

k-

1e

n

F.

Ш

FS.

ne

Smith, what was become of them. The Diforder they observ'd in him, his incoherent Anfwers, and fome Track of Blood they faw upon the Snow, made them refolve to fecure that Wretch and to put him into Irons. Being thus feiz'd and urg'd by the Sting of Conscience, he confess'd, that having been a long Time at Variance with the Surgeon, he had murder'd him one Morning, and then dragg'd his Body into the River, into which he had cast it, having made a Hole in the Ice; that then returning to the Fort, he had there found the Father in the Chappel, making ready to fay Mass. That vile Man desir'd to speak with him, but the Father put him off, till after Mass, at which he ferv'd as usual.

When Mass was done, he discover'd to him all that had happen'd, confessing the Despair he was in, and his Apprehension that the others, when they return'd would put him to Death. That is the least you ought to fear, answer'd the Father, we are too sew of us, and there is too much Occasion for your Service to take your Life. If they should be for so doing, I promise you to oppose it, as much as I am able; but I conjure you to own the Heinousness of your Offence in the Presence of God, to beg his Pardon and to do Penance for it. Do you take care to appease the Wrath of God, and I will make it my Business to appease that of Men.

The Father added, that if he desir'd it, he would go meet those who were gone out a Hunting, that he would endeavour to calm, and to make them promise, that they would do him no hurt at their Return. The Smith accepted of his Offer, seem'd to grow more sedate and the Father set out; but no sooner was he out of the Fort, than that Wretch was again troubled in

h

E

2

h

fo.

th

N

In

ob

ne

co

for

Car

my

wa

cou

my

bra

had

the

tha

out

and

de

for

to

upo

and

Lan

Mind, grew into a melancholy Humour, and fancy'd that the Father deceiv'd him, and that he was gone to meet the others, only to incense them against him. Upon this Conceit, he took his Ax and his Fire Lock to run after the Father, and as foon, as he had overtaken, upbraided him with Treachery and a Design to deceive him, and at the same Time gave him a Blow with his Fire Lock. The Missioner to escape the Fury of that base Man, leap'd upon a great Piece of Ice, which was floating on the The Smith leap'd on after him and cut his Head in Pieces with his Ax, and having cast his Body under that same Piece of Ice they had stood on, return'd to the Fort, where the other Five arriv'd foon after. This is what that Wretch confess'd of his own Accord, whilft they had him in Irons.

English take the French Fort.

It had been refolv'd to keep him in that Manner, till the Arrival of the next Ships, aboard which he was to have been put; but before any Relief could come, the English attack'd the Fort. Those who guarded it had taken Care to keep all the Cannon and Fire Locks they had, charg'd, and by that Means were in a Condition to make a furious Fire upon the Enemy, when they would have made their Approaches. That extraordinary Fire, which kill'd and wounded feveral of their Men, made them believe there were still many Men in the Fort, and therefore they went off; but with a Refolution to return very foon with a greater Accordingly they return'd and were preparing to attack the Place in form. five French Men, who defended it, being in no Condition to withstand them, made their Escape in the Night at an Embrazure of the Cannon and got into the Woods, leaving only the Smith

in Chains as he was before. What the English did with him, or what he faid to them has not been known; but of the five who made their Escape out of the Fort, three dy'd by the Way, and only two after an immense Fatigue, arriv'd at Montreal. They gave an Account of all I have here related.

The Disaster befallen F. Dalmas did not deter F Silvier from going some Time after to Hudfon's Bay, to ferve there as Chaplain; but at the same Time with a Design to open himself a Way to go preach the Gospel to the most Northern Savages, who have hitherto had no Instruction. That Father was fo Ill there, that it oblig'd him to return to Quebec, where he has never been able to recover the Distempers he contracted at Hudson's Bay. I was appointed for the same Function as soon as I arriv'd in Canada, and I will not dissemble, that it was against my Inclination. My Delign, when I left France, was to devote my felf, as foon as possible I could, to the Service of the Natives, and I found my felf by that Means somewhat diverted.

The late Monsieur d' Iberville, one of the bravest Commanders we have had in New France, had Orders to make himself Master of some Posts the English were possess'd of in Hudson's Bay. To that Intent Two Men of War had been sitted out, being the Poli, on which he was to imbark, and the Salamander, Commanded by Monsieur de Serigni. He ask'd of our Father Superior for a Missioner, who might serve as Chaplain to both Ships. The Father Superior pitch'd upon me, perhaps because being newly come, and as yet knowing none of the Indian Languages, I was the least useful in Canada.

0

We imbark'd on the 10th of August 1694, and about Mid-night came to an Anchor, near the turning of Cape Tourmente, which is but Eight Leagues from Quebec, and call'd Tourmente, because, if there is never so little Wind, the Water is there as Boisterous as in the Sea. We turn'd that Cape on the Eleventh about Seven or Eight in the Morning; but did not make much Way the rest of that Day, nor for Three Days following, because the Wind was contrary.

S

t

th

fo

C

0

W

St

So

M

ar

Do

tuc

are

thi

Mi

Hu

bot

TOV

Dif

But ble

ten

Bay

S thro

pass

Mor

The Twenty First, we pass'd by Belle Isle, which appears to be round and lyes in Fifty Two Degrees of North Latitude and Two Hundred Twenty Leagues from Quebec, in the midst of a Streight, form'd by the Isle of Newfoundland and Mountains the Continent of Tierra de Labrador. We began

then to fee some of those great Mountains of Ice, which float in the Sea and discover'd about Twenty of them. At a Distance they look'd like Mountains of Christal, and some of them like

Rocks, full of sharp jutting out Points.

of Ice.

The Twenty Seventh, the Morning was very Calm and in the Afternoon the Wind prov'd contrary, blew hard and so continu'd the Twenty Fourth and Twenty Fifth. The Season was far advanc'd and we were going into a Country where the Winter anticipates Autumn; our Latitude was then but Fifty Six Degrees, and we had still a long run through a dangerous Sea by Reason of the great Banks of Ice usually met with there, amidst which we were to make our Way to the Latitude of Sixty Seven Degrees.

The Twenty Eighth, about Eight in the Evening came up a finall Gale, which is there a Sort of Trade Wind, or Monfon, which being right aftern, caus'd us to make much Way during two or three Days it lasted. The Thirty First, the agai.

the Wind shifted a little, but still continu'd fayourable; but it fetch'd up a thick Fog, which hinder'd our feeing the Land we judg'd our felves to be near, as we really were. About Noon the Weather clear'd up and we easily perceiv'd the Coast, before which lyes a Number of Rocks, call'd the Sugar Loaves, because they are of that Shape, and they were all cover'd with Snow. About Evening we difcover'd the Mouth of the Streight, which looks into Hudson's Bay.

That Streight, which is call'd the Channel, or The Chanthe North Streight, is very difficult to pass; by Rea- nel into fon of the Ice continually coming from the cold Bay. Countries, which runs out that Way into the Ocean. The Land of the Streight lyes about W N W & E S E, At both Ends of the Streight there are some Islands lying to the Southward. Those Islands which lye at the Mouth of the Streight on the fide of Europe, are call'd Button's Islands, and in about Sixty Degrees and some odd Minutes of North Lati- and Datude. Those at the other End of the Streight vis's are call'd Davis's Islands and lye in about Sixty-flands. three Degrees. There are besides several in the Middle of and along the Streight, which is an Hundred Thirty Five Leagues in Length. It is about Seven or Eight Leagues over in the Narrowest Place, but generally wider. At several Distances there are large Bays, especially beyond Button's Islands. One of them is more considerable than the rest, through which some pretend there is a Way to the Bottom of Hudson's Bay; but that is very uncertain,

1

e

e

y

d

1-

15

1-

e

y

e

e-

E.

a

ıg

ıg

Ships are fome Times a long while in passing through the Streight; but we by good Fortune pas'd it in four Days. We enter'd by four in the Morning on the first of September, and were out again the fifth in the Morning, with a Wind

which was not very favourable and blew much harder the Sixth; the Seventh, the weather grew Calmer, and gave feveral the Opportunity

f

Ь

L

tl

d

in

th

in

E

L

Fo

in

M

fur

Di

Sh

wl

Ri

an,

left

fide

to,

lon

be t

wh

was

The

Eng

Mo

tir'c

they

had

the

Plac

duri

1

of performing their Devotions.

The Calm continu'd the Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth, which gave all the Crew much uneafines. The next Night the Wind favour'd us. On the Twelfth we discover'd the Northern Land, but below the Place we Design'd for. The Wind proving again contrary, we made several Trips for some Days to no Purpose and were at last oblig'd to come to an Anchor. We now began to suffer very much, the Cold increas'd and we wanted Water. The Night between the Twenty First and the Twenty Second it pleas'd God to give us a fair Wind.

Bourbon,

The Twenty Fourth about Six in the Evening we enter'd Bourbon River. All the Crew were extremely rejoyc'd. This was on a Friday when we fung some Hymns in Thanksgiving. The River to which the French have given the Name of Bourbon, is by the English call'd Pornetton, and thence many French call the Gountry about it, the Lands of Pornetton. That River is great, wide and runs far up into the Country; but having many Falls, it is not so commodious for the Trade of the Natives, and therefore the English did not build their Fort on it's Bank.

St Tere-

On the S. E. of Bourbon River and into the fame Bay falls another great River, which the French, who were the first Discoverers of it, call d St. Teresa, because the Discoverer's Wise bore the Name of that Saint.

Those two Rivers are parted from each other by a very low Slip of Land, which occasions many Shoals in them both. Their Mouths are in about Fifty Seven Degrees some odd Minutes of North Latitude. They both run upon the same Point of the Compass, and for a considerable Length, their Channels are not above a League or two from each other. The Shoals those two Rivers are full of, make them very dangerous for great Ships. There being sewer in the Bourbon River it was resolv'd, that the Polishould winter, in that River and the Salamander in that of St. Teresa, on the Bank whereof the English have built their Fort, and on the Slip of

Land which parts the two Rivers.

·

;

15

re

he

he

it,

r's

er

ns

Te

tes

of

We arriv'd, as has been faid, the Twenty Fourth of December, about Six in the Evening in Bourbon River. That very Night some of our Men were set ashore, in order to endeavour to furprize some of the English. They had much Difficulty to get to Land, by reason of the Shoals, and were forc'd to leap into the Water, which was a great Hardship the Banks of the River being already frozen. An Iroquois Indian, whom I had been defir'd to baptize, when I left Quebec, was one of those sent ashore. Considering the Dangers he was going to be expos'd to, I thought it not fit to defer his Baptism any longer, having put it off till then, that he might be the better instructed. One of our Canadians, who fpeaks the Iroquoise Language perfectly well, was very ferviceable to me in instructing of him. The People we fent ashore could not take any English Man, because we had been discover'd the Moment we arriv'd, and they immediately retir'd into their Fort; but on the Twenty Fifth, they brought us two of the Natives, whom they had taken near the faid Fort.

Monsieur d' Iberville was gon that Day to sound the River, in Order to find some convenient Place, where our Ship might lye under Shelter during the whole Winter, and had sound one

S 4

very convenient. After having visited those he had appointd to Land and given them his Orders, he directed Monsieur d' Serigini to carry the Polito the Place appointed, and on the Twenty Seventh went himself to the Salamander, whither I follow'd him.

f

0

t

0

C

0

t

re

fv

S

ca

ri

to

m

fre

of

fti Ni

ry

be

dr

bei

for

vic Pla

Me

noi

be

OVE

hac

for

Spr

Mo

That same Day in the Evening we arriv'd at the Mouth of the River of St. Terefa, Monsieur d' Iberville set out about Midnight to go sound that fecond River. The Twenty Eight we went a League and a half up the River by the Help of the Tide. The rest of the Day was spent in founding all about. The Twenty Ninth we advanc'd again about a short League and Monsieur d' Iberville went ashore, to mark out his Camp and the Place where he would have the Ship He found one to his Mind, half a come up. League above the Fort. A great Point of high Land jutting out into the River, there forms a Sort of Creek, where the Ship could be fully shelter'd from the grating of the Ice, which is much to be apprehended in the Spring. Our Men that had been fet ashore were order'd to incamp in that Place. There were not above Twenty of them, but the Natives had told the English, that they were Forty, or Fifty, which kept them from going out of the Fort.

The Thirtieth, we could not possibly advance; On the first of October we continu'd in the same Condition, the Wind being still contrary, our Vessel aground at low Water and there being no Possibility of tacking. In the mean Time the Wind, the Cold and the Ice increas'd every Day. We were within a League of the Place where we were to Land and in Danger of not being able to reach it. Our Crew grew very uneasy. I advis'd them to have Recourse to God, who had not forsaken us, during our Voyage and that

that very Day the Wind came about fair for us.

About Six in the Evening we weigh'd Anchor, the Moon shining very bright and with the Help of the Tide our Boat with Sixteen Oars towed the Ship and brought her within Musket Shot of the Place we would be in; but which we could not reach, because the Tide fail'd us. At our passing by the Fort, they fir'd their Cannon three or four Times, but their Balls did not reach us. Our Canadians return'd no other Answer than with Sassa-Koues, so they call the Shouts of rejoycing they use in War, which we call Huzzas.

The Second, our Ship had like to have perish'd. As we were making ready, in Hopes to be very foon in the Port, which we could almost reach, a great Cloud of Snow took away from us the Sight of the Land and a strong Gust of Wind at NW cast us on a Shoal, where we fluck at high Water. There we had a difmal Night. About Ten the faid Night, the Ice carry'd by the Stream and push'd on by the Wind began to beat against our Ship, with such a dreadful Force and Noise, that it might have been heard a League off, which Battery lasted four or five Hours. The Ice beat the Ship fo violently, that it cut the Planks, and in feveral Places they were rubb'd off four Inches deep. Monsieur d' Iberville caus'd Twelve Pieces of Cannon and feveral other Things, which could not be loft, or spoil'd in the Water, to be thrown overboard, to lighten the Ship; and afterwards had those Pieces of Cannon cover'd with Sand, for Fear they should be carry'd away in the Spring by the Force of the Ice.

r

0

e

e

h

; e

r. g

e !

e

g

0

d

The Third, the Wind somewhat abating, Monsieur d' Iberville concluded to unlade his Ship, which

which was still in Danger of perishing. We could not make use of the long Boat for that Service, there being no Possibility of carrying it a cross the Ice, which still came on in great Quantity; but we us'd the Canoes made of Bark, which we had brought from Quebec, and which our Canadians convey'd athwart the Ice, with wonderful Dexterity.

I had been out of Order some Days and had a Fever. Monsieur d' Iberville press'd me to go ashore; but I could not think of quitting the Ship, whilft it was in fuch Danger, and feeing all the Crew in fuch a Consternation. I was foon after oblig'd to confent on Account of the

Brother kill'd.

Ships.

M. d' I. fad News brought us, that Monsieur de Chasteau. berville's guay, a young Officer, about Nineteen Years of Age and Brother to Monsieur d' Iberville, had gone to make a shot towards the English Fort, to amuse them, that they might not take Notice of the ill Condition we were in, and approaching too near to it was shot quite through the Body. He desir'd I would come to hear his Confession, and I went immediately. thought at first that Wound had not been mortal; but were foon undeceiv'd, for he dy'd the next Day.

But a moment before, we had heard of the Poli and were inform'd that Ship was in no less danger than ours. The Wind, the Ice, and the Shoals had all conspir'd against it. Once it ran a ground, a great Piece of the Keel had been car-Dange. ry'd away, fo that four Pumps would not difrous Po charge the Water it made. Several Barrels of flure of the Powder had taken wet in unloading of the Veffel. It was not yet come to the Place where it

> should have winter'd and there was danger that it could not be carry'd up thither.

N

CO

ha

fe

de

un

M

W

W

25

tec

bo

the

ter

dia

the

bec

pai

gre

Soi

Pol

tha

the

Spi

to

pai

Mo

rou

lou

Th

Ma

avo

but

We

tra

All these melancholy Accounts did not make Monsieur d' Iberville dismay. He was very much concern'd at the Death of his Brother, whom he had always tenderly lov'd; but he resign'd himself to God, in whom he plac'd all his Considence; and considering that the least Sign of uneasiness in his Countenance, would put all his Men into a Consternation, he still bore up, with wonderful Resolution, setting all the Men to work, acting himself and giving his Orders with as much Presence of Mind as ever. God comforted him the same Day, for the same Tide carry'd both the Ships out of Danger, and convey'd them into the Places appointed for them to winter in.

The Fifth, I baptiz'd two Children of an Indian, who had been long fick, and I then judg'd them to be in Danger. I was the more hafty, because the next Day, the Natives were to depart to spend the Winter in the Woods at a great Distance from us. They were both the Sons of one Father; but by several Mothers, Polygamy being allow'd among the Savages of that Country. One of them dy'd, and the Father brought the other to me again the next Spring, as he had promised. Our next Care was to build Huts to unload the Ships and to prepare for the Siege.

h

S

e

e

S

e

n

f

6

it

The Ninth I set out towards the Poli, where Monsieur de Tilly, a Lieutenant had been dangerously ill for some Days. This was the first Journey I took into the Woods of America. The Ground we were to travel over is very Marshy and we were oblig'd to go far about to avoid the Bogs. The Water began to freeze, but the Ice was not thick enough to bear us, and we often sunk up half Way the Leg. Thus we travel'd Five Leagues on the Snow and in the

ne

th

211

A

dr

te

fri

w

ou

ve:

Li

tal

the

ga

the

on

We

wa

Th

luf

ski

ne

his

M

fet

Boi

Re

Th

Co

bei

Shi

fw

the

Eig

the

the Woods, if we may give them that Name; for there are no folid Woods in that Country, and they are no other than Bushes and thick Brambles in some Places, intermix'd in others

with open Plains.

Being come to the Bank of the River of Bourbon, we were much perplex'd. The River there is a League and a Half over, it is very rapid and at that Time was full of floating Ice. Those who bore me Company, thought the Passage impra-Eticable and I had much Difficulty to prevail with them; but foon after the River clear'd, the Ice being carry'd away by the Ebb. We then imbark'd, after having carry'd our Canoes over the Ice that was along the Bank. We fet out about Sun fetting and got fafe aboard just at Night Fall.

We found the Ship in a fafe and convenient Place and the Men began to recover after their late Fatigues, Having perform'd my Duty towards the fick Man, I went in the Afternoon to visit our Canadians and Sailors who had hutted ashore. When return'd I was told the River was passable and therefore went off immediatly, having promis'd to be back, because of the At-

tack of the Fort.

English

The Eleventh we arriv'd at our Camp, where Fort taken all Things were in a great Forwardness for the Siege. A good Way had been made across the Wood, to carry up the Cannon, Mortars and Bombs. The Twelfth the Mortars were planted. The Thirteenth, when all was ready to fire we fent to fummon the Enemy to furrender, offering them good Terms, if they yielded immediatly. They demanded to be allow'd till Eight the next Morning to return their Answer and desir'd they might not be disturb'd that Night about the Fort, which was granted. The next next Day, at the Time appointed they sent out their Articles, which were allow'd, without any Difficulty; for they neither demanded their Arms nor their Colours. Their Minister had drawn up the Capitulation in Latin and I was Interpreter on our side. They had been in a fright ever since our Arrival, and had all the while kept close up, without daring to go out even in the Night to get Water at the Ri-

ver, which washes the Foot of the Fort.

e

1

0

-

١,

e

S

ŧ

t

ıŧ

ir

)-

n

d

er

у,

t-

re

he

he

1d

n-

to

r,

m-

ill

er

at

he

xt

Monsieur d' Iberville sent Monsieur du Tan, his Lieutenant, the same Day, with sixty Men, to take Possession of the Fort. He went himself the next Day, being the Feast of St. Teresa and gave it the Name of Fort Bourbon. I said Mass there the same Day, and we sung Te Deum. It is only a wooden Fort, weaker and smaller than we had imagin'd. The Booty also found in it was more inconsiderable than had been expected. There were in it Fifty Three English, all of them suffy able Men. Their Commander was better skill'd in Trade than in Martial Assairs, having never been a Soldier, which was the Cause of his surrendering so easily.

That same Day I thought sit to return, to see, Monsseur de Tilly, whom I had lest very ill. I set out after dinner and coming to the Bank of Bourbon River, we found it impassable; for which Reason we hutted and stay'd there all that night. The next Day, the River being in no better Condition, we made great Smokes on the Bank, being the Signal agreed on to give Notice to the Ship Poli of the taking of the Fort. They answer'd with the like Signals and we return'd to the Fort. Three Days after, that is, on the Eighteenth of October, Monsseur de Caumont, Brother to Monsseur de Tilly, two others of his Relations, a Canadian and I went again to the Ri-

fit

be

ga Sio

on He

col

tha

Hu

to.

mo.

Affi

Kir

ua hat st

al (

T

ver and pass'd it the next Day, with very great Danger. I could not return to the Fort till the Second of November, and then we lost our felves in the Woods, and after much wandring found our felves almost in the same Place from whence we had at first stray'd, where we continued that Night, and came not to the Fort till the Third. I was oblig'd to go often between the Fort and the Poli to affift the Sick in both Places.

The Rivers

The River of St. Terefa, was quite Frozen St. Terefa over, fince October, for Three or Four Leagues bon frozen above the Fort, where some Islands contract the Channel; but we did not begin to pass over upon the Ice before the Fort, till the 13th of lan November. The Bourbon River was not quite Frozen over till the Night between the 23d. and the 24th of January 1695. From that Time forward we went directly over, on the life Ice to the Poli, which sav'd us very much Way. The Ice began to give way in the River of St. Terefa, on the 30th of May; and not till the life of July we imbark'd to fall down with our Two ships to the Mouth of the River of St. Terefa, were there to expect the English Ships, which usually come about that Time; but we waited in vain, for they never appear'd. for they never appear'd.

I had refolv'd at my first Arrival to learn fric the Language of the Natives, and thought of making use of two of them, who had remain'd during the Winter in a Hut, near the fact Fort; but my frequent Journey between the two Rivers hinder'd me. Besides, the Man was Language perfectly, and the Woman, who hated the French, only talk'd to me in a Humour, and often impos'd upon me. However the Vifits

fits I made them had one good Effect, for I was become familiar with that poor Man, and I began to instruct him the best I could; he fell Sick, desir'd Baptism, and I had the Satisfacti-

Sick, dem and to administer in the Here follows what I have been concerning the Natives of that Country.

There are Seven or Eight several Nations, Indian that have Dealings with the Fort, and Three Nations. Hundred or more of their Canoes came thither to Trade this Year 1695. The most distant, arous, and most considerable are, the weight, otherwise call'd the interest to learn the There are Seven or Eight several Nations, Indian most numerous, and most considerable are, the Affiniboels and the Kricks, otherwise call'd the Krickinnons and it is only requisite to learn the languages of those Two Nations. The Language of the Kricks, which is Algonquine and hat of the Savages who are nearest the Fort is the same, bating some sew Words and a small difference in the Accent. The Language of the Assimiboels is far different from the other, and is the same as that of the Scioux, among whom may Brother has been twice. Nay it is presented that those Assimiboels are a Scioux Nation, which separated from them long ago and has wer since made War upon them. The Kricks and the Assimiboels are Allies, they have the same lamies and undertake the same Wars. Sevelal of the Assimiboels speak the Language of the Vicks and the Kricks that of the Assimiboels.

The Kricks are more Numerous and their Kricks country of a much greater Extent; for they sindians, have seen almost to the Lac Superieur, or Upper the ake, whither many of them Resort to Trade. have seen some who have been as far as Select states Fall, and at Michili Makinack; nay I see the lake of the Kricks, and it is Twenty, or Twenty

The Kricks are more Numerous and their Kricks

fits

Twenty Five Days Journey to it from the Fort; the Affiniboels are Thirty Five, or Forty Days

Journey from the faid Fort.

Natives

Those Savages are well shap'd; they are large, describ'd. ftrong, brisk, and hardy to endure Cold and Fatigue. The Assimiboels have large Figures on their Bodies, reprefenting Snakes, Birds, and feveral other Things, which they make by pricking the Skin with little sharp Bones and filling up the Holes with the Dust of Charcole. They are sedate and seem to be very flegmatick. The Kricks are more sprightly, always in Action, and continually Singing and Dancing. Both of them are brave and Love War. The Affiniboels are compar'd to the Flemmings and the Krick to the Gascons, and their Humours have really fome Refemblance with those Two Nations They are always wandring and removing from Place to Place, living upon what they kill in Hunting and Fishing. In the Summer, they as femble at the Lakes, where they continue Two or Three Months, and then they go gather Wild Oats, which is all their Store.

ŀ

Z

7

p

W

fo

ro

R

ar

al

C

it

w

ble

to

us,

the

Mi

the

Rez

this

is a

feat

the

- 1

Those near the Fort.

The Savages nearest to the Fort live altoge ther upon Hunting; they are continually run ning about in the Woods, without fixing in an Place, either Summer or Winter, unless when they meet with much Game; for then the Hut there and stay till they have no more to They are often reduc'd to live three of four Days without Eating, for Want of Ford cast. They are also, like the others Hardy t endure Cold and Fatigue; but in other Respect they are Cowardly, Timorous, Idle, Stupid, an altogether Vicious.

ligion.

Their Re. As to the Religion they profess, I believe is the same as that of the other Savages; bu cannot particularly tell wherein their Ide lati

latry consists. I have been inform'd, that they have some sort of Sacrifices; they are great Juglers, and have as well as the others the use of the Tobacco Pipe, which they call Calumet. They smoke the Sun and absent Persons, and they have caus'd our Fort and our Ship to be smok'd; however I can give you no Account of the Notions they may have of the Deity, having not been able to dive into them. I will only add, that they are extraordinary Supersitious, very Leud, that they allow of Polygamy, and are very remote from the Christian

Religion.

ks ly

i

al

NO

ild

un

n

nei

he

t

0

ord

t

ect

an

e

att

By what has been faid, you may perceive, Reverend Father, that it will be a very difficult Task to establish Christianity among these People. I believe if any Progress may be made in it, we must begin with the Kricks and Assimiboels; for besides that those Savages are more Numerous, they do not feem to me to be fo remote from Religion. They have more Sense, at least they are more fettled for Three or Four Months. a Mission may be more easily establish'd in their Country. Not but that I foresee what Trouble it would cost to fix there, and I know not, whether our Fathers met with fo much Trouble in their first Missions in Canada, as is to be expected here; but that is not to deter us, God will provide for us, and I hope that the more Painful those Missions are, the more Missioners will offer themselves to serve God in them. I dis out to at atagg that

Reverend Father, of the Climate and Seasons in The this Country. The Fort, as I have said before, material about the Fifty Seventh Degree of Latitude, seated at the Mouth of Two fine Rivers, but the Soil is there very Barren; all the Country

is Marshy and full of Plains. There is little Wood and that very small. For about Thirty or Forty Leagues about the Fort there are no Timber Trees; which is doubtless occasion'd by the Violent Winds from the Sea generally blowing, the excessive Cold and the almost continual Snows. The Cold begins in September, and is then severe enough to fill the Rivers with Ice, and sometimes to freeze them quite over. The Ice is not gone till the Middle of June, but yet the Cold does not cease then.

It is true, there are during that Time some very Hot Days, for there is scarce any Medium there betwixt much Cold and much Heat, but that is not lasting, the North Winds which are very frequent soon dispel that first Heat, and very often, after Sweating in the Morning, a Man is almost frozen at Night. The Snow there lies Eight or Nine Months on the Ground, but not very deep; the greatest Depth this Winter having been two or three Foot:

a

F

d

th

be

fic

m

H

th

be

and

vid

Bar

Mu

to

Excessive Cold.

This long Winter, tho' it is always Cold is not equally fo at all Times. Sometimes indeed the Cold is excessive, during which Time there is no appearing abroad without paying for it. There are few among us but what have born the Marks of it, and among the rest a Seaman lost both his Ears; but there are also some fine Days. That which pleases me most is that there is no Rain, and that after a certain Seafon of Snow and Powder, so they call a mighty small Snow which penetrates into all Places, the Air is pure and clear. Were I to chuse either the Summer or Winter of this Country, I know not which I fould prefer tor in the Summer, besides that the Heats lare scorching, that the Weather often changes from violent Heat to much Cold, and that there are feldom three

three fair Days successively, there is such an immense Number of Gnats, that there is no going abroad without being cover'd with them and stung on all sides. Those Gnats are more numerous here and stronger than in Canada. Add to this, that the Woods are full of Water and that there is no going far into them, without

being up to the Middle in Mire.

1

e

t

1-

y

se.

y,

ne

nt

ee

Tho' the Country be fuch as I have describ'd, that does not hinder but that Men may live well enough in it; the Rivers are full of Fish, there is Plenty of all forts of Game, and all the Winter there are Abundance of Partridges, of wild Foul. which we kill'd at least Twenty Thousand. In Spring and Autumn there is also a prodigious Number of Geese, Bustards, Ducks, Barnacles, and other Water Foul. But the best Hunting is that of the Caribous, which lasts all the Year; but more especially in the Spring and Autumn, there are Flocks of Three, or Four Hundred and upwards together. Monfieur de Serigni has told us, that on the Days of All Saints and All Souls at least Ten Thousand of them pass'd by, in fight of the Huts the Men belonging to the Ship Poli had on the other fide of the Bourbon River. The Caribous are much like our Fallow Deer, excepting their Horns. The first Time the Seamen faw them, they were afraid and ran away. Our Canadians kill'd fome of them and the Seamen having been Jear'd by those Canadians, took Heart and kill'd fome afterwards. Thus God provides for those Savages. Tho' the Soil is Barren God furnishes them Food, in such a Multitude of Game, and giving them Ingenuity to kill it.

Belides

Nations.

Nonbern Besides the Nations which come to Trade at the River of St. Terefa there are others more to the Northward, in a Climate still colder than this, as the Ikovirinioucks, who are about One Hundred Leagues from the Fort, but they are at War with the Savages of this Country and have no Commerce with the Fort. Beyond them are the Esquimaus, and on one Side of the Ikovirinioucks another great Nation ally'd to them, call'd the Alimouspigius, a numerous People, that have Villages and stretch out behind the Assimiboels, with whom they are almost con-

tinually at War.

I do not yet speak the Language of the Savages well, but nevertheless there have none come to the Fort to whom I have omitted to talk of God. It was a Pleasure to me to make Him known to those poor People who had never heard of Him; many willingly gave Ear to me and at least they perceiv'd that I came to some other End than the Rest of the French. I told them I would go into their Country, to acquaint them with the God I ador'd, and they were well pleas'd, and invited me. I know most of the Words of the Savage Language; Monsieur de la Motte has taught me many, and an English Man, who is better vers'd in the Language has given me many more. I have made a Dictionary of all those Words, according to our Alphabet, and if I were but a short Time among the Savages I believe I could easily speak and understand their Language. I have translated the Lord's Prayer, the Creed and the Ten Commandments into it. I have Baptiz'd only Two Savages at Age, who dy'd immediatly, and Three Children.

Our

Our Two Ships sail'd about the Beginning of September 1695, and it being likely that they would go directly for France, I chose rather to stay in the Fort, with Eighty Men left there in Garrison, who had no other Chaplain. I did believe, that having more Leasure after the Departure of the Ships, I might perfectly learn the Language of the Savages, and put my self into a Condition to begin a Mission there. God has not thought me Worthy, for the English came and besieg'd and took us. I told you when I went over to France the Particulars of our Imprisonment, it would be needless to repeat the same here. I am.

Reverend Father,

Your most humble and most
obedient Servant in our Lord,
GABRIEL MAREST, Missioner
of the Society of JESUS.

Extract of an Account of the Country of Accadia, in North America, yielded up in the last Treaty of Peace by the King of France, to the Crown of England, containing a Description thereof, with the Customs, Manners, and Religion of the Natives, &c. Written in the Year 1710, by a French Gentleman, and sent to a Missioner of the Society of Jesus.

I Sail'd from Rochelle on the 20th of August 1699, and the Season being far advanc'd had a tedious Voyage. The Wind prov'd often T 3 very

for some Days, I took Notice of a ridiculous Custom among the Saylors. One of them cry'd, that the Wind we wanted was in some Cellar, which was an Indication that every Man should be made to drink for it; but that Contrivance proving Unfuccessful, another said we should never have a fair Wind till they had whipp'd a Grummet, it was unanimously Voted, and wherewhipp'd for as it is usual at other Times to draw Lots. for him that it is to fall on, they now laid hold of one who had stolen something from a Sailor, and lash'd him severely. He roar'd with all his Might, but the Mate told him, he should never be spar'd till he call'd for a N. E. Wind, which was that we wanted, immediately he cry'd North East, and was as foon difmifs'd. It happen'd that the Wind came about fair in a

with their Folly.

At length we arriv'd on the Great Bank of Newfoundland, where the Sailors Duck all those, who have not been there before. The Manner of doing it among the French is thus, three or four other Sailors take up the Person to be Ducking. duck'd by the Arms and Legs and dip his Posteriors feveral times in a great Tub of Water, and at last drop him into it, with his Feet up against the Edge of the Tub, and whilft he is struggling to get out, the rest of the Crew pour Half a Dozen Buckets of Water over him; all which is redeemable at the Price of a certain Quantity of Brandy.

short Time and thus the Seamen were pleas'd

To leave these extravagant Diversions of the Sailors, I observ'd upon the Bank, that the Water is there whiter than in any other Part of the Sea, and the Reason of it is because the Sand we took up with the Lead was as white as Salt, mix'd with broken Shells.

a Wind.

took

to

an

bu

in

CO

W

fti

as

ha

on

de

ex

M

M

it

th

Bo

fa]

an

te

N

it,

an

C

an

ou

M

H

be

th

St

a

Fo

th

Se

th

do

took as much Cod as cover'd the Deck, as also another fort of Fish, in Shape like a Place, of a Dark Colour on the Back, and the Belly white; Delicate but it is four or five Foot long, two or three Fift. in Breadth, and one in Thickness. Our Lines could not bring them up, but as foon as they were on the Surface of the Water, our Men ftruck them with Harping Irons, and one was as much as two of them could draw up. We have found a whole small Cod in the Belly of one of those Fishes. The Head of it is fat and delicious; and from the Bones is fuck'd fuch an excellent Substance as surpasses the sweetest Marrow. The Eyes, which are as big as a Man's Fift are also delicate, and the Belly of it is nothing Inferior. The Seamen eat only those Parts I have mention'd, and throw the Body into the Sea. Tho' fo good fresh, we falted fome and kept them a Day or Two, and they were still better. Abundance of Water Foul ply along the Bank feeding on Fish.

Some Days after, we discover'd the Coast of New France and Ten English Vessels fishing along it, who told us we were off Port St. Helen, and the next Day we could fee a very wooddy Country. Wood and Water growing scarce, and the Wind blowing hard, we put into a Port our Seamen call Chiboneton, but fet down on the Bayesenne Map Bayesenne, on the Coast of Accadia. This Port. Harbour is very Spacious, forming a good Bason, beset on every Side with Firr Trees, and on the Bank of it Huts for the Fishermen and Stages to dry Cod, but then abandon'd, I went a shore and having made some Shots at the wild Foul, the Natives took the Alarm and two of them arm'd with Axes and Fire Locks met our Seamen, who went for Water, but as foon as they understood that we were French they laid down their Arms. TA

Ship,

The next Morning Three of their Chiefs aboard the came aboard in a small Canoe, to visit us. We entertain'd them with Fish and Flesh, and they eat Bisket and drank Brandy very plentifully, without exceeding the Bounds of Sobriety. I observ'd that they said Grace very devoutly both before and after Eating. Each of them had a Pair of Beads about his Neck, and they had been Baptiz'd by a Priest, who was since Dead, and whom they had bury'd. I went to fee his Grave and found they had made a fort of Arbour over it, and instead of a Tomb Stone, was a Heap of Pebbles, plac'd in decent Order. I gave those Indians some Powder and Shot for them to bring me wild Foul, and they would certainly have done it, but that the Wind proving fair we fail'd the next Day, keeping along the Coast; but the Weather changing we spent four or five Days before we could get into Port Royal our intended Harbour having been fifty four Days in our Passage.

Port Royal now Anapolis Town.

The Town of Port Royal (Note, Once for all, that this being now in the Hands of the English is call'd Anapolis) takes up Half a League in Length, and about as much in Breadth. The Houses, which stand at a good Distance from each other, are no other than very ill contriv'd Cottages, with Clay Chimneys, and enquiring for the Church, I found it no better built than the rest, for it look'd more like a Barn than the House of God. The Curate having entertain'd me very courteously, conducted me to see a House, which I hir'd, it had formerly ferv'd for a Church, was the best in the Town, and consisted of three Rooms on the Ground Floor, with Garrets over them, and a Stone Cellar under the Middle Room.

The

1

fant

a V

Tw

The

as T

feve

thei

cert

are

belo

Plan

bati

Dw

l' 1/

is a

the

Sea,

one

g000

on e

for i

Mill.

ing

muc

thre

fawi

lings of it

T cing

and

Foul

whic

les .

T Cour

T

The Country all about the Town looks Pleafant enough, and the Avenues being Narrow a very strong Place might be easily built there. Two Rivers almost encompass that Spot of Land. The first of them, call'd the Dauphin's is about Dauphin as wide as the Sein, comes down from about River. feven or eight Leagues above Port Royal, and there are Inhabitants on both fides of it at certain Distances, as also good Meadows. There are also some Inhabitants upon the same River, below Port Royal, and some Orchards, as well Planted with Apple-trees as any in Normandy, bating that these Trees are not Grafted. Those Dwellings reach down almost to an Island, call'd l' Isle aux Chevres, or the Island of Goats, which is a League from Port Royal. Below that Island the Sea forms a Bason, which reaches to the Sea, being about two Leagues in Length, and one in Breadth, very Beautiful, and there is good Anchoring every where. Two Redoubts on each Side of the Entrance, would fecure it, for it is not above fifty Paces wide.

The other River, call'd du Moulin, or of the Du Mou-Mill, and which falls into that I have been speak-lin Rivering of, is not above a League in Length and

much narrower than the other. There are three Mills on it, one for Corn and two for fawing of Timber, with three or four Dwellings. The Flood goes up almost to the End

of it, but not so far up the other.

The Soil there is fruitful enough, producing all Sorts of Herbs, as also Fruit and Corn, and there is Fish and Flesh, Wild and Tame

Foul, of all which more hereafter.

There are only Three Towns in all that great Only three Country of Accadia; the first is Port-Royal of Towns in which I have already said enough; the second is Accadia.

Les Mines, or the Mines, and Beaubassin the

third,

third, I never was at these two last and there. fore cannot give any Account of them; but this Les Mi-I know, that les Mines affords more Corn than nes Jown, all the rest of the Country, by reason they have drein'd all the great Marshes about it, and that the Inhabitants of Port-Royal have fettled their Children there on the Lands granted them for peopling and improving of the Country, where in they fucceed very well.

As for Beanbassin, so call'd by reason of it Situation, it is the smallest Town, and has the least Product. The Climate is the same with France, the Summer is about the same Degre

Much Cold. of Heat, but the Winter is colder; for it Snow almost continually, and the Winds that blow an fo cold, that they perish the Face; there is no going abroad during the Foudrilles, fo the Inha bitants call the Time when it Snows and Blow hard together. The Snow lyes there Seven of Eight Months on the Ground, especially in the

Woods, which makes the Air fo sharp.

The best Drink they have here is a Liquo Liquor to made of the Tops of the Firr Trees well boil' Drink. and then put into Casks, with fome Leave and Molasses, where it ferments for Two Three Days, and then fettles. When clea they Drink it, and it is not amis, but th common Drink is Water and those who have no other, are nevertheless strong and fit fo Labour, because they Eat much and do not work always; for they take no more Pains than is re quifite barely to live, being contented in the little Huts with as much as suffices Nature.

They are very prolifick, few Houses being Fruit [ul without Five or Six Children, feveral more, and two Couples near Port Royal had each Eighteen, and a third Couple Twenty Two, bein still likely to have many more. The Wome

Women.

re or t

amo

den

can

Pare

they

ity.

Pare

are

Kee

L

Toil

Upl

Woo

well

ken

inco

thro

they

are c

infin

cadi

which

plan

Place

lay o

each

with

cann

Wor

out

at tl

follo

char

Plen

whe

amer

or the Men to them, nor is there any Leudness among the young People, but as soon as a Maiden is Marriageable, the first Young Man that can obtain her Consent is not resus'd by the Parents, for they are all equal as to Estates and they make no Difference, on Account of Quality. Many Children are not a Burden to the Parents, for as soon as sit for Labour, which they are very soon, they do more Work than their

Keeping amounts to.

Labour there is very dear, for it costs much Toil to make the Land fit for fowing. The Uplands, which must be grub'd up in the Land. Woods, are not good; Corn does not come up well in it, and tho' never fo much Pains be taken to manure it, still the Crop will be very inconsiderable, and they are often oblig'd to throw it up at last. The best for Corn is what they call the Lowlands, being the Marshes, which are overflow'd at High Water; but then it is an infinite Labour to drein them, and yet our Accadians perform it, by means of mighty Dikes, Dikes to which they make after this Manner. They dreinMarplant five or fix Rows of great Trees along the shes. Places, where the Sea enters the Marshes, and lay other Trees along one upon another between each of those Rows, filling up all the Cavities with Clay fo well ram'd in, that the Water cannot penetrate it. In the midst of those Works they make Sluces, for the Water to run out at the Ebb, and to hinder any coming in at the Flood. This Work which cannot be follow'd but when the Sea is low, is very chargeable and requires much Labour; but the Plentiful Crop it yeilds the fecond Year after, when the Rain has wash'd that Land, makes amends for the Expence. As those Lands belong to many, they all fet their Hands to the Work; for if they belong'd to one Man, he must either pay the others, or give them so many Days Labour, as they had done for him which is the common way among them.

They are very Ingenious at all Handicrafts for they supply themselves with all Necessarie Ingenious. for Use, tho' they never learn'd those several Trades. Thus of their Wooll they make Cloaths Caps and Stockings, without troubling themfelves about New Fashions. They also make their own Shoes and Linnen, and will eafily imitate any thing that is brought them. They had never feen a Bark made, I put them upon it, to catch Cod, which they knew nothing of About the Middle of Winter they began to build Boats about twenty Foot in the Keel and in the Spring all the Coast was full of them fishing for Cod, which I bought of them and that Summer had above Thirty Thousand for which Reason I was call'd at Port Royal, the Father of the Fishermen.

Sowing & Hunting.

Corn is always fow'd at the Beginning of the Spring, and reap'd about the latter End of the Summer, because it would certainly perish were it left in the Ground all the long Winter, a is done in Europe. During the Winter and perhaps some Part of Autumn, some of the French Inhabitants follow the Hunting of Mar tins, Foxes, Otters, Bevers, Bears, and other Beafts, which feldom turns to any Account, and yet they do not forbear it.

SeaW olves

When the Sea Wolves or Seals come ashore to whelp, they may kill enough of them. Those Creatures come upon a Rock, quite encompass'd by the Sea to leave their Young Ones. The Fishermen beset the Place and there kill Multitudes with Staves, as they are making back to the Sea-

One

One i

of the

re th

omet

Joung

hey o

Reafo

Reet

f the

ave

ike a

loing

ant

of th

est t

nake

s the

Count

Dnes

Illa

he H

hofe

t is

Drefs

To

lians,

which

ng w

he V

ette

Beaut

Wint

ig a

Color

espec

Dark

and 1

one stroke upon their Noses makes an End f them, and sometimes Five or Six Hundred re thus taken in an Hour. The Old Ones are ometimes as big as fmall Bullocks, and the foung ones like Calves, all as fat as Bacon, and hey only crawl along, not being able to run by Reason of the shortness of their Legs, their feet being like Fins. They do not make use f their Teeth to defend themselves, tho' they ave very good ones and a great Head, much ike a Calf's, but make a great Noise, without loing any Harm. This Sport is no less Pleaant than Profitable, and no way Chargeable. f these Creatures they make Oil, which is the est they have to burn. The Skin is us'd to take Shoes for the French Inhabitants, as well s the Native Savages, and in France and other countries they cover Trunks with it. The Old ones have their Skins spotted Black and of a all White, and the Young Ones are all White; he Hair of both very fhort. As for their Flesh, hose who love strong Meat may eat it; but t is very forry Food whatsoever way it is Drefs'd.

To fay fomething of the Diet of the Accalans, they are very great Lovers of fat Bacon, hich they eat twice a Day, without ever growmg weary of it, and prefer it before Partridges Partridges and Rabits, whereof there is great Plenty in he Woods. Those Partridges of Accadia are etter Meat than ours in France, tho' not fo leautiful to look to; however in the Dead of Winter they are not good, but are twice as ig as the French. There is no Difference in the Colour of the Young and the Old. The Hens specially are always Grey, with a Mixture of Dark Brown. Their Tail is broad, like a Fan, nd their Wings large; on their Head they

have a Tuft of Feathers and a fine Down on bages their Feet. All the Difference between the Year Males and Females is, that the former have a in Fr. large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large Ring of a changeable Colour about their the large easily found by fuch as feek for them cover When feveral are together on a Tree, they may be all shot one after another, because the firing a the never makes them leave the Tree. When the Heart never makes them leave the Tree. When the Heart Snow lies on the Ground they feed on the Top their of the Branches of Trees, which makes then we will be the state of the Branches of Trees, which makes then the state of the sta poor and infipid.

I mention'd Rabbits before, but am more an to take them for Hares, because they do no Burrow, but lye out on the Ground and hav Irees but two young at a Time, besides that their Flest right is black. In winter they are White and in Sum are fa mer Grey; besides in the Winter they having nothing to feed on but the Branches of the Fir Trees, which gives them so strong a Taste of the it, that no Dressing can take it away. The and so differ from the French Hares in that they are never so good, besides that their Ears and Taill are shorter, and they are not so large in the short shorter. Body.

The French Accadians never eat Veal, no ent is Lamb, but let them all grow up, and throw and for the Sheeps Heads, Trotters and Pluck to their series which are the most Numerous of their lill for Cattle, nor do they put the Tripe of their Beeve That to any other use. Those People look upo Mushromes as rank Poison, but I often early Mushromes as rank Poison, but I often early salads Salads.

Reois, &c. Artichokes and Sparagrass, and all excellent i Wool it's Kind. There are whole Fields of Hard Cab they

bage

River

Beafts

ecau.

when

till an

Pou

which

bages and Turneps, which they keep all the Year about. The Turneps are much better than a France, and they often eat them roafted in the Embers. They pull up the Cabbages and eave them in the Field, with the Head down and the Stalk upwards, the Snow which falls, overs them five or fix Foot in Depth, and for hey are preserv'd taking them out of the Snow s they are us'd. The People eat none but the Heart of the Cabbage, and give all the rest to heir Swine, which have nothing else to feed on Winter. There are fome Islands in St. John's River, where it costs nothing to keep those leasts all the Summer and part of Autumn, ecause there are Abundance of Oaks and Beech Trees. In the Spring they put in feven or ight Sows with Pig, there they Farrow and swine. me fatted with the Mast of those Trees; and when Winter draws on, they drive them home, ill and falt them, without any other Trouble. The Pigs are delicious Meat somewhat smaller and shorter than ours.

Some of the Accadians who are well to pass ill a Bullock and keep it in Salt, the largest Beef. Pound is a fet Price for Beef, which is excelent Meat. These Cattle run in the Woods nd feed on all forts of Herbs, which gives hem a delicate Relish, nor do they return Home ill forc'd by the Biting of the Gnats.

The Mutton is also extraordinary good and Mutton.
ery large; the best Sheep is sold for eight livres, and they are seldom fat but in Autumn, ecause there is little Grass on the Uplands, thich are the only Places where they can feed. They do not kill many, but keep them for their Woollds Neither do they kill Cows, because they dare great Eaters of Milk, and perhaps

Pe

по

inf

ner

the

fon

wha

goo

they

they

have

are !

mon

that is the Reason why they do not eat Veal, for as foon as the Calf is taken from the Cow, fhe gives no more Milk in that Country.

There is no want of Tame Foul, but dear. and the Inhabitants keep them for Sea-faring Men. Wild Foul is Plentiful enough at fome Times. Shooting of Ducks, Teal, Bustards and Geefe, is done after a peculiar Manner, When the Foul is far off on the Water, the Fouler hides himself in a convenient Place and a Dog taught leaps and skips along the Shore after a Stick thrown up; at that Sight the Foul draw near, and the Dog still allures then Foul draw near, and the Dog Itill allures them mone towards the Place where his Master lies, who As at one Shot kills a great Number of them of set This is done in the Spring and Autumn, so Cella in Winter the Rivers and Lakes are frozen and forts in Summer the Foul go elsewhere to breed. Be sion sides in the Summer there is no going interior the Woods by Reason of the infinite Swarm wood of Gnats, which suck a Man's Blood, and ever the Houses there is no way to be rid of them fort but by Smoke. but by Smoke. s no

There is good Shooting when the Bustard prings fly in Swarms from the North to the South Iquor ward, and when they return from thence again thabit to the Northward, which is in November and free, May. They are almost as big as Swans, of the W. Colour of our Wild Geese, all the Difference; the being, that their Neck is of a Violet Colour, and sime, they have large white Spots on each Side of the land.

At the Time when the Fish comes up, which hen to it does not at all Seasons, the Inhabitants drive Stakes about the Mouths of the Rivers and lents of the Stakes about the Mouths of the Rivers and lents of them at High-water, but returning at the Ethinges it is stopp'd by those Stakes, and taken by them, for the People

Fift.

Peopl

People. The first fort of Fish is the Smelts. not fo good as in France; next the Place, not inferior to that of other Countries, but generally eaten with Oil, for want of Butter, for they make but little in the Country being more fond of the Milk. The next is the Gasparot, somewhat like a Mackrel, but smaller and not so good, whereof vast Quantities are taken, as they go up to spawn in the Fresh Water, and they lay them on the Tops of the Houses that have woodden Roofs, to dry in the Sun. There are Shads, Sturgeon, Pilchards, Trouts, and Salmon.

As for Fruit, there is great Plenty of Apples, Fruit. of feveral forts, which they preferve in their Cellars against Winter. There are many other forts too tedious to enumerate, I will only menion the Wild Mulberries, which are more deicious than those of our Gardens, and the Woods are full of Raspers, nor is there less Plenty of Strawberries, which are eaten with fort of Sugar the Country produces, which s no other than a fweet Liquor distilling in pring from the Sycomore Trees. To fave this Supar of iquor, which is as clear as Rock Water, the the Sycophabitants make a deep round Hole in the more Iree. ree, and a Channel in the Bark to convey he Water down to the Vessel that is to receive this is done to many Trees at the fame ime, and the Vessels empty'd every Day as auldrons, till it comes first to a Syrrup, and ten to a Brownish Sugar which is very good. Having spoken of the Manners and Employents of the French Inhabitants of Accadia and s Product, I will now proceed to the Native wages. Hunting is their principal Employ- Hunting ent, for without it they must Starve, and Na-among the

ture feems to have form'd them accordingly, for they are so robust, that they can live Eight Days without Eating, only Drinking some fair Water, which they never want. The Bear is one of the Beasts they kill with most Ease, when found. Those Creatures, at the Beginning of the Winter make themselves Dens in the Earth, which they cover with the Branches of the Firr Tree, to keep off the Snow till the next Spring, there they lye all the Winter, but what they subsist on I know not, yet this is certain, that they come out fatter than they went in. When the Savages kill them they Cloath themselves with the Skins and eat the Flesh, which is said to be very good.

The Eik.

The Elk is harder to be taken, and must be run down in the Woods, which takes up two or three Days. It is pursu'd by the Track on the Snow, being naturally a flothful Creature. that will fit or lye in a Place as long as it has any thing to feed on, or till it is difturb'd by the Hunters; but once rouz'd it will run Night and Day till it drops down, and the Savages never cease to pursue, till the Beast is spent when they eafily kill it, and it is one of the best forts of Game, for the Flesh is extraordig nary good, either fresh or dry'd, when it would keep all the Year, but that they never give of ver Eating as long as there is any of it left. The Tongue and the Snout of it are very delicate This Creature, tho' very large, and having great Horns makes no Defence against the Hunters.

Caribous.

by lying in wait for it, in some Place it resort to, for it would be impossible to run it down The Flesh of it is also eaten by the Savages and it's Skin serves them for a Summer Gar ment

Th

t

I

k

a

n

fo

th

ha

ag

du

th

th:

N

Εſ

bei

to-

is I

Fle

of

Str

ter.

is n

by

imp

whe

not

ter

only

and

to n

ter,

they

The

fides

the most

The Bever Hunting is the most Beneficial to Bevers: the Savages, tho' the Price of them is of late much lower'd. They are generally shot just coming out of the Water, or elfe they are taken in Gins fet for them, and they begin to appear when the Sun is about fetting. must be approach'd very gently, for they are fo quick of Hearing, that the least Noise makes them plunge into the Water, and when they have once div'd, it is long before they come up again, and very far from the Place where they duck'd. Before their going down, they beat the Water with their Tail, making fuch a Noise, that it is heard a great way, and that is to give Notice to their Companions to make their Escape. Their Tail is of a particular Shape, being Half a Yard long, more or less, according to their Bigness, and flat like a Brake; there is no Hair on it, and the Skin looks scaly. The Flesh of them is very good, tho' it is all a Lump of Hard Fat and Sinews, which gives it that Strength to make so great a Noise on the Water. As tharp as their Hearing is, their Scent is no less quick, for they will smell out a Canoe by the way it makes on the Water, and they immediately dive, or fly to hide themselves, when it is in vain to purfue them, for they are not to be found again. Were their Eyes better they would be much fafer, but they can only fee fideways, their Eyes being very small, and they will fometimes come straite forwards to meet their Death. When kill'd on the Water, they must be taken up immediately, for as they dive whilft living, fo they fink when dead. The furest way is to take them in Gins, and besides, the Baite, which is no other than a Bit of the Bark of an Afpen Tree, the Thing they most delight in, is Cheaper than Powder and U 2 Shot.

0

al

01

th

or

th

th

Ba

Bo

to

is

T

wh

and

is 1

Sta.

tha

of i

Wa

gett

finil

Ext

each

ever

one

Mat

ving

and

ving.

agair

go b

mer

they.

of th

they

lo or

T

Another Contrivance to take them is Shot. thus. When the Waters in which they Build their Huts are frozen over, and they think themselves safe from the Hunters, they go over the Ice and cut down their Huts with Axes, then the Bevers being forc'd to leave them, fly to the Edges of the Lake, to hide themselves between the Ice and the Land, and there lye on their Bellies; but in vain, for the Hunters Dogs foon find them out by the Scent, and point to their Masters, who break the Ice with their Axes, and what is amazing all that Noise then does not make them remove, fo that when the Hole is made they draw them out by the Tails and knock them on the Head with their Axes.

Bevers Huts. It is wonderful that these Bevers are as dexterous at building their Huts as Men are for their Houses. They generally do it when coupled and about breeding, and place them in the Water, yet so that not one Drop comes into them. The Hut is made like an Oven, the Arch and Mouth of it above the Water, and it is only of Clay and green Wood; but it is amazing to see with what Art those Materials are put together. The Wood is laid underneath for a Foundation and the clay neatly plac'd upon it to make the Dwelling.

Whether the Trees they make Use of are great or small, they have no other Tooles to cut them down with but their Fore Teeth, which are like a Rabbits, gnawing round the Bottom by Degrees, and contriving it so exactly, that they infallibly fall on that side which is most convenient for them afterwards to drag them to the Place design'd to build their Huts. With those Teeth they gnaw off the Branches, and draw the Trees into the Lakes to fix them in the Water and just even with the Surface

of it, all in a Circle and exactly equal to one another. To carry those Trees they bear them on their Backs, and what is amazing, some of How they them are as thick as a Man's Middle, and three carry Trees or four Times his Length, which they do thus; they take hold of one End of the Tree with their Teeth, turning their Heads towards their Backs, which bear it, so they lift and put their Bodies under to support them. This is not easy to demonstrate, nor scarce to conceive, but it is Matter of Fact.

They have another way for carrying of the Clay, which they hold between their two fore Feet, and walk upon the hinder. The first Layer is plac'd on the Tops of the Trees, fix'd like Stakes; they beat it well with their Tails and that is the Floor of the Hut, on an Edge where-of they leave a Hole to go in and out at, the Water continually beating upon it, without getting in; so they carry on the Work till it finishes in a Dome or round Top equal to the Extent of the Floor, and three Foot high. Here each Couple take up their Habitation, without ever parting till Death, and some say, that when one dies the Survivor never choses another Mate.

They take special Care of their Young, having generally not above two or three at once, and that about the Spring. Then they all live lovingly together till the Old ones are for Coupling again, and then they turn out the Young, who go breed apart. When the Heat of the Summer causes the Water to fall below their Huts, they make Dikes to stop it from running off, that it may always keep up even with the Holes of the Huts, and they may wet their Tails when they will without going out. Those Dikes are so order'd, that the Water is never too High

Make

tl

n

V

at

d

G

th

tl

w

Va

ly

to

ag

th

a

to

m

pl

mis

H

a bl

ce

he

th

th

or fo

V

M

21

2

nor too Low for them, and it is a Work fo amazing that neither the Structure nor the Ufe of it can be ever too much reflected on. All the Bevers that hut in that Place join in the making of the Dike; they cut down Trees of all forts in the Night, and carry them as was faid before. All the Hunters of them agree, that an Old Bever ferves as Master Workman to direct the Young, and when they are carrying the Trees, if any one does not Act his Part, all the others let go their Hold and beat him, but if they happen to be too weak on one Side then the stronger come in to their Assistance. No Man can comprehend how they interweave the Branches among the Trees they have planted, unless he has feen it, nor is it to be imagin'd that the Bevers stop the Water only of little Rivers, for fome of them are as wide as the Seine. The Savages in their Canoes are often stopp'd by those Dikes, and it costs them at least two Days, Labour with their Axes to make way through them, and when they have made a Breach, the Bevers will repair it the next Night guod

Those who have made these Works will not permit any other Bevers to come and live with in their Liberty, but all join to drive them away, having a regular fort of Government among them.

There are some wandering Bevers, which are sound abroad and never Hut, and they are such as would not work and have been therefore

expell'd by the rest.

When the Winter comes on, the Bevers lay up Store of all forts of Wood to feed on til the Spring, for they will neither eat one and ther nor any fort of Fish. They feed on nothing but the Bark and Roots of Trees, and there fore they lay up sufficient Store thereof it

the Water, under their Huts, that they may

not be oblig'd to go farther for it.

The Savages also catch Otters, Wild Cats, Wolves, Martins, Foxes, and several other Creatures, to Trade with their Skins, but this is done with Ease in the Winter taking them in Gins; tho' fometimes they shoot Otters, when they have Plenty of Powder and Shot, which they commonly have in Exchange for their Furs, with fome Tobacco.

I will now speak of the Customs of the Savages, wherein perhaps I may not be too fridly regular, but deliver them as they occurr'd to my Observation. I begin with their Marri- Marriages, ages, will proceed to their Children, and fo through all the Actions of their Lives. When a Young Man has a liking to a Maid, he goes to her Father, and fays, I would willingly be admitted into your Family, for they use no Compliments; the Answer he receives is, that he must speak to her Mother, and generally if he is a good Hunter the Courthip is foon over. However fometimes it cofts the Lover many a weary Step to gain his Mistress, for he is oblig'd to maintain the whole Family during a certain Time, and if the Maid be very deferving he must Purchase her with Presents. There is not much Ceremony at the Marriage, the Father and Mother say to their Daughter, Follow that Young Man, he is your Husband; and all is over. They go away into the Woods together; some Days after they return and invite all the Neighbours, who Feast together and are very Merry. The Father commends his Son-in-law, and recounts the Exploits of his Forefathers, and all the Company Applands his Choice, dance

100 at an U 4

When the Lovers are not too remote, the Marriage is Celebrated in the Face of the Church, and I saw many who were Marry'd before, after the Savage Manner, come to renew the Matrimonial Bonds in the Church.

As foon as a Woman believes the is with Child, she must acquaint her Husband, who never has to do with her again till she is Deliver'd; but this is not generally observ'd by all. When the Wife is near being Deliver'd, she leaves the Hut and goes away into the Wood, at some Distance from it, with another Woman to affift her, and the Business is soon over. The Woman Deliver'd gives her Assistant the Knife which cut the Navel String, and that is all her Reward. The new born Babe is immediately wash'd, whether it be in Winter or Summer. The first Nourishment it takes is the Oil of some Fish, or Melted Tallow of some Beast, the Infant is made to swallowit, and after, it has nothing but the Mother's Milk, till it is big enough to feed like other Children. It's Mantles are Fox, Goofe, Swan, or Bustards Skins, and under it's Posteriors they lay a Parcel of Moss, that it may not spoil those fine Ornaments. The Cradle is a fort of flat Box, with a Lid, or Cover, with two Hooks at the Lower End of the Bottom Board, and a small Piece of Wood at the Upper End, sticking out three, or four Fingers to fasten a Leather Thong to, by which they carry it, and in it the Infant is made fast, with only the Head out. The Mother carries it thus wherefoever she goes, and they are always Back to Back: When the will unload her felf, the never lays it along, but fets it standing upright against any thing that is convenient for the Purpose, or else hangs it up on any thing that can bear it. If a Son is born there

ſ

n

f

P

0

tl

ni

m

T

bl

ar

по

M

me

ma

ble

to

for

in

the

Fan hap

Wo

very Hui

of t

Hon

pany

take

for

late

is great Rejoycing; but if it happens to be a Daughter they are rather displeas'd. When any Savage passing by goes into the Hut and feeing the New-born Infant, takes it up and makes much of him, the Parents make that Perfon a Present in Return, and if the Child happens to Pifs on the Party that holds him, as it often falls out, for there is always a Hole in the Skins he is wrapp'd in for that Purpose, they

make another Prefent for Satisfaction.

When the Child cuts the first Tooth, they make a great Feast, and exercise their own Teeth for Joy, that the Infant will foon be able to use his own. This shows how fond they are of their Children, when born, but they are not so kind to them in the Womb, for if the Mother proves with Child again whilst the former Infant is fucking, she takes a Potion to make her Miscarry, alledging that she is not a- Miscarrible to afford Nourishment to Two at once, nor ages proto carry them about in the Woods, and there-cur'4. fore the thinks it reasonable to destroy the one, in Order to fave the other.

Again, the first Time the Son kills any Game, there is another Entertainment, for the whole Feaftings. Family and all the Neighbouring Savages; it it happens at a Time when they are abroad in the Woods, they wait for their Return, and dry their Meat to preserve it: At these Feasts a very peculiar Ceremony is observ'd, the Young Hunter and his Parents do not tafte one Bit, of the Game he has kill'd; but look upon it as Honourable to distribute it among all the Company, tho' it be never fo small. Besides they take Care always to put it last into the Kettle; for they eat no rouft Meat, but all boil'd. They perfectly cram themselves, without any other latermission, than whilst they shout and sing in Honour

Honour of the Young Hunter. All he kills. whilst very Young, is given away to others, to show his Dexterity and Courage; but he is not fo free when Marriageable and -vely out min.

1

I E

f

h

a I

fo ly

Va

W fai

10

tu for

me

bac

wh

fell

and wit

fam

he.

the Tin

Bra

the filte

getl

be t

Dair

The Hopes of attaining to fome Command. encourages every Man to excel in Hunting, that being the way to Preferment; for there is no ment by Inheritance or Birth Right; only Merit raises every Man. When once a Man has attain'd that High Post, he can never be put out of it, unless it be for some heinous Offence. The Honour of that Dignity is not great, for he is only the first among about an Hundred of poor Wretches, more or less, according to the Quarter he lives in; yet they pay him Respect either in Peace or War, and obey his Orders as good Subjects do their Kings. I have feen one of those Chiefs of the Savages come to the Bort of St. John's River, to receive the Presents made him by France: His Name was Sagaino. 301 9

Fort St. John.

4.

Merit.

That Fort is only fodded, having four Baftions, with fix Pieces of Cannon on each of them; however during the taft War, it was defended against the English by an Hundred Men. That

Account of Chief I have mention'd rwast Grandfon toa Saa Chief. vage, who had been made a Gentleman by King

Henry the Eighth of France, for having expell the English Savages dut of his Dominions. Ther was nothing, wither in his Mien or Garb, t distinguish him by, from the Rest of his Com pany, he was of a Middle Stature, and all hi Merit must be in his Courage or his Sense. A from as he came into the Fort, t observed, the after some Compliments vhe made the Officer which I did not understands he sate down, wit out much Ceremony, but looking very grav those who attended him, being about Twen or Thirty standing in Order about the Root

That was the first Honour I saw paid him, but what afforded the Spectators belonging to the Fort a pleasant Scene was, to see one of the Savages part from the rest and come to salute me in most profound Manner, all his Compliment confisting in the Repetition of the Word Brother about Twenty Times. I knew him not for fuch, unless in JESUS CHRIST, and only answeir'd, by bowing as he did; but perceiv'd he was one of those I had treated at Chiboneton, and to whom I had given Powder and Shot, as I mention'd there. The Wife of one of the Prime French Officers, la very Witty and Handfome Woman, came up to him, Laughing heartily at the Adventure, and ask'd him in the Savage Tongue, which the speaks as well as French, where he had feen me. He answer'd, what I faid above, and added. That he had carry'd all forts of wild Foul for me to Chiboueton, in Return for my Civility to him, but prov'd fo unfortunate that I was gone. This the Lady told me and the Savage return'd to his Place.

Then they gave all the Savage Company To-His Enterbacco, Pipes and Brandy to refresh them; at tainment. which they feem'd well pleas'd and prefently fell toit: One of them fill'd and lighted a Pipe and gave it to Sagaino, who foon puff'd it out with a mighty Smoke, then return'd it to the fame Person to fill again, and suck'd it out as he had done before. As foon as he had begun they all lighted their Pipes, and from Time to Time took Care to wash their Throats with Brandy. This was only a Preparative, whilft the Entertainment was got ready, which confifted of Peafe, Prunes and Flower, all boil'd together in fresh Water without Salt, that it might be the Tweeter, and was to them the greatest Dainty. All the Difference between them and

Swine

Swine in the way of eating that Pottage was. that they laded it up to their Mouths with their Hands, for they are as greedy of it as those Creatures, only by way of Precedence the Chief begun first. They made no long stay there; for the Chevalier de Villebon, Governor of Accadia, dy'd that same Night, and they being concern'd at it, went away immediately, after having receiv'd their Presents, which are generally Fire Locks. was one of thole

Feasting Savages.

To come to the Entertainments the Savages among the make among themselves; perhaps some will hardly believe that a Dog is their greatest Dainty. If they are to treat one of their Chiefs the poor Dog is fure to dye, for that is the most Honourable Meat they can set before them, and which best expresses their Respect. . Nor does the poor Creature escape, when they entertain any particular Friend, and it is not the worst they have that is kill'd, but that which is most valuable for Hunting. " Nothing is spar'd, when they make a Feast; but their Joy is often mix'd with Weeping; some old doating Savage Woman, in the midft of the Rejoycing calls to Mind, that Twenty, or Thirty Years before fhe had a Son kill'd, then some one of the Guests, taking Compassion on her Missortune promises her Revenge, and never gives over till he has kill'd one of that Nation, which committed the Fact, he brings her the Head, and the eats her Belly full of it. The rest of the Company never ftir till they have devour'd all the Meat, and for Drink they think of none but fair Water.

Women.

The Women generally dress the Meat for their Husbands and do not cat with them, but with their Children, giving each his Portion, in a Dish made of the Bark of some Tree. When

th

go

fro

tha fel

Fil

Sul

to Dr

mo

tion form

W

Wr

mak

up t

will

who

Moc wer

they

Con

pref

Fort

be i T

follo

of t

fcarc

point

his 1

maki

any 1

toami

till t

to ar

they have been at Feast and are quite full, they go away together to fing and dance far enough from the Hut, that they may not difturb those that stay in it. Then the Men left by themfelves tell what Feats they have perform'd in Fishing, Hunting, or War, which are the whole Subject of their Discourse. It has been forbid to fupply them with Brandy, because, when Drunk with it, they were wont to commit the

most enormous Crimes.

The War is sometimes between different Nations, as the English and the French Savages and fometimes among those of the same Nation. When the Chiefs think they have receiv'd any Wrong, they call their People together, and make a Speech to encourage them, then lifting up their Axes the Question is put, whether they will not all agree to take them in Hand; the whole Company confents, and they make a Mock Skirmin among themselves, as if they were in Earnest. They do not always stay till they are infulted by others, for upon the least Conceit that a War is likely to break out, they presently have Recourse to their Conjurers, or Fortune-tellers for Information, that they may be in a Readiness to receive their Enemies.

Their Manner of confulting the Devil, is as follows. They withdraw into fome thick Part Conjuring. of the Wood into which the Sun Beams can farce make their Way, there the Savage appointed to be the Soothfayer turns and winds his Body into the most extravagant Postures, making fuch monstrous Grimaces as might fright any but the Devil, putting out his Tongue and foaming hideously, which he never gives over till there is a Signal, that the Devil is ready to answer; the whole Wood quakes and cracks

Wars

and all the Company hears the Voice and gives entire Credit to it.

der

wa

all

Mi

Fo

Pie

out

and

WO

and

noi

the

But

fan

WO

anc

the

fter

Ha

and

he.

lies

per

she

he

wa:

this

tha

the

Co

giv

Mi

and

her

Sav

con

I never went to fee any of this, and could fcarce believe it, as not much regarding their Superstitions; however I will mention an Adventure that happen'd whilst I was in the Country, and which convinc'd me of the certainty of the Soothfaying in an extraordinary Manner.

Strange Adventure

A Gentleman inhabiting that Savage Country had a Brother at Sea, who happening to be long absent, he suspected him to be cast away, and to be out of his Doubt he refolv'd to confult the Oracle of those Soothsayers, or Conjurers. There was no Difficulty in performing it, for there were enough ready to oblige him in that particular; but being himself present, the Devil fignify'd, that he could not return an Answer, because that Person had been Baptiz'd; he withdrew, and then the Devil declar'd he should see his Brother alive, within three Days, which fell out accordingly.

To go on with the Superstitions of the Sa-Worship, vages, they formerly worshipp'd the Sun, whom they call Nichekaminou, and which in their Langnage fignifies, the Greatest, they return'd him Thanks for the Good he did them and intreated the Devil, whom they call Mendon to do them They had Magicians, whom the honour'd and respected, giving them at their Feafts, the best Bits of the Fish or Flesh the had to eat. These crafty Magicians abus'd their Credulity; forbidding those Morfels as destrudive, that they might feed on them themselves faying they were of use for their Art, and the others had fo little Sense as to believe them When one of them dy'd, they us'd to put into his Grave, a living Dog, an Ax, a Fire Lock Indian Wheat, a Pipe, Tobacco, a Kettle, Pow den

der, Shot, a Canoe and a Blanket, believing he was going a long Voyage and stood in Need of all those Necessaries for his Subfistance; but our Missioners have made them all sensible of the Folly of fuch a Notion. They still retain one Piece of Superstition, which is that they pull out and throw away the Eyes of Fish, Birds and Beafts, alledging, that if they did not, they would be feen by the rest of the same Kind, and confequently could never come near them. nor will they ever burn the Bones. Besides they will never finge the Feet of Ducks, Geefe, Bustards, Swans, or any other Water Foul, as fancying that the others which are still alive would never be able to stand upon the Sand. and consequently they should kill but few of them.

If a Maid that has her Courses happens to Ridiculous flep over a Batchelor, as they live in the same Notions. Hut, he conceits he is Disabled of all his Limbs, and is so fully convinc'd of his Weakness, that he will not attempt to move one ftep; but lies still till the imaginary Course of the Distemper, which is of the same Nature, is over. Should he happen to touch his Fire Lock at that Time, he would conclude it Inchanted, and that there was no killing any thing with it ever after, and this Opinion is so strongly rooted, in them, that they are less afraid of the worst Spels of

her. Let us leave the foolish Superstitions of the Savages to proceed to one of their best and most commendable Qualities, which is their Hospita- Hospitality

their Inchanters. When a Woman is in that Condition, the must go out of the way, and give her Husband Notice, lest he should have a Mind to touch her, without knowing of it, and as long as it lasts he does not come near

lity,

V

N

W

tl

h

B

B

Si

M

he

lo

co

fo

Re

De

br

fho

pe

Oc

fid

ftu

the

oth

hea

Co

W

For

Cor

felf

cafi

not

Cor

hav

con

him

bor

I

lity, for they support one another to the utmost of their Power; if any one has Provision, he never fails to share it with those who have none and are in want. A Savage will rather starve than eat a Teal alone, when he has kill'd it, tho' it be to fave his Life; but will carry it to the Hut, where he knows others are in want as well as himself, and give every one his share. When one of them goes to visit another, he who receives the Vifit, does not inquire into the Business that brings him, but the first thing is to fet Meat before him, and after that they talk of their Business, if they have any, and the Reason they give for it is, that if they should first talk of their Affairs, as soon as that were over he would be gone. When feveral of them are Hunting together, he who happens to kill a Beaft, contenting himself with the Honour, gives it up to his Companions, who dividing of it among themselves, generously return him the best Part. It is wonderful to see the Boldness and Cowardise of those People at the same Time, they never stick to attack a Bear, that comes in their way as they are Hunting, and yet they Quake at the Sight of fo gentle a Creature as a Horse, as I have my felf seen more than once at Port Royal.

Charity to

When an old decay'd Savage can no longer go a Hunting, and happens to lose his only Son in the Wars, he in his Grief and Despair calls together his Friends, seasts, and gives them an Account of his Missortune. They being mov'd with Compassion, consider his Calamity and ingage to furnish him with another Son, which they soon endeavour to perform. They go away into the Country where that so much lamented Son was kill'd, and look out for another Youth for the unhappy Father, who has lost his own, whom

whom they bring and he adopts him; the Young Man consents to it and ingages his Word, which is religiously observed among them, and thus the Father is Comforted for the Loss of his Son.

Tho' the Savages live in the Woods among Beafts, they are strict Observers of Decency. A Decency Brother will never speak a Word before his oblerv'd. Sifter, which may the least misbecome her Modesty. The Lye given would be a most heinous Offence, and the Parents would ever look upon him as an unworthy Brother, and continually make him fensible of their Anger; fo that they are always very cautious, and this Respect towards their Sisters is to a wonderful Degree. Should a Brother have Occasion to break Wind, he would rather burst than it should be heard. A Brother and Sister happening to be together in the Woods, he had Occasion to ease himself, and withdrew to one side, whilst his Posteriors were bare the Gnats flung it, and he putting back his Hand to drive them away defil'd it with his Ordure. other Gnats at the same Time biting his Forehead, he clapp'd his Hand to it in that foul Condition, and left some of the Filth on it. When he return'd to his Sifter, she feeing the Foulness on his Forehead, was so much out of Countenance, that she went and hang'd her felf. When the Savages have any natural Occasion that presses them, they are very careful not to make it known, but withdraw from their Company, without speaking one Word.

It may fall out sometimes, when the Savages have drank too much Brandy, that they will come to a French Inhabitants House and insust him. If their Insolence is more than can be born, and they are well beaten, they will re-

X

tu

turn ere long and beg Pardon for their Offence, and as an Attonement bring a Present of their best Commodities; but if any one is struck, without having given a Provocation, for they know when they are in the Wrong, he will certainly remember it till he has an Opportunity of being Reveng'd with his Ax, or his Fire Lock.

Habit.

As for the Garments of the Savages, they cover their Nakedness with the Skins of Beafts, or else with some course Clout they receive in Exchange for their Furs, which they wrap about them. There is scarce any Difference between the Habit of the Men and Women; but that the Women's hang down to their Ankles, like Petticoats, and the Men's do not reach beyond their Knees, that their Legs may be the freer for Hunting. In Summer fome Young Men wear only a Shirt, and that so short, that they are forc'd to make use of a Girdle, to which a Piece of Stuff, or Skin is made fast to cover those Parts that ought to be hid. That Shirt rots on their Back, for once put on, they never take it off till all in Rags. Both Men and Women are almost continually bareheaded; tho' fometimes they put on a little fort of a Skull Cap, which covers only the Crown of the Head. Some few wear Shoes and Stockins, but most of them none. The Stockins are made of two Pieces of Course Cloth sew'd together, so that there are always two Flaps four Fingers broad bevond the Seam. Their Shoes are made of the Skins of Sea Wolves, or Seals, like the Irife Brogues, without Heels, and ty'd on with Thongs, which run through the Quarters like the String of a Purfe. They also make them of Elk's Skins, which they imbellesh with Co lours, and an Edging of Porcupine Quills Red and

t

t

b

k

S

a

B

g

u

fe

tl

R

er

fo

th

dl

m

P

ly

and White; but those they sell to such as desire to carry them to show in other Countries.
Both Men and Women paint themselves more
than any other People in the World. They
bind their Hair with Strings of black and white
small Glass Beads, and make up a great Knot
of it, which hangs no lower than their Ears.
This Ornament is common both to Men and
Women, and the former have no more Beard
than the latter. Their Hair never grows Grey,
and is always very smooth, for they continually
daub it with Grease, or Fish Oil, which is their
Essence.

Among those many Raggamussins, there are now and then some Beaus, who affect a French Savage Air. When they have kill'd many Wild Beasts Beaus. in the Winter, they Trade with their Skins in the Spring, and Cloath themselves from Head to Foot with what they receive in Exchange; but still they look like Gypsies, being of a Darker Complexion than they, so that they are easily known at a Distance. However tho' their Skins are of an Olive Colour, their Teeth are as white as Alabaster, and Men and Women, Boys and Girls all smoke Tobacco, which is their greatest Delight.

There is another Thing, which they also look upon as an Ornament, that is, marking themselves on several Parts of the Body, and even Figures on the Face; but it requires much Patience and their Bo-Resolution, for it is long doing and they must dies and endure much. Some French Men have try'd it, Faces for my Part I had not the Curiosity of bearing those Marks. They prick the Skin with a Needle, and then fill up the Holes, some with Vermillion, and some with Gun-powder, both pounded very fine, so that each Colour is plainly distinguishable on the Skin, and thus they

b

MA

n

Ί

V

te

fic

in

h

it

th

I

tic

th

Fe

an an

To

is .

cei wh

ftr

Sta

Sal

Tr

Pla

inv

tha

are

make all forts of Figures, as Crosses, the Name of JESUS, Flowers, or whatsoever else they think sit, and those Marks never wear out. I saw a Savage dye in the Hotel Dieu at Paris, who was mark'd after that Manner; the Surgeons slead him and dress'd his Skin, and yet that remain'd in it. I was much surprized to see People, who understand nothing of Painting nor Drawing, to make those Figures so nicely; but they do Paint some Things curiously enough, on Skins they dress, with the Juice of some sorts of Fruits.

Speaking by Signs.

Their way of Writing, if we may so call it, is very singular, for whereas some Eastern Nations will understand one another by the Help of Flowers, these People express themselves by little Bits of Wood variously plac'd. They make Collars of those little Sticks, which serve either to declare War, or to propose Peace, and they send them to those Nations with whom they are at Variance: When the War is ended, they bury the Ax in a Pit as deep as they can dig it, that it may not be found again, by which they would denote, that Peace is so amiable and precious, that it ought never to be disturb'd.

They do not compute their Years by Days, Weeks, and Months, but by Nights, or the memorable Accidents that happen, and fometimes the Time slips away without being observed by them. When they are in a Place where they find Plenty of Wild Beasts and Foul, they stay as long as those last; and when they have almost destroy'd them and the Pot is not well supply'd, they remove to seek out more, being never so well pleas'd as when there is much to eat, and they express their Joy by Singing and Dancing. Their Voices are very agreeable when they will sing well;

Good Voices.

but their Dancing of all forts is very extravagant. I have heard them feveral Times, in the Church of Port Royal, fing at High Mass and Even Song; the Women's Voices more especially were fo fweet, that I fancy'd I was hearing the Angels praise God, and the more, for that I could not fee their Lips move. The Men's Voices mix'd with those of the Women from Time to Time made it fo wonderful fine, that I was ravish'd. They fang all the Holy Hymns translated into their Language to most Harmonious Tunes, all which had been perform'd by a Miffioner who liv'd there a long Time, and dy'd in that Charitable Employment. The Savages had a great Loss of him, for he took particular Care to instruct them, and they were sensible of it, and bury'd him in the most decent Manner they were able, being the same whose Tomb I describ'd, about the Beginning of this Relation.

The Savages dance clinging close to one ano. Lancing. ther, in a Ring, leaping gently with both their Feet join'd, and endeavouring to outdo one another in monstrous Motions of their Bodies and Grimaces. The Time is kept by a fort of Tone, which if it can be express'd in Writing, is Houen, Houen, Houen, and they stand still at certain Times to make most hideous Cries, which also put an End to the Dance. The Infrument is answerable to the rest, being a small Staff about a Foot long, with which one of the Savages who does not dance strikes against a Tree, or fome other Thing, according to the Place they are in, finging through his Nose at the same Time. Their Feet, which are turn'd inwards from their Cradle and long kept for that they may go the better on their Rackets, are fitted for fuch Dancing. Those Antick X 3 Dancers

Dancers came feveral Times, upon rejoycing Days to give me that Diversion, but I am apt to believe they did it for the Sake of some Brandy I gave them, for which they will go a great Way.

odd Know.

It is very remarkable among these People, that if one of them in his Way spyes the Print of another's Foot on the Snow, or on the soft Earth he certainly knows by the manner of the Heel and Toes, or by the whole Foot of what Nation he was who left that Impression.

GoodScent.

To show what excellent Noses they have I will mention this Instance. A French Man had a little Brandy left in the Bottom of a Bottel, which he kept very choice till he could get more, never drinking any without great need and but a very little at a Time. A Savage happed to come into his House on the Coast, almost spent and ready to faint with Toil and long falting, and begg'd of him one Dram of that Liquor he kept fo close. The French Man, who referv'd it for himself, made no Difficulty to say he had none. Have you none, answer'd the Savage? Why do you iye? I smell it, give me some for it will fave my Life, because I am quite spent, go in there and you will find it. This he faid pointing to a Place close by him, but he would have fmelt it out at an Hundred Paces distance. The French Man could no longer refuse to relieve him; but upon Condition he should promise not to tell his Companions; The Savage promis'd it, but at the same Time told him it was to no Purpose, for if any of them came into his House they would finell it out as he had done.

Notwithstanding the irregular Course of Life the Savages lead, they live to a great Age. They often pass from the greatest Excess of eat-

ing

E

V

ſ

tl

b

B

T

th

in

it

th

Bo

W

Li

T

Sh

bu

th

ing to extreme Want and yet that makes no Al-

teration in their State of Health.

When they are spent and dispirited with overmuch Toil, which is the most general Distemper sweating. among them, they cure themselves by much fweating. They make a Pit in the Ground of their own length, both Sides whereof they line with Stones made almost red Hot, then lay a Bed of the Branches of the Firr Tree at the Bottom and lye on it at their full Length; after which they are cover'd with more Branches of the same Sort, which heat, and being of a bituminous nature make a thick Smoke, and thus in a fhort Time they are in a thorough Sweat, and continue fo as long as they think fit; but what I most admir'd was, that those Sweating Pits were always made on the Bank of a Lake or of a River and that the Savages as foon as they came out reeking Wet threw themselves into the Water, and thus they are immediately cur'd by fuch contrary Extremes.

They often meet with Hurts, by Accidents, Acure for but nature has provided a wonderful Remedy for all Hurss. all their misfortunes of that Sort under the Bark of a Sort of Thorns, which are very common throughout all Accadia; being a Sort of Turpentine much finer and more balfamick than that we have from Venice, and it is to be found in every Place, where there may be Occasion for it. If they happen to break an Arm, or a Leg. they fet the Bone again exactly and make great Boulsters or Pads of Moss, which they cover For broken with their Turpentine and lay about the broken Bones. Limb, covering all with some Bark of the Birch Tree, because it is pliable and easily takes the Shape of the Part; nor do they omit splintering but to keep all tight, they take long Pieces of thinner Bark and make a proper Bandage; then

they

Co

ra

fee

an

Sa

dif

we

fev

ftir

the

Cu

the

do

wit

rela

rec

are

fet.

alho

rest they

long

of -

clos

of t

Gut. Bod

nex i

E Qu

then whe

and

they lay the Patient conveniently on a Bed of Moss and this Method never fails. If such an Accident happens to a Savage when he is alone, he either fires his Piece several Times, to call others to his Assistance, or if he has none makes a Smoke, which are the usual Signals among them, and always answer in Time of need. They build a Hut in the Place where the Misfortune happens after this manner. They fet up Fifteen or Sixteen Stakes in a Circle, according to the intended Bigness, two Foot from each other, and about two Fathom or two Fathom and a Half in Height, the upper Ends meeting in a Point and bound together; the whole is cover'd with Firr Tree Boughs and large Pieces of the Bark of the same Tree, or of Birch and sometimes with Skins, leaving only a Hole at the Bottom, through which there is no going in or out but on all four. A Pole goes a cross the Middle within, four or five Foot from the Ground, ferving to hang the Pot over the Fire, which is always very fmall and in the Middle of The Patient's Companions go a Hunting and take Care of him till he is able to go as srange well as they.

Accident.

I cannot omit to mention an Accident which may feem incredible but is infallibly true. A French Gentleman, who had ferv'd in the Army travelling from Quebec to Port Royal, which is above a Month's Journey by Land, had the Miffortune to break his Leg, some Days after he set out, and had no Company with him but a Dog. Considering what to do in that deplorable Condition, he remember'd he had Paper about him and a Pencil, with which he writ to his Friends at Quebec, giving them an Account of his disaster, describing the Place where he lay, and praying speedy Relief. This note he ty'd about his Dog's Collar

Collar and then beat his Dog till he oblig'd the poor faithful Creature to leave him. The Dog ran back to Quebec, where his Masters Friends feeing him foon observ'd the Paper at his Collar, and taking it off understood what had hapned. Savages who knew the Country were immediately dispatch'd and the Dog with them, by whom they were conducted to his Master, who had then lain feveral Days stretch'd out on the Moss and fafling. The Natives had brought Provisions with them and immediately apply'd themselves to the Cure. A Hut was built, the Pot fet a boiling, they went abroad a hunting and fo continu'd to do till the Patient was perfectly cur'd. He came with the same Company to Port Royal, where he related what has been here faid.

To return to the Savages they have an Art of Persons alrecovering themselves even from Death. They most drowned bow are often expos'd to be drowned, because their recover'd. flight Canoes made of Bark are fo subject to overfet. Those who have the good Fortune to get ashore, make all possible Speed to take up the rest that are still remaining in the Water; then they fill the Panch of some Beast, or a large and long Gut, which are their usual Vessels for keeping of the Oyl made of any Fish, with the Smoke of Tobacco, and having ty'd up one End very close they apply to the other a Tobacco Pipe, the End whereof they put into the Fundament of the drowned Person and pressing the aforesaid Gut, drive the Smoke through that Pipe into his Body; then they hang him up by the Feet on the next Tree, and generally have the Satisfaction to fee that the Clifter of Smoke, makes them cast pall the Water they have fwallow'd and brings them to Life again. It is easy for them to perceive when the Patient is recover'd by his Motions and Strugglings.

They

f

C

01

re

m

an

th

th

ch

bo

ces

it,

fol

bee

Me

wit

He

On

ftan

ing

that

Thu

on

then

The

skip

Gro

his F

found

to a

his E

and a

Diffic

Glass

m

Falling Sickness cur'd.

They have an infallible Remedy for the falling Sickness. A Soldier belonging to the Fort of St. John, had been troubled with that Distemper about fifteen or twenty Years and it feiz'd him almost every Day. A Savage Woman hapning to be there when he was in his Fit, was fo much concern'd to fee him foam at the Mouth and beat himself, that she went away into the Woods to feek out a specifick she was acquainted with for his Distemper. She brought two Doses, each of them about the bigness of a Bean, of a Sort of Root grated, or powder'd, gave one of them to the Patient, when his Fit was over, and caus'd him to be cover'd warm. She gave Notice, that he would fweat very much and that he would purge both upwards and downwards, all which accordingly hapned. The Governor of the Fort was acquainted, but took little notice of it, faying that the Cure would be fufficient to verify the Truth of that Woman's Promises. The next Day she order'd he should rest, and going away herself directed the other Dose should be given him the Day after and he would be perfectly cur'd; he did what was enjoin'd, the Medecine had the same Effect as the first Time, and the Soldier never had another Fit of his Distemper, I saw him my self long after in perfect Health When Seven or Eight Days were pass'd and it was observ'd that his Fit did not return as usual the Governor was much concern'd, he had not learnt that excellent Composition of fo rare Remedy. He caus'd strict Search to be mad for the Woman, but she could never be hear of.

Juglers.

Our expertest Juglers would be asham'd to show their Faces before the Accadians, who ar wonderful in that Way. I will mention two particulars of a thousand I have seen, which make me conclude the Devil must have a Hand in their Skill: In the first Place, they chew a Firelock Flint and grind it as small as Sand, which they show in their Hands and then swallow every Corn of it, this perhaps may be perform'd without the Help of the Devil. When the Flint thus reduc'd to Powder is gone down into their Stomach, they take a small Stick, about a Foot long and very smooth, they smoke and it receives all the smoke, muttering some odd Words next they thurst it down their Throat, their Countenance changes, as if they were choaking, they rake about with the Stick and after some odd Grimaces, they draw it up with the Flint at the End of

it, whole and entire.

The fecond Trick, not inferior to the first, is as follows. They make an Otter's Skin walk, that has been flead off perhaps fix Months before and their Method is this. When they have extended it, with the Belly downwards, they gather up the Head behind in Folds, so that it is in a Heap. On the right Hand of the Head, at the Difance of four or five Foot, they place a Looking Glass; they are so fond of seeing themselves that doubtless they believe Beasts are so too. Thus the Otter is put into a Pasture to move upon his Paws, which they always fave, fleaing them, when they would have an entire Skin. Then the Savage, who is to make the Skin walk, skips, and dances, leaps over it, falls on the Ground, rouls about, torments himself, 'claps his Feet and Hands, rifes and makes the Air refound with his shrill Cries. He puts himself into a strange Ferment, sweats till it runs down, his Eyes look like Fire, he foams at the Mouth and at last the Skin walks, at first with much Difficulty, but by Degrees it moves on to the Glass, where it stops. When the Skin is backward

ward in moving, the Savage tells the Spectators, who are of another Nation, that their

Spirit is stronger than his.

The Devil beats the Savages.

That wicked Spirit fometimes beats them outrageously, so that all the Marks and Contufions may be seen about their Bodies. Then they say he is angry and are only troubled at those Bruises he leaves on them.

fu

W

th

pi

m

of

wl

tha

the

or

but

trai

Eri

all

Acti

hold

The

Savage Nations.

St. John's

River.

I will not pretend to mention all the feveral Savage Nations, their Number being too great; but will only take Notice of as many as may ferve to fatisfy the Curious. The Savages, who live about Port Royal, are call'd Miquemaques, and the same dwell along the Banks of St. John's River, which is the finest in Accadia. It is very full of Fish, and abounds in Trouts and Salmon, which are easily taken, The Maricites live there also, and are more Numerous than the others. On the River of St. George, which parts New France from New England are the Kanibos, and the Abenakis. Towards Quebec dwell the Papinachies, the Saqueners, the Algonquins, the Iroquois, the Hurons, the Loups, and the Socokis, good and bad for France. I am and a amount

Algon-

To begin with the Algorquins, it is the bravelt Dive and most warlike Nation among the Savages light. They are generally at War with the Iroquois, with who look upon them as their most formidable they Enemies, and by whom they have been always a Me vanquish'd. They have no certain Place of abode; Iwo but are always wandring in the Woods, from lance one Place to another; nor do they Cultivate by a the Land as others do, who sow Indian Wheat; like alledging, that such Employment belong to none throm but mean Souls, and that Noble Warriors, who tept a can Triumph over their Enemies and attack the he Gifiercest Beasts, are to live on nothing but what ofes a they kill.

These

These are losty Nations, but the Iroquois are Iroquois, wiser, they Till their Land very industriously and gather much Indian Corn, as also Roots and Herbs, for their Sustenance. They have in a very fine Country, many spacious and delightful Plains, with several considerable Villages, which they Fortify on all Sides, and where they keep good Guards, to prevent being surprized by the Troops from Quebec, when they make Excursions that way. I will not speak of the inhuman Tortures they put our Men to, when they happen to take any of them, because that Particular is well known.

The Outaois are good Friends to the French; Outaois. they never eat any thing but Flesh either fresh or dry'd and devour a great Quantity of it; but their Neighbours the Sauteurs on the con- Sauteurs. trary eat nothing but Fish, with which the Lake Erier, about which they live furnishes them at all Times. That light Diet makes them very, Active, they are the swiftest Runners, and will hold it longer than any of the other Savages. They do not use Fire Arms, but are extraordinary Dexterous at their Bows, and use a very Diverting Exercise. They provide a fort of light Balls, like Foot Balls, and Staves or Clubs with flat Heads, as big as an Egg, with which they go out in Troops to divert themselves in Meadow; there they divide themselves into Two equal Parties, standing at a certain Dimetance from each other. A Ball is thrown up te by a Lusty Fellow, and then they all begin to the strike at it, which they are so expert at, striking the throm one Side to the other, that it sometimes is the Ground, for that Side which first lets it fall at ofes whatis play'd for.

in

m

of

T

th

gr

of

ca

a

fee

Pe

an

for

Me of ful net

2 get Pou

ble

for tha are a C

kon Clo

7 Dio Serp

Sich

For

fpea

in t

of t

Esquinos. The Esquinos save the Trouble of Dressing their Meat; for they eat it Raw. When these People happen to be in a Storm at Sea, and they are often very Boisterous in those Parts. they shut themselves up in their Canoes, with Covers provided for that Purpose, shutting for close, that not a Drop of Water can get in and fo roul about till the Weather grows Calmer, and they can again make use of their

> I have been brief in speaking of these Na tions, and omit many more I could give an Ac count of, to avoid repeating, what has been mention'd by others, and thus put an End to this Relation.

A Letter from Father James Xavier, Miss oner of the Society of Jesus, to F. Fleurian of the same Society.

Naxia, March 20, 1701

Rev. FATHER,

Think it my Duty, to give you an Accoun according to your Delire, of the Bleffin God has been pleas'd to bestow on the Mission we undertake from Time to Time, to the Island of the Archipelago. Syphanto, Serpho, Thermia, a Andros, are those we Visited last Year.

The Island of Syphanto is about fifteen Leagues Syphanto in Compass. It is a fine Country and the Cli-Island. mate temperate. It has Abundance of Springs of excellent Water; and great store of Olive Trees affording delicate Oil. Wine, Corn, Herbs, the Fruit, Capres and Cotton grow there in great Plenty. Lemmon, Orange, and other fort of Trees, would be more Numerous were they

carefully Cultivated.

That Island appears to have formerly yielded a confiderable Revenue. There are still to be feen feveral long fubterranean Ways and the People pretend there was formerly much Gold Gold and and Silver dug out of them; and there are still silver fome Ruins as it were of Forges, where the Mines Metals perhaps were refin'd, as they came out there for. of the Mines. Monfieur Guyon, the French Conful affur'd us, that during the last War, a Venetian, who was an able Chymist came to make a Trial upon the Spot, and that he faw him get Eighteen Pounds of fine Silver out of Eighty Pounds of Ore.

The People of Syphanto are Courteous, Affa- The Inbable and Industrious. They speak an agreeable bitanss. fort of Greek and somewhat less corrupted than that of the other Islanders. All their Dwellings are in a large Town, wall'd in, which they call a Castle, and Eight considerable Villages, reckoned to contain Six Thousand Souls. Cotton Cloth and Earthen Ware are all their Trade.

The Greek Bishop resides at Syphanto; but his Bishop. Diocese comprehends Eight other Islands, viz. Serpho, Micony, Amourgo, Nio, Stampalia, Naypy, Sichyno, and Policandro. That Prelate is about Forty Years of Age, is a Man of Sense, and speaks the Language to Perfection. There are in the Island Forty Five Parish Churches, each Parishes. of them ferv'd by it's particular Papa. Besides

those Forty Five Churches, there are very many Chappels about the Hills and Plains; they are very Handsome and afford a curious Prospect at a Distance. On the Days of the Saints, whose Name they bear, Mass is said in them and that Devotion draws Abundance of People.

Monaste-

There are also in the Island Five Monasteries, Three of Men, and Two of Nuns. The most considerable of them is seated in the Midst of the Island, is well built, and the Church, which is Dedicated to Our Lady very neat. It is Inhabited by Twelve Caloyers, or Greek Monks, and Five Secular Priefts. The Second Monastery has but Four Caloyers or Monks, is Dedicated to St. Elias, and stands on the Top of a very High Hill. The Third is abandon'd because there is no Revenue now belonging to it. In Greece the Bishops are taken from among the Religious Men, and if a Secular Priest should happen to be chosen, he would be oblig'd first to take upon him the Habit of a Religious Man, and to make his Profession in some Monaftery,

C

a

t

L

0

P

pa hi

M

bu

to

Lo

for

cha

noi

be

Por

Nuns.

The Two Monasteries of Nuns are also in the open Country. There are Thirty of those Religious Women in one of them, and Twenty in the other, all of them very Ancient and live by their Work, they are Devout and Virtuous, and perhaps would be much more so, if People from Abroad had not the Liberty of going in and out as they please. However, tho' the strictness of Enclosure is not observed in their Monasteries, it has never been heard that they have received the least Insult, since their first Foundation. The Insidels there pay an extraordinary Respect to the Places where Women live, and it would be an heinous Crime among them

them to go into any fuch Place to commit any Indecency.

The Rites of the Latin Church are much Latin River difus'd at Syphanto, and there are only Two little Churches in which they are observ'd; the one in the Castle Dedicated to St. Antony and ferv'd by a Vicar, who is subordinate to the Latin Bishop of Milo, the other in the open Country, Dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. There are only Six Latin Families in the Island, and they are come from other Parts. It was not fo formerly; the Latin Rites flourish'd there; the Family of Gozadini, which commanded the whole Country was Latin, but fince the Invafion of the Turks, their Descendants, like those of many other Families have Degenerated, and are now all Greeks.

We arriv'd at Syphanto on the 24th of July. that is, Father Luchon and I, with the Sieur Deflandes, who was fent with us for Manual Operations in Surgery, which he understands perfectly well. The first thing we did was to pay a Visit to the Greek Bishop, and to ask his Leave to Excercise the Functions of our Ministry. His Reception was at first very Cold; but no Man afterwards was more Courteous to us. Istovo

e y e s, le n

Before our Departure from Constantinople, the Lord Archbishop of Spiga, Patriarchal Vicar for the Holy See, throughout all the Patriarchate of Constantinople, had been pleas'd to honour us with a Commission as full as could be desir'd, wherein he granted us all his own Power.

Y

On the other Hand Monsieur de Feriol, the King of France's Embassador to the Porte had given us a Pass for Security of our Persons. That worthy Minister, who is equally Zealous for Religion and the Interest of his Prince, declar'd to all Persons, as well Turks as others, that we were under his Majesty's Protection. and accordingly were not only to be permitted to go and come, refide, and depart at our Pleasure; but that he also desir'd we might every where receive such Favour and Assistance as we should stand in need of.

Functions fold.

We began our Mission at the Town, having first provided all that was Necessary for our Subfiftance, that we might not be Burdensome to any Body. Those poor People to whom Prieftly the most gratuitous Functions of the Church are fold, were charm'd to fee we fought no Interest, and being thereby convinc'd, that our only End was to bring them into the Way of Salvation, thought they could never fufficiently express their Gratitude. Preaching every Day to a great Multitude of People, that flock'd together from feveral Parts of the Island; Catechifing of the Children; visiting the Sick; and Distributing of our Medecines gratis, were our continual Employment for the Space of Three Weeks. The Bishop came several Times to hear us, and observing how much his People were improv'd by our Discourfes, could not forbear shedding Tears of Joy, feveral Times commending us before the Audience and exhorting us to proceed in instructing the Flock committed to his Charge. . DS WILD . felf d, who un

This

fı

h

01

A th

W

OU

flo

Ch

To

Ho

1152

fak

To

fro

the

to

tle

exp

gav

Who

the

for

This encourag'd us to visit all the Villages in the Island, where F. Luchon preach'd Morning and Afternoon to great Numbers of People, and sometimes the Church being too little to contain them, he was oblig'd to preach in the open Fields. The rest of the Day was spent in going about to their Houses to Instruct them, without interrupting their Labour. The frequent Use of the Sacraments which some had not been at in Twenty Years, and an extraordinary Resormation of Manners, and of several Abuses that were crept in among them, were the Fruits of our Labours.

Having thus spent Two Months and a Half, we thought it Time to repair to the other Neighbouring Islands. Upon the first News of our intended Departure those good People flock'd about us, Priests, Men, Women and Children, all Wept, as if some publick Calamity had been coming upon them, crying, You are our Fathers, you are the Angels of our Houses and our Guides to Salvation; take Pity on us, in the Name of JESUS CHRIST, do not forlake us. These Words were utter'd with such Tokens of Affection, that we could not hold from medding Tears; however we Comforted them with the Hopes that we would foon return to visit them, and might perhaps, come to fettle among them. Before our Departure, they express'd their Gratitude in a Certificate they gave us. Sign'd by Fifty Three Persons, among whom were the Curates and prime Persons of the Island, which here follows, translated Word for Word from the Original.

Y 2

We

Certificate

We the Chiefs and Heads of the People in Favour ' hereunto subscrib'd, do render most humble of the Mif- . Thanks to the Divine Mercy, for having procur'd us fo great an Affistance in sending to us the Reverend Fathers James Xavier and Gohn Luchon, French Religious Men, of the Sociciety of JESUS. Justice, Gratitude, and Truth oblige us to testify to all the World, that they have behav'd themselves here like worthy " Ministers of the Gospel, to the great Benefit of the whole Island; they feek nothing but the Honour of God and the Salvation of Souls; their Conversation is very Edifying, their Advice very Wholesome, and their Doctrine " most Holy; their indefatigable and disinterested · Application to preach in the Churches, publick Places, and Houses to hear Confessions, and to visit the Poor and Sick, has edify'd " us very much, and it is a great Comfort to us to behold how much good they have done here; they have not only affifted us in our Spiritual, but also in our Corporal Necessities; their House has been always open to the Sick, to whom they have lovingly distributed excellent Remedies, without admitting of any other Recompence than that which God referves for their extraordinary Charity; fo that we look upon them as the Phylicians of our Souls and Bodies, as our Fathers and as our Apostles. The Praises and Bleslings, which all our Island bestows on them, the Mano Prayers and Tears that attend them from of th us, are a fufficient Testimony of what they have done for us. We would willingly have

prevail'd to keep them here; but their Zeal, is in which extends to all the World, will not very permit it. Happy those People, who shall, and i

25

T

OU

fu

dr

agi

mu

Co

few

Cat Bea

fpro

yet

larg

celle the

large

Man

Th

as we have done see the good Example and hear the Holy Discourses of those Servants of God. We shall look upon all those who give them the good Reception they deserve, as our true Brethten in JESUS CHRIST. In Testimony whereof, we have given them this present Writing, Sign'd with our Hands, at Syphanto, September the 17th, in the Year 1700.

Here follow'd the Subscription of Fifty Three Persons.

Having taken our Leave, we went aboard our Bark and fail'd for Serpho. That Island is Serpho full Twelve Leagues in Compass; the Soil is Island. dry, mountainous and rocky; as pleasant and agreeable as Syphanto appears to the Eye, as much is Serpho dismal and hideous. Scarce any Corn or Wine grows there, and there are but few Trees to be feen. There is Plenty of Cattle for fo barren a Place as that is. Those Beafts browse upon the Plants and Bushes which sprout up here and there among the Rocks, and yet they are not Lean, and the Sheep have large and fine Fleeces. There grows also excellent Safron at Serpho. At certain Times of the Year there is a prodigious Multitude of large Red Partridges, as are all those of the Mands, where it is rare to find any Grey. The Island has also Iron Mines, and two fine Mines of the Loadstone.

The chief Dwelling of the People of Serpho Town and is in a large Town, feated on the Top of a Village. very steep Hill, almost a League from the Sea, and in a Village about a League distant from Y 3

the Town. Both of them contain about Eight Hundred Persons. The People are Poor and Clownish; they speak a fort of Greek very much corrupted, and pronounce it with a Tone, which has something of Silliness that provokes to Laughter.

Spiritual Government.

The Island is govern'd in Spirituals by a Vicar of the Bishop of Syphanto. His Jurisdiction extends over five or fix very poor and ill ferv'd Parish Churches. Two Leagues from the Town is the Monastery of St. Michael, inhabited by an Hundred Caloyers, or Monks. When we went thither, we found none but the Abbot, the Religious Men being abroad, some of them begging in the Neighbouring Islands, and the rest looking to their Cattle, or working in the Fields. It is fit to observe here, that tho' in France all the Greek Monks are compris'd under the Name of Caloyers, they are not fo in Greece, for only the Lay Brothers are to call'd, those who are Priests being nam'd Jeromonachi. However to fuite my felf to the Custom of France, I will give them all indifferently the Name of Caloyers.

1

H

Ţ

Tis

L

t

tl

C

th

an

Z

th

Fi

L

by

a

by

Greek Monks.

Good Re-

As foon as arriv'd at Serpho, we fought out for fome little Hovel to take up our Lodging in, and found one very low and dark, which had no other opening but the Door, and for entirely unprovided with all Necessaries, that we could not get so much as a Piece of Matto lye on. The Epitropes, or prime Men, and the Turkish Vayvode were extraordinary Courteous to us. Some Medicines we gave the latter, entirely gain'd his Favour, and he of his own Accord offer'd to be assisting to us in the Exercise of our Functions.

During Three Weeks we stay'd at Serpho, we preach'd twice a Day, the Roof of a House being our Pulpit, and those good People throng'd to hear us, and seem'd touch'd at our Discourses. We were oblig'd there, more than at Syphanto to make all Things palpable, and to deliver them in the plainest Terms. Our Employment there was as has been said at Syphanto, and with as good Success.

1

1

n

e

n

n

200

From Serpho we went to Thermia, which is Thermia Twelve Leagues from the other. That Island Island. has taken his Name from Therma, or the Hot Baths, which formerly made it famous. Fourteen, or Fifteen Leagues in Compass; the Soil, the Cultivated, does not yield much, and produces nothing but Wheat and Barley. The Wine there is bad, and there are scarce any Trees to be feen. In the Midst of the Island is a large Town, and a great Village Two Leagues from it, in both which they reckon there are Four Thousand Inhabitants. Towards the N. W. on a Hill are the Remains of an Old Castle, with several Ruins of Houses and those of two Latin Churches. To the Southward are the Ruins of an ancient City, which feems to have been spacious and well built.

Thermia is a Dependance of the Bishoprick of Church Go-Zia, a Neighbouring Island, where the Bishop vernment. resides. There are Thirteen Greek Parishes in the Town, and Four in the Villages, besides Five Monasteries of Caloyers. There is but one Latin Church throughout the whole Island, serv'd by a Vicar, depending on the Bishop of Tina, a Venetian. The Latin Rites are follow'd only by Ten, or Twelve Families.

Y 4

At our Arrival in the Island, we went to wait on the Ecclefiastical Superior, he is a Man of Sense, whom his Personal Merit and his Wealth diftinguish much above the other Greek priefts. The most considerable Men of the Island, who were then at his House, were Witnesses of the Kind Reception he gave, and of the Kindness he express'd for us. We perform'd the Functions of our Million preaching every Day to great Numbers of People, who came to hear the New Preachers. An Abbot very much Respected in the Island, who had quitted a Bishoprick in the Morea, to be more at Leasure to mind his own Soul, was the most constant of our Hearers. That virtuous Prelate follow'd us about every where; he was fo Zealous as to preach himself, and in his Sermons extoll'd us and our Ministry.

After several Days spent in Instructions, there were so many Confessions to hear, that we were not sufficient for them, the Clergy and Laity of all Ages and Degrees slocking to make theirs, and declaring, they look'd upon their sormer Confessions as of no value, for that only those they then made compos'd their Consciences.

Silaka Village. Having happily concluded our Mission in the Town of Thermia, we repair'd to the Village, which is call'd Silaka. It is built on two small Hills, facing each other, and parted by a Stream. F. Luchon preach'd on the one Side, before the Church, and I on the other, as at Serpho, from the Top of a House to a great Audience. Such Multitudes came continually to Confession, that we could scarce get some small Time to rest.

We

ti

t

P

k

1

H

S

fo

Y

We spent but Eight Days in that Village, after which we return'd to the Town, in Order to go over to Andres; for we should never have got thither, had we delay'd our Departure. An incredible Throng of People follow'd us quite to our Bark, Before our Departure, we summ'd up all we had recommended to them, during the Course of our Mission, and left them some useful Books to inculcate the same, and so we parted.

The Island of Andres is Twenty Leagues from Andres Therma. The Mountains in it are very High, 19and. and the Vales no less Delightful. There are about them Abundance of Country Houses and fine Gardens, with curious Streams of Water, which keep them continually Green. There is great Plenty of Cedars, Orange, Lemmon, Fig, Pomgranate, Jujub, and Mulberry Trees, most of them wonderful large. The Oil there is excellent, and there is great Store of Corn, Herbs, and all sorts of Pulse.

At the Point of the Island, which looks to-Gavrie wards Capodoro, a Promontory in the Island of Port.

Negropont is the Port of Gavrio, capacious enough to contain a Fleet. In that Harbour the Venitians caus'd their Navy to Winter during the last War. The Country about the Port is very desert, nor is the whole Island very populous, considering it's Bigness; for they reckon it contains but Five Thousand Souls. The Town of Andros is reduc'd to an Hundred Houses, built on the North Side, on a Slip of Land, which juts out into the Sea, and forms on it's Two Sides Two little Bays, not very safe. On the Point of that Neck of Land

1

n h

Land are the Ruins of an ancient Castle, built after the Manner of the Fortresses of Old Times. Within the Walls of the Town, is a fine Palace, of which there is nothing wanting but the Roof; the Windows of it are adorn'd with curious polish'd Marble. The Walls are almost every where Carv'd with the Arms and Cyphers of the Lords of the House of Summaripa, to whom that Island belong'd, and who fince the Invasion of the Turks, are come to settle at Naxia. Four Leagues to the Southward of that Town, is another Dwelling, call'd Appano Castro, which is a common Name in those Islands, for any Place anciently built on an Eminence.

It is almost an Hundred Years, since for Want of People to cultivate the Island, some Albanese Albanese Families were invited over, which Villages. have multiply'd, and been fince divided into Two Villages, Three Leagues distant from each other, the one call'd Arna, and the other Molakos.

Families.

The chief Men of the Island are descended from about an Hundred Families, that came formerly from Athens, they enjoy the best Lands, and that is the Reason, why the rest of the People are very Poor. They live without the Town, and only come thither to treat about publick Affairs, or their private Trade. About Twenty Five Years ago, a Pirate of Ciontat plunder'd the Town. Since then, they have built little Castles, like Towers, in the Country, to secure them from Insults. Those Towers being at a considerable Distance from one another, it is the more troublesome for the Missioners, who go to visit the Inhabitants.

There

I

i

ir

to

q

je

ol

Ve

Ve

There is a Bishop of Andros, who resides generally in the Town. Besides several little Greek Churches in the Island, there are Two great Monasteries of Religious Men. The first Monaster of them call'd Agra, is Two Leagues from the ries. Port of Gavrio; the Church is Beautiful, and Dedicated to Our Lady. The other Monastery which is a League from the Town, is call'd Panachrando. There is also a Latin Bishop of Andros, who has been some Time absent from his Diocese, and a Vicar governs during his Absence.

Formerly it was reckon'd there were in the Island about Eight Hundred Families of the Latin Church; but most of them have been destroy'd by a general Plague which afflicted the Island; the rest have either banish'd themselves to avoid the Persecution of the Greeks, or else have imbrac'd the Greek Rites. There is now none but the Family of Seignior Nicolo della Grammatica, that adheres to the Latin Rites. It is true that Family is Numerous, and that the said Noble Man gives a great Reputation to the said Rites, by his Constancy in adhering to them, and by his Worth, which makes him to be look'd upon as the first Man in the Island.

Our Fathers of Scio had formerly a House in the Town, with a little Church, Dedicated to St. George, which they have been oblig'd to quit. Those Fathers, most of them born Subjects to the Grand Seignior, were oblig'd to observe very strict Measures, and were lyable very often to suffer great Injustice. The Reverend Fathers Capucins had also a small House

e

for their Reception, which they have several Times quitted and return'd to again. One of their Fathers a most Zealous and Virtuous Person is lately come thither, and we had the Satisfaction to imbrace him. The People of Andres have long wish'd to see us settled in their Island; but our Poverty and the Scarcity of Evangelical Labourers will not permit us to think of it; but we will supply that Defect by this sort of frequent Excursions, which always do much good, and are no Charge to any Man.

We went, according to our Custom, as soon as arriv'd at Andres, to wait on the Greek Bishop, who receiv'd us in a most obliging Manner, and afterwards was assisting to us in the Exercise of our Functions. We began to preach in the Two principal Churches about the Beginning of Advent, which is a Time of Fasting among the Greeks. The Bishop was always there among the first, and our Labours were very successful in Resorming the People.

Having finish'd our Mission there we departed Arma Vil- for Arma, a Village of the Albaneses, and got thither very late and much tir'd, being oblig'd to climb a Mountain, Three Leagues high, carrying our Chappel and the Box of our Mededicines, and then Two Leagues more to travel down the Mountain, along very rough Paths all Rocky and full of Brambles. At length we reach'd the Village, and found our selves among a very poor People, extraordinary Ignorant, but nothing Barbarous.

l

t

0

to

N

q

no

th

tin

15

for

wh

Pla

The next Day being Sunday, we repair'd to the two chief Churches, where a great Number of People was affembled, to whom we declar'd in the first Place, that the only Care of their Souls had brought us to their Village, that we would be no Burden to them, and that we defir'd nothing but their Prayers for administring the Sacraments, for our Instructions, and for the Medecines we should administer to the Sick. This Declaration gain'd their Affections, and we had full Employment for Four Days to hear their Confessions, the People flocking to us from all Parts.

It is deplorable to fee how those poor People are abandon'd by their Clergy. The Caloyers, Ignorence or Monks of Two Monasteries there are in the of Greek Island repair to that Vale but once a Year, that is on Maunday Thursday, to hear Confessions, and fome of them are fo Ignorant as not to know the very Form of Absolution. They have a certain Track they follow as to the Nature of the groffer Sins; then they require a certain Sum of Money of the Penitents, and when that is paid the Confession is reckon'd to be perfect. Sometimes they do not trouble themselves to descend to Particulars; but are fatisfy'd with asking, whether they have not liv'd as they did the Year before, if the Penitent answer in the Affirmative and prefents the Money agreed on, all is done, and he is order'd to make Room for another. We endeavour'd to redress such a shameful Abuse, and several others like it, which would be too tedious to mention in this Placeoffon A off aing of anoth bago

the Greeks both Clergy and

at

ha

ab

Laity

our Mission, and being ready to return to the Town gave one of our Greek Catechisms to the Epitrope of the Valley, who promis'd to read it every Sunday at Mass in the Great Church. As foon as return'd to the Town, we bent our Thoughts towards Apano Castro, where we knew there was much Need of us. Apano Caftro is a great Vale, encompass'd with Hills all cover'd with Hamlets. On the Side of those Hills are built Fifteen or Twenty Towers belonging to the prime Men of the Island. The most remarkable Thing there is, the Remains of a very ancient Church, or Temple. The Cupola is still standing and feems to be of a good Taste. The Pavement is Black and White Marble, with Roses and other Flowers in it, of very curious Workmanthip. The Inhabitants affirm, that removing some of the Ruins of that Part of the Structure which is decay'd, they there found an Image of our Lady, which is ever fince held in great Veneration in that Country, We found the People there very well dispos'd to receive our instructions, and they promis'd to follow the Directions we gave them for a Chris flian Life. The Bishop, being inform'd, that we had made an Abridgment of the chief Articles of Faith and Christian Duties, ask'd it of us, in Order to cause it to be read every Sunday in all the Parishes, after Mass. The prime Men of the Island, whom they call Archas, were fo fenfibly touch'd the first Sermon we made upon their Extortions, that they immediately apply'd themselves to do Right to the

People. It has been a special Blessing of God, that we found Means to gain the Affections of those People, for the Greeks both Clergy and

Apano Caftro Vale.

Laity have generally a natural Aversion towards the Latins, and yet we were every where well receiv'd. Much good might be done in those Countries, if there were a suf-ficient Number of Preachers. The Mission of Constantinople contains above an Hundred Thoufand Souls, there are as many at Smyrna, Ten Thousand at Naxia, and above Eight Thousand at Samerim; without reckoning the Missions I have here mention'd, where we had to do with above Twelve Thousand Persons. I am with much Respect, core Cava and conscary, as excess on the based

Rev. Father, Sie le la la la la la seguinte la Reuppos

Finces of Since 1 form of the state of the room of the state of the st

obedient Servant in our Lord,

James Xavier Portier, Missioner

tion of the two Expirence of Large whitey of an La. Arthur Collies Riedor of Langium Collies Cont.

Answers than have been made to 1, by is allow brighten.

8. C. Tallin Color S. Colomontal that his Warr resource. with Powers to which is added a supplement to the cor

end Dieney a terior supplements emilied from the en Walten nieben Connection beiter bei Burter 20

Fil N I S. Charles of A schools surfert. The Second Lettion include do with Botel ex a Regult Places. It wastens and mode a Gasagraph.

Some BOOKS lately Printed for ROBERT

THE Laws of Honour: Or, a Compendious Account of the ancient Derivation of all Titles, Dignities, Offices, &c. as hell spiritual as Temporal, Civil or Military. Shewing the Prerogative of the Crown, Privileges of Peerage, and of Parliament; the true Rank and Precedency of all dignify'd Persons; the most memorable Debates and Cases of Parliament upon Claim of Honours, Precedency, or otherwis. With a compleat and disful Table of the Nobility, setting forth their ancient and present Honours, Offices, Employments, Creations, Successions, Consecrations, &c. The whole Illustrated with proper Sculptures, engrav'd on Copper Plates. To which is added, and exact List of Officers Civil and Military, in Great Britain, as they properly and distinctly fall under the supream Officers of the Kingdom, or are any way remarkable in the Dispatch of publick Business. Price 6 s.

2. The History of the Royal Family: Or, a Succinct Account of the Marriages and Issue of all the Kings and Queens of England from the Conquest. Treating distinctly of their Children, with a View of their Births, Characters, Lives, and Actions, Titles, Offices, Deaths, and Places of Burial. Shewing as well the Descent of several Foreign Princes and Potentates now reigning, as of many Noble and Eminent Families in England still flourishing, that are maternally descended from, or otherwise collaserally sprung from the Blood-Royal of this Kingdom, brought

down to this Time. Price 4 s.

3. Some Primitive Dollorines reviv'd: Or, the Intermediate or Middle State of departed Souls (as to Happiness or Misery) before the Day of Judgment. Plainly prov'd from the Holy Scriptures and Concurrent Testimony of the Fathers of the Church. To which is prefix'd the Judgment of the Reverend Dr. George Hickes concerning this Book, and the Subject thereof. Price 3 s.

4. Clavis Universalis, or an Enquiry after Truth, being a Demonstration of the Non-Existence or Impossibility of an External World, by

Aci

B

So

D

H

Arthur Collier Rector of Langford Magna near Sarum.

5. A View of the English Conftitution, with respect to the Sovereign Authority of the Prince, and the Allegiance of the Subject. The Third Edition. With a Defence of the View, by way of Reply to the several Answers that have been made to it, by William Higden, D. D.

6. C. Julius Casar's Commentaries of his Wars in Gaul, and Civil War with Pompey. To which is added a Supplement to his Commentaries, of the Alexandrian, African, and Spanish Wars, by Aulus Hirrius, or Oppius With the Author's Life, adorn'd with Sculptures from the Designs of the samous Paladio. Made English from the Original Latin, by Capt. Martin Bladeri. The Second Edition improv'd, with Notes explaining the most difficult Places, the ancient and modern Geography exactly compar'd and Dionysius Vossus Supplement, collected from Plutarch, Appion, Dion, Ec. which makes a Connexion between the Wars in Gaul, and civil War with Pompey.



Berns in Accadity.

Huts built by thems,

Free on and carry d.

olasaic.

THE

1801

INDEX.

A

by

gn

irl ral

Vai

ias

the

rti

nof

r'd

val

hm ms a France

Braham and Brama, the same. Pag. 10. Accadia, only Three Towns there. 281. Much Cold there, Liquor to drink, Women Fruitful. 282. Barren Land, Dikes to drain Marshes. 283. Sowing, Hunting, and 284. Seals. Diet and Partridges. 285. Hares, Cattle, Herbs and 286. Roots.

Swine, Beef, Mutton. 287. Foul, Bustards, Fish. 288. Adventures, strange. and 312. Adultery among the Moxos. 237. Ages of the World, the First and Second. 115. The Third and Fourth. 116 Alarm, a false one. 89. Albanese Villages. 330. Algonquins Indians: 316. Alphabet of China. 181. Altar of a New Church in China. 201. Amazons. 252. Anapolis, in Accadia. 280.

The INDEX.

Andros Island,	329.	Beaus in Accadia, 307.
Antidote against Poison,	-	Beef in Accadia, 307. Beef in Accadia, 287.
Apano Castro,	334.	D-11- 74
Arack,	1,22.	Bevers, Account of them, 291.
		77. 1 . 1 .
Archamdiren resembles		
his Tryals,	19.	Trees cut and carry'd, and
his Tryals, His Rewards,	20.	Dams made by them,
Arithmatick of indians,	110.	Piffer of Symbons
Ark of Noah, Arma Vikage	0.	Bishop of Syphanto, 319.
Arma Village	332.	Bleeding in India, 87.
Arts and Trades taugh		Bones broken, how cur'd in
Indians,	245.	Accadia, 311.
Aftrologer cut in Pieces,		Books of Brama, of the Cre-
Astronomy of the In		ation, of Morality, and of
117, and		
Atheists, none in India,		Of the Law in India, 124.
Athenian Families,	330.	Bourbon River, 262.
		Frozen over, 270.
В		Brachmans, a Fraud of theirs
TO THE MENT OF THE PARTY OF THE		39.
PAraza (Father) amo	ing the	Discover'd, 41.
Moxos,	241.	
Moxos, His Death,	153.	Their Purification and Ma-
Barbarous Answer,	63.	lice, 113.
. Barbarous People,	243.	Their Superstitious Frauds,
Barbarous Practice,	128.	Pride, Obstinacy, and Ig-
Battel, Account of one,	58.	norance, 114.
Baures Indians,	252.	More of them 122
Their Martial Disc	ipline,	Brama the same as Abra-
Their Kindness to Stra	angers.	Was the Indian I am gigur
Perfidiousness, they		16. C
Missioner,	253.	An Indian God, 108.
Bayesenne Port,	279.	Burials of the Moxos, 237
Bears,	290.	Bustards in Accadia, 288
Beasts on the Mounta		
Peru,	232.	150
	-3-1	Button'
agenh. A	E 7	Dutton

Button's Mands.	261.	Fall down before the Altar
(I		of the New Church in
C		China, 202.
Accedit to	53	Chiriguanes Indians, 242.
Aloyers, Greek M	onks.	Cholick and it's Cure, 152.
and Polars of Sto	326.	A Remedy against it, 85.
Cantcheou-fou City in	Chi-	Chrichnen expos'd on a Ri-
		vek, 13.
Caracoas Vessels.	156.	The Sea opens for him. 14.
Caribous Beafts.	290.	Christianity commended by
Carnate Mission.	101.	the Emperor and Prince of
Cattle to Stock the Lan	d of	China, 208.
	246.	Certainty of it's Miracles in
	286.	India, 150.
Ceremony, ridiculous.	65.	Church in China describ'd.
Ceremonies among the Mo		.001
dia, with the same of the same	239.	Church built among the
Certificate in Favour of		Moxos, 246.
Goners.	324.	Another. 247.
Charity of Indians ton	ards	Church Government at Ther-
Slaves.		ma, all sgeniff a 327.
In other Respects.		Chimists in India. 150
	mi.	Circumcifion us'd in India. 12,
Of Accadians to Old		Cirlomans Indians. 248.
	304.	Ciries in India mean. 121.
	57.	Climate at Hudson's Bay.
-1	150.	, teibe, I olomide de im273.
Chief in Accadia, Accou	-	Cobra Capelo Serpent. 56.
	298.	Cold Sharp in the Country of
Children marry'd.		the Moxos. 232.
Chineses, their Concei		Coloran River. 86.
themselves and Comem	pt of	Confession.
ethers.	180.	Conjurers and their Cures a-
	181.	mong the Moxos. 234,
Their inward Corrup		and 238.
	183.	Conjuring in Accadia. 301.
	Ž 2	Conspiracy

Conspiracy against a Missio-	Therefore Islands 261.
ner, well mill sty 112.	D
Constancy of Converts, 64.	0
Constellations of India. 119.	Ancing of Accadians,
Converts in India, their Po-	Dancing of Accadians,
wer. Aniaga yhanna 150.	Dangerous Posture of Ships,
Their Constancy. 64.	-id mi gio aplenued 266.
More of them. 130, and	Dasseris honour Vichnou,
The Sea opens for hindel 4.	441 Fospite 156.
Corn in India, 122)	Davis's Islands, 261.
Coseremonians Indians. 247	Dauphin River, 281.
Counampaty Mission, 160.	Deafness and it's Cure. 151.
Counterfeiting of being pof	Decency observ'd by Accadi-
sesid.	ans, 305.
Country oppress'd by Maho-	Deserts in China, 177:
metans. 103.	Devils deliver Oracles in
Country in China ruin'd,	. India, 28.
226.	Expell'd by Christians, 48
Creation of Man, 6.	Beat the Accadians, 316.
Of the World	Dexterity of an Indian Prime
Cure of a strange Distemper in	Minister, 60.
India, sibal 83.	Dike to stop a River, 98.
Of the Cholick, 85.	Dikes made by Bevers, 293.
Of other Diftempers, 151	Discoverers of Thefts, 33.
For all Hurts in Accadia,	Discovery of the Brachmans
Che at Hudfon's Bar	Fraud, 41.
Customs of Chinese Ladies,	Distemper, a strange one in
Customs of Chinese Ladies, They speak only the pecu-	India, and it's Cure, 83
They speak only the pecu-	Distempers and Cures in In-
liar Language of their	Griben marry'd. , sib :.
Province; their Conver-	Divination by Dreams, 35.
Sion not to be rely'd on,	Drink of the Moxos, 234.
1851 and their Cores de-	Drowned Persons how reco-
mey the Moxos . 134;	ver'd, 313.
Pop Pop	Ducking, 278.
Congress to According the Congress of the Cong	Ducking, 278. Dying in India, 149.

E

En

Eur

	Excessive Cold at Hudion's
The Barrier B	Bay, 274.
FIGURE 103 1 100 3 5 20 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Excommunication among Hea-
F Arthen Ware of India,	thene
	Exhalations, 197.
Eclipses foretold by Brach-	Exposition of Indian Notions
mans. II7.	concerning God and other
Elks, 290.	Deities, 4.
Emperor of China undeceiv'd	D .
166.	F
His Bounty, 167.	Adrayans Ind and 248.
His Eldest Son, 165.	L'Able about Confession,
Given over and recover'd	High the tibul to the 23.
by a Jesuit, 169	Falling Sickness cur'd, 314.
Encourages the building of	Famine among the French at
a Christian Charch, 198.	Hudson's Bay, 256.
His extraordinary Good-	Fasts of Indians, 78.
ness, 210.	Fear of an Indian Prince, 90.
His great Charity, 212.	Feafting in Accadia, 297,
Employments of the Moxos,	and 300
236.	Feet of Chinese Ladies very
English Settlement at Hud-	Small, 184.
fon's Bay, 255.	Figures on the Bodies and
They take the French Fort,	Faces of Accadians, 307.
258.	Fire perpetual, 15.
Entertainment in Accadia,	Fish very delicate, 279.
209.	Fish in Accadia, 288.
Esquinos Indians, 318.	Flood of Noah and his
Eucharist, something like it,	Ark, 8.
22.	Flowers, odd Effect of some in
Eunuch, the first belonging	India, 87.
to the Prince of China,	Food of the Moxos, 234.
203.	Foul in Accadia, 288.
Europeans despis à in India;	Frand of Indian Priefts, 39.
25 1 C 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Discover'd, 41.
Hated by Indians, 105.	Another, 43.
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

3. 3. 3. 11. 3. 15. 13. 13. 14. 13. 14.

E

| French at Hudson's Bay, | Number of Branches un |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 256. | certain; Height, Root |
| Take the English Fort, | |
| 268. | Name; grows not in Chi |
| In Accadia ingenione, 284 | |
| | Gold and Silver Mines i |
| | the Island of Syphanto |
| In Accadia, 289. | Folderich in India |
| G | Goldsmiths in India, 148 |
| | Government of the Mogol |
| Adrayans Indians, 248. | None among the Moxos |
| I Gavrio Port, 329. | 233 |
| Gentils in India bate Euro- | Establish'd among them |
| peans, 105. | 245 |
| Geography, Chineses ignorant | Greek Monks, 326 |
| of it, 180. | Grindstones in India, 149 |
| Gin-feng, Chinese Plant, | Grummet whipp'd for a Wind |
| it's Virtues. 214. | 278 |
| Sudden Operation, wonder- | Guardian Gods Eight, 109 |
| ful Effects, 216. | Gums in the Country of the |
| Us'd instead of Tea, in | Moxos, 234 |
| what Quantity; bow | |
| boil'd, 217. | н |
| Where it grows; Chineses | |
| not to gather it, 218. | T Abit of Accadians |
| Worth it's Weight in Sil- | HAbit of Accadians |
| ver, manner of gathering | Hæmorrhagia, or Bleeding |
| it, 219. | at the Nose, &c. and it |
| Hardships endur'd by the | Cure, 151 |
| Gatherers; the Root; the | Halls by a Chinese Church |
| Stem, 220. | 199 |
| Branches, Leaves, Fruit, | Handisrafts in India excel- |
| 221. | lent, 148. |
| It's Age how known, 222. | |
| Flower, other Remarks ; Fa- | Head Ach and it's Cure, |
| | |

223.

ble of it,

Herbs

151.

| Herbs in India, | 122 | Toware of Indiane is to |
|------------------------------------|-------|--|
| In Accadia, | 286. | |
| Hereditary Prince of | | 0, |
| Gufaetted | 165. | |
| fulpetted, Reftor'd, | 167 | |
| William of India | 167 | |
| History of India, | | |
| Honesty of Converts, | •• | |
| Hospitality of Acca | | |
| Household Idols, | 303. | Incarnation, bow represented |
| | | by Indians, 32. |
| Hudion discovers the | _ | |
| his Name, | 255 | Notions of God and other |
| Natives of the Count | | Formerly marthing'd Ove |
| ferib'd,
The Climate, | 272. | Deities, Formerly worshipp'd One God, 4. |
| | 273. | Their Nations of the Tri |
| Excessive Cold there, | | Their Notions of the Tri- |
| Wild Foul,
Hunting among the S. | 275. | nity, 21. |
| | 289. | Not to be disputed with; |
| in Accadia, Huts made by Bevers, | | Oppressed by Mahametans |
| Time mane of Devels, | 292. | Oppress'd by Mahometans |
| | | Their Milerable Condition |
| L. J. L. | | Their Miserable Conditi- |
| TBerville (Monfieur d | e his | Allow'd their Distinction of |
| Brother kill'd, | | Reces, 1105 |
| Ice, Mountains of it, | | Hate Europeans, ibid. |
| Idelatry of Indians, a | | Their good Qualities, 106. |
| ruption of the Scri | | Their Religion, 107. |
| injuries of the second | 2. | The Learned grant One! |
| Proceeds from Poetry, | | God, 109. |
| Idols mov'd by Devils, | | Their Qualities, 122. |
| Describ'd, | 188 | Taught to Sing, 244. |
| Jefuits fent to farvey C | hina. | Several Nations of them, |
| s (Les) Town in A | 226 | .8 1 |
| Jewish Customs among | Indi- | Inflarity of itaking another |
| ans, | 14. | Men's Wife, 94. |
| | Z | 4 Inhabitants |

1. 4. 5. 3. 7. 56. 9. 6. 9. 6. 4.

s, 6. ng s 1. h, 9.1-8. 6. re, 1.

bs

| Inhabitants of Syph | anto, | Latitude how taken in India, |
|--------------------------|----------|--|
| | 319. | .000 subecon 149. |
| Inscriptions in China, | 174. | Law given on a Mountain, |
| In a Chinese House, | 190. | 701 , balada 17. |
| Infolence of Indian Pen | | Law among Robbers, 127. |
| 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 | 92. | Lex Talionis ibid. |
| Instance of Christians | | Lienteria, Loofeness, 152. |
| fing Oracles to ceafe. | | Lights appearing on the Sea, |
| Another, | 47. | made by the Ship's Way in |
| Of a Mandarine in | | the Water, 192. |
| na, | 182. | Lime in India, 150. |
| Joyning of torn Muslin | | Love of Children among In- |
| broken Glass, &c. | 148. | dians, 49. |
| Irrefolute Indians, | 130. | 43. |
| Isaac, an Indian Para | | Munity (" |
| his Sacrifice, | 11. | Land Give Cold chare, 274. |
| Islands divided among | - | |
| fioners, | | MAhometans oppress the Indians, and are |
| Juglers in Accadia, | 157. | Enemies to Christians, |
| Justice how administe | 314. | . 103. |
| | | |
| India, | 105. | Malice of Brachmans, 111. Mandarines in China hard |
| K | | |
| 1 | | to be Converted, 181. |
| TT Too in India D | -: 6.2.1 | Marian Islands, 155. |
| K Ing in India D | 108. | Marriages of the Moxos, |
| | | Za Accadia |
| Knowledge of Acca | | In Accadia, 295. |
| Walle La Jime | 310. | Means us'd for Converting of |
| Kricks Indians, | 271. | People, 228. |
| • | | Medicines growing in the |
| L | | Country of the Moxos, |
| | | 235. |
| T akehoumi resembi | | Megrim and it's Cure, 151. |
| riam, | 18. | Mines (Les) Town in Acca- |
| Language of China, | 181. | dia, 282. |
| Latin Rites, | 321 . | 41 |

Ministers

| Ministers in China turn'd | Musick in China, 201. |
|--|--|
| онт, при 167. | Muslin extreme fine. 148. |
| Ministers of the Moxos, 238. | Mutton in Accadia, 287. |
| Miscarriages procur'd by Wo- | |
| men in Accadia, 297 | N , |
| Miseries of Indians, 104. | China, 200 |
| Mission a new one, 61. | A TAngan City, in China. |
| In the Peninfula of India, | otasday and 177 |
| 102. | Nations in India, 177. |
| That of Carnate, ibid. | Of Savages, 1316. |
| Missioners, their Employment, | Nicobar Islands, 161. |
| casimilari de noment 2. | Noah's Flood and Ark, 8. |
| One Assaulted, 136. | Northern Nations of Ame- |
| Moderation of the Talavay, | rica, 176. |
| | Notions of God and other Dei- |
| Mogul his Generament 164 | |
| Mogul, his Government, 104. | ties among the Indians, |
| Monasteries in Syphanto, 320 | Exposition of them? 4. |
| At Andros, 331. | Of the Trinity |
| Moon worshipp'd, 162. | Of the Trinity, 21. Of Accadians ridiculous, |
| Morality, Indian Book of | Of Accadians Franchions, |
| it, 17. | Mane in Synhanta 303. |
| Morals of Indians, 110 | Nuns in Syphanto, 320. |
| Mordechim, a firange Di- | Petry Cust Od later, 10 |
| stemper, 83. | |
| Moses, a Parallel of him, 12. | Coromo Post |
| Moulin (du) River, 281. | Opening of a New |
| Mountains and Deferts in | Chamber of a Iven |
| Ghina, 177. | Church in China, 201. |
| Moxos, a People of America, | Oracles deliver'd by Devils in |
| 230. | India, 28. |
| Their Country flooded and | Cease when Christians are |
| excessive hot, 231. | present, 46. |
| Their Conversion, 242. | Ornaments of the Moxos mon- |
| Taught Arts and Trades, | frous, 235. |
| 245. | Outaois Indians, 317. |
| Multitude of Gods, 108. | Oxen in India, 149. |
| Mur der committed, 256. | 276 Plot gas 1 1177 Lighting |
| A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH | Se Papalle plan in the L. |
| | |

| P | | Priests of the Moxos, 238 |
|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| Part and a second second | | Prince of Catalour, reliev'd |
| D Ainting of a Chur | ch in | by a Missioner, 92 |
| China, | 203 | Prince of China, his Goodness, |
| Paradife, | 6 | 205 |
| | ace of | Provision for Poor in China, |
| Indians, | 88 | 213 |
| Parishes in Syphanto, | 319 | Punishment for Defrauding |
| Partridges, | 285 | the King in India, 93 |
| Peking City in China, | 227 | Of Officers in China, 168 |
| Penitents in India Cheats | | Purge, 152 |
| Their Infolence, | 92 | Purification of Brachmans, |
| Pentice, a ftrange one, | 149 | 113 |
| Perfecutions, 63, an | | 0 |
| Perfpellive not known b | | |
| Chineses, | 200 | Valities of Indians good |
| Phyfick in India, | 123 | Qualities of Indians good, |
| Not us'd among the M | | R |
| 210 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 | 234 | |
| Physicians of India, | | D dinbows, 196 |
| Pien, a Scepter, | 203 | Rains in India; 98 |
| Pleasure House of the En | - | Raman like Sampson, 20 |
| of China, | 227 | Reflections useful to Christi- |
| Poetry Caufe of Idolatry. | | anity, |
| Polygamy among the M. | | Religion of India, 107 |
| and any | 237 | Of the Moxos, 237 |
| Papulous Country in C | hina | Of the Natives of Hudson's |
| aspended country in C | 228 | Bay, 272 |
| Port Royal, non Anapo | | Religious Solemnity among the |
| Accadia, | | |
| Power of Converts in Indi | | |
| Preferment by Merit in | | |
| codia | | |
| Pretended Convert, | 298 | stemper in India, call d |
| | 71 | Mordechim, 83 |
| Pride and Obstinacy of B | | Against the Cholick, 85 |
| mans,
Prieftly Functions fold, | 114 | Resemblance of Man with God |
| Priestly Functions Jola, | 322 | bew expounded, |
| Priests or others posses'd | , 39 | Repentance |

| Repentance of a Chimele | Scruple made about Work by |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Christian, 172 | |
| Refeelt paid by Indians to | tal, 202 |
| their Law, 16 | Seals, or Sea-Wolves, 284 |
| Rice in India, 122 | Serpent in Paradife, 7 |
| River in China fine and dan- | Serpents worthipp'd, 15 |
| gerew, 178 | Serpho Island, 325 |
| Others there very great, ib. | Silaka Village, 328 |
| Two others there, 226 | Signs of the Zodiack how di- |
| Robbers, a Race of them, | vided, 119 |
| 12, and 16 | Sidoti Abbot goes to Japan, |
| Cannot be subdu'd by the | 158 |
| King, 129 | Set ashore there, 160 |
| Roof of a Church in China, | Skill of Indian Physicians, 150 |
| 200 | Soil bad in the Country of the |
| Roots in Accadia, 286 | Moxos, 232 |
| | Speaking by Signs in Accadia, |
| S | 308 |
| A A A STATE OF THE A STATE OF | Speech of a Missioner to an |
| CAcrifice of a Sheep, 14 | Indian King, 74 |
| Resembles the Paschal | Spiritual Government at Ser- |
| Lamb, 15 | pho326 |
| Sacrifices, a Book of them, 17. | Statues monstrous, 38 |
| Safeguards of Idolaters against | Story of an Indian poffes'd, 31 |
| Devils, 186 | Of discovering a Theft, 34 |
| St. John's Fort in Accadia, | Strange Custom, 127 |
| 171 . 1 how hand 298 | Strong Waters of India, 148 |
| St. John's River, 316 | Sugar Mills in India, 149 |
| St. Terefa's River, 262 | Sugar of the Sycomore Tree, |
| Frozep over, A 270 | 289 |
| Sarafvadi, the fame as Sarah, | Superstitious Frands of Brach- |
| 10 | mans, 114 |
| Sauteurs Indians, 317 | Speating of Accadians, 311 |
| Scent of Accadians 310 | Swine in Accadia, 287 |
| Scepter what use put to in | Syphanto Island, 319 |
| China, 210 | |
| | |

The IUNDI BOX

| La visa es 120 I. 2 muis cidas | |
|---|--|
| a Jeinit like to prote fact | Victory, a compleat one, 59 |
| Alavay, an Indian gre | |
| Man his Moderation, | |
| Tanjaour, the King of, | |
| Tapacures Indians, 29 | |
| Thefes discover'd by the D | |
| vil, | 3 version of Chineses, 182 |
| Thief how found among man | mft ance in a Merchant, 183 |
| Suspected, | and the second to annual the later of |
| Suspected, Thermia Island, 32 | |
| Tooth Ach and Cure, 15 | |
| Town and Village of Serph | |
| es carriales and for | |
| Toys of Idolaters, 18 | |
| Trade in China vaft. 17 | |
| Trades taught the Moxos, 24 | |
| Transmigration of Souls, 11 | |
| Treasure hidden, Stolen, 44 | 7 777 |
| Tree of Life, | |
| Trees cut and carried by Be | - Widowhood contemptible, 111 |
| vers, 29 | 3 Wife for the Gods, ibid |
| Tribes from Brama, or Abra | |
| ham, | |
| Trinity Town built, 24 | |
| Tryal of the Condition of Pa | |
| tients, 15 | Wives bought and sold, 171 |
| Tumult made by Dasseris,14 | 2 Women in Accadia, 300 |
| in the same free | Works of the Devil, 35 |
| U | Worship of Accadians, 302 |
| per fistent, to the trape | Writing in India. 123 |
| T TEdan, the Indian Lan | |
| V Buan, and | |
| Vermin in the Country of the | and the same of the same? |
| Moxos, 23 | The state of the s |
| Vertigo and it's Cure, 15 | |
| | Books |

Printed for R. Golling. Books Printed for Robert Goffing

d Challenges contain'd in the whole fix booke HE Historical Antiquities of Hertfordshire, with othe original not Counties, Hundreds or Wapentakes Boroughs, Corporations, Towns, Parifles, Villages, and Hamlets, The foundation, and prigin of Monafteries, Churches, and Advowsons, Tythes Rectories, Impropriations, and Vicaridges in General, defcribing those of this County in partidular, as also the feyeral Manors Caftiles Seats and Parks of the Nobility and Gentry and the Succellion of the Lords of each Manon thereing also the Character of the Abbot of St. Albans, Baithfully collected ifrom Publick Records Leiger Books, Antient Manuscrimis Charters Evidences. and other Select Authonities, Together with an Exact Transcript of Domesday Book to far as it concerns this Shire and the Roamation thereof in English, To which are added the Epitaphs, and Memorable Inscriptions in all the Parishes, and tikewise the Blaton of the Coat of Arms, of the deveral Noblemen and Gentlemen Proprie for sin the fame, silluftrated with a large Map of the County, a profpect of Hereford, the schnography of St. Albana, and Hirching and many Sculptures of the Principalt Edifices and Monuments, by Sir Henry Chaunoy, Knight Serjeanbut Law Bolio price and 10 ch 10 2150

DANIExposition of the Creed, by John Lord Bishop of Cheften AThe Dinth Edition, Revised and Corrected, Fowith Draughts of Tombs, carloudy engravaignisoin

The Triumph of Gods Revenge against the crying and execrable Sin of Wilful and Premeditated Murther, with his Miracutous Discoveries, and severe Punishments thereof in thirty feveral Tragical Histories, Digested into fix Books, committed in Divers Country's beyond the Seas? Never published or Imprinted in any other Languages Histories which contain great Variety of Mountul Tand Memorable Actions Historical, Moral, and Divine very necessary to referain and deter us from miter that

Books Printed for R. Golling.

that bloody Sin, which in these our days, make so ample and large a Progression, with a Table of the several Letters and Challenges contain'd in the whole six books, Written by John Reynolds, The seventh and last Edition. Whereunto are added the lively Portraitures of the several persons and resemblances of other passages mention'd therein Engraven on Copper plates, Folio.

The History of the Revolutions in England, under the Family of the Senares from the Year 1603, to 1690 in Three Books, wherein are contain'd many secret Memoirs relating to that Family, and the last Great Revolution: Anno 1688 By F. I. d'Orleance of the Society of Jesus, Translated from the French Original Printed at Paris, To which is prefix'd an Advertisement concerning this History Octavo price ss.

English Particles latinized or a Compendious improvement of the Doctrine of English and Latin particles Deliver'd Familiarly and plainly by way of Question and Answer, for the use of Schools, Revis'd and Corrected

by Mr. Thomas Dyche, Octavo price 2 s.

The Antiquities of St. Peters Abbey Church of West-minster, from its Original to this time, Containing all the Inscriptions, Epitaphs, &c. Upon the Tombs and Gravestones, with the Lives, Marriages and Issue of the most eminent personages therein reposited; and their Coats of Arms truly emblazon'd, which renders this Work the Compleatest Treatise of Heraldry, hitherto extant, By I. C. M. D. of the Royal Society, Adorn'd with Draughts of Tombs, curiously engraven on copper plates Octavo price 6 s.

The Works of Monsieur De St. Evremend made English from the French Original, with the Author's Life, by Mr. Des Meizeaux. To which are added, The Memoirs of the Dutchess of Mazarin, written in her Name, by the Abbot St. Real, &c, In Three Volumes, Price 15 s.

Memoirs relating to the Impeachment of Thomas Earl of Danby, now Duke of Leeds, in the Year 1678, wherein some Affairs of those Times are represented in a juster

Books Printed for R. Golling.

juster Light then has hitherto appear'd, with an Appendix containing the Proceedings in Parliament, Original

Papers, Speeches, &c. Odavo, Price 6 s.

The Lawyer's Library, a new Book of Instruments consisting of Precedents sitted for the use of Attorney's Ecclesiastical Persons, Scriveners, Merchants, Sollicitors, Owners of Ships, Mariners. And generally for all Persons concern'd in Trade and Commerce, being the most compleat Collection of its Bulk and Nature hitherto extant. The Second Edition revised and enlarged. 12°.

price 3 s. 6 d.

The Life of Mr. Thomas Betterton, the late eminent Tragedian, wherein the Action and Utterance of the Stage, Bar, and Pulpit, are distinctly considered, to which is added the Amorous Widow, or the Wanton Wife, a Comedy, written by by Mr. Betterton, and his Essigles presix'd, curiously engraven from the Original Painting of Sir Godfrey Kneller, dedicated to Richard Steele Esq. Octavo, Price 3 s. 6 d. NB. The Amorous Widow, or the Wanton Wife, may be had separate Printed in a Neat Pocket Edition Elzevir Letter Price 1 s.

Georgii Buchanani Scoti Poemata, in tres partes digesta, Pars prima Psalmorum Davidis, paraphrasis poetica, Jephthes, sive Votum, Tragadia Baptistes, sive Calumnia, Tragadia Pars secunda Franciscanus & Fratres, Elegiarum Liber, Sylvarum Liber, Hendecassyllabam Liber, Jambun Liber, Epigrammatum Libri III. Miscellaneorum Liber, De Sphara Mundi Libri V. Pars tertia Euripridis Medea, Ejusdem Alcestis, Utraque Latino carmine reddita. G. Buthanani vita ab ipso scripto biennio ante Mortem. Adjetta sunt paraphrasi Psalmorum, Argumenta singulis psalmis presixa, Item collettanea quibus Vocabula & Medi loquendi tam Poetici quam alia dissiliores, & minus Vulgo obvii perspicua ezplicantur, Etiam Diversa Carminum genera Margini adjetta. Opera & studia N Chytiai. His accedunt nunc primum Varia lettiones and conjectura in partem secundam. 12°.

Books Printed for R. Gosling.

The Penitent or Entertainments for Lent, written in French, by the R. F. N. Causin. Translated into English by Sir B. B. Adorn'd with Sculptures, Twelves, price 1 s. 6 d.

The Law concerning Masters, Apprentices, Bayliffs, Receivers, Stewards, Attorneys, Factors, Deputies, Carriers, Covenant Servants &c. Wherein is also treated of Actions by the Master against his Servant, and by the Servant against his Master, Actions which the Master shall have against others in respect of his Servant, as Battery, Robbery, and for Wrongs and Deceits done to his Servants, as also the Custom of London, as to Apprentices and Freedoms, Octavo, price 3 s. 6 d.

Tutor Clericalis Infructus, Or the Clerk's Tutor improved, Instructing them in the drawing of all manner of Recognizances, Statutes Merchant, Statutes Staple, Bonds, Bills, Defeafances, Bargains, and Sales, Leafes and Releases, Mortgages, Letters of Attorneys Warants to confess Judgments; and other Instruments and Precedents, Necessary to be known by a Young Clerk, likewise Directions for the meanest Capacity how to make a Bond regularly, and Clerk-like, without any other Instructions then they find herein contain'd, Octavo price 1 s. 6 d.

Sir Bulftrode Whitlocke's Memorials of the English Affairs, from the supposed Expedition of Brute to this Island, to the Reign of K. James I. Publish'd from his Original Manuscript; with some Account of his Life and Writings, by Will. Pen, Esq; Governor of Pensylvania, and a Preface by James Welwood M. D. Folio, price 125.

Characters, or the Manners of the Age, with the Moral Character of Theophrastus, translated from the Greek. To which is prefix'd, an Account of his Life and Writings, by Monf. de la Bruyere, made English by several Hands, The Fifth Edition. To which is added an Original Chapter of the manner of living with great Men, and some of the most eminent Characters of the Court, Army, &c. of Great-Britain, price 6 s.